

# MIX<sup>®</sup>

PROFESSIONAL AUDIO AND MUSIC PRODUCTION

## NAB Audio!

- ✦ New Digital Consoles
- ✦ Networking at NPR West
- ✦ Remixing for DVD

**BEHIND THE SCENES AT  
THE GRAMMY<sup>®</sup> AWARDS**

**TECHNOLOGY DEBUTS FROM  
SSL, EUPHONIX, DOLBY AND  
STUDIO NETWORK SOLUTIONS**

**GRUMPMEIER OPENS A VIRTUAL STUDIO**

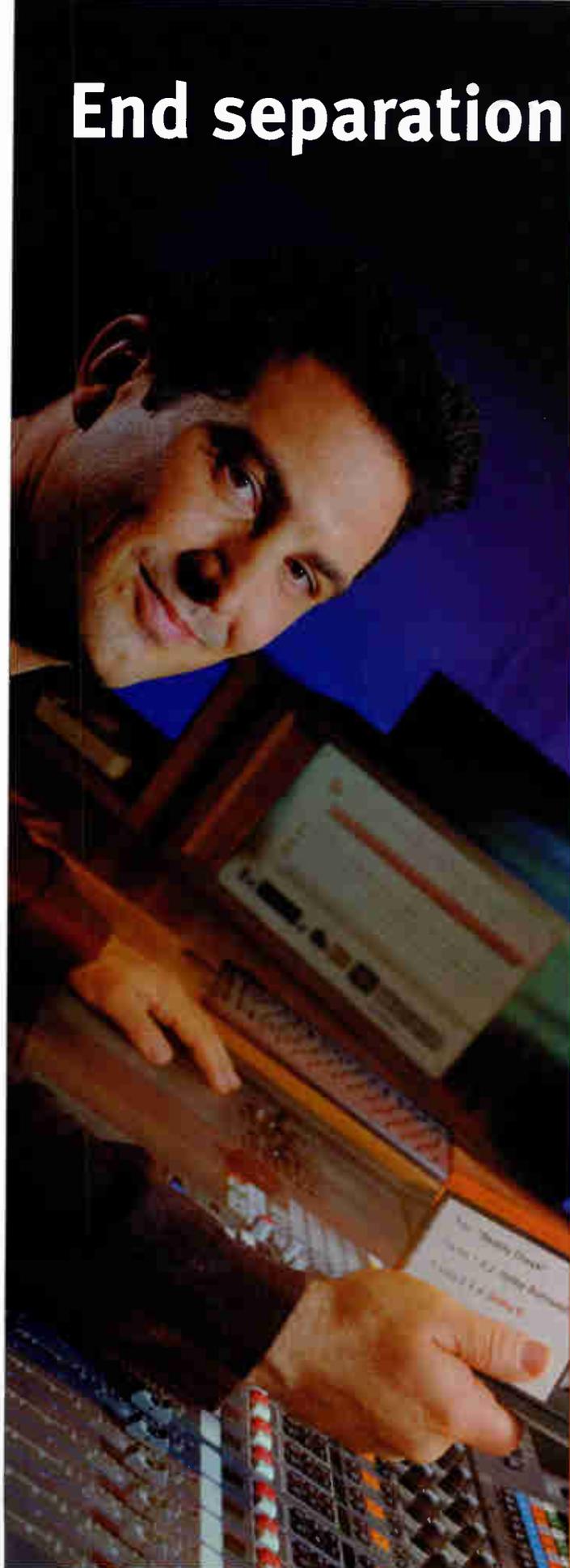
**SHAKIRA  
LIVE!**



A PRIMEDIA Publication

\$6.99US \$8.99CAN





# End separation anxiety

Congratulations on your latest audio-post creation. If only the delivery wasn't so complicated.

You know the drill. Generate separate multitrack audio tapes. Hand them off with the videotapes. Then wait—for sync hassles, editing-induced audio artifacts, and maybe even a *one-of-the-tapes-is-missing* call. Talk about audio-post-partum anxiety.

Fortunately, relief is at hand. Using Dolby® E, you can deliver up to eight channels of superb-sounding digital audio on just two tracks of a digital videotape. Using any standard frame rate, even 24P.

With Dolby E, audio and video frames are perfectly aligned. That means no sync problems. No pops or clicks when editing. No fretting about separated tapes. As a bonus, Dolby E can also route eight-channel audio across stereo tie-lines—plus save you loads of server and archival storage space. How's that for an elegant solution!

Letting go of your creations might never be easy. But with Dolby E, at least you can let go of the worry.

**Visit us at NAB 2003  
LVCC South Hall, Upper Level  
Booth SU4555**

[www.dolby.com/DolbyE](http://www.dolby.com/DolbyE)

 **Dolby®**

## Dolby E Delivery Now Specified by

Fox

PBS

Discovery Channel

HBO

Showtime

Starz Encore

EchoStar's Dish Network

Astral Television

Bell ExpressVU

The Movie Network

Super Channel

Dolby Laboratories, Inc.  
100 Potrero Avenue  
San Francisco, CA 94103-4813  
Telephone 415-558-0200

Dolby and the double D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. All other trademarks herein are property of their respective owners. © 2003 Dolby Laboratories, Inc. 50313/000

small

wonder

EXPERIENCE  
THE C100 LIVE  
AES Amsterdam - Stand 2015  
NAB Las Vegas - Booth N2512

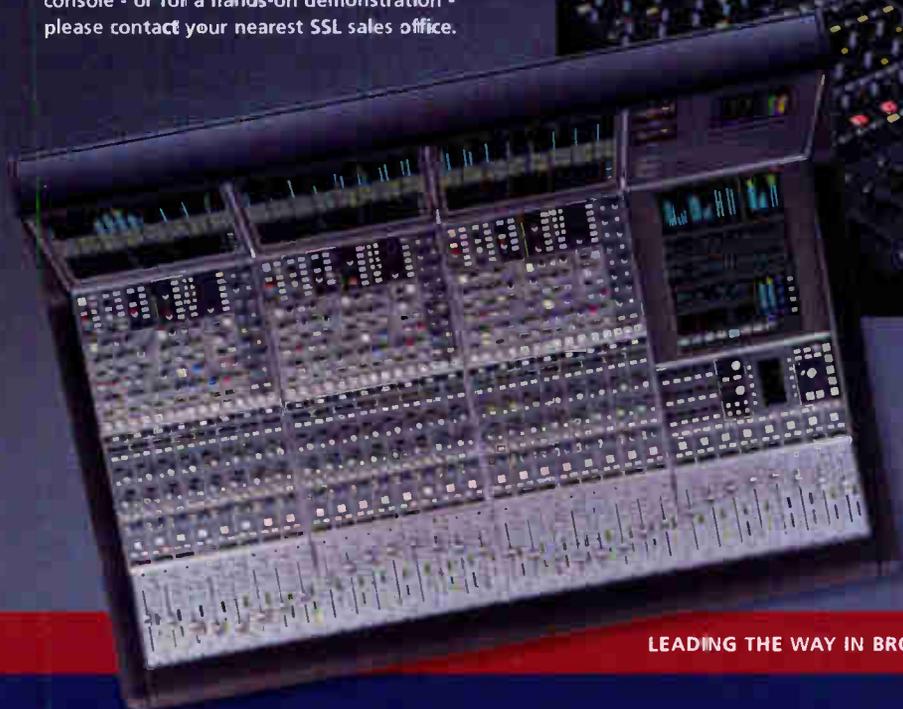
## C100 DIGITAL BROADCAST CONSOLE

Introducing the all-new C100 digital broadcast console. Compact, scalable and extremely cost-effective, the C100 delivers the ultimate in operational efficiency for demanding live and live-to-tape broadcast operations. Combining unrivalled SSL ergonomics and benchmark audio quality with outstandingly robust operation, the C100 is the broadcast solution that's affordable today and expandable tomorrow.

### C100 Features include

- Up to 128 input channels
- More than 80 output mix busses
- Simultaneous 5.1, stereo & mono signal paths
- Intuitive, freelance-friendly control surface
- Mix of dedicated and assignable controls
- Offline graphical show setups
- Self-healing DSP, hot-swappable components and redundancy
- Scalable control surface, DSP and I/O
- Studio or mobile configuration
- Exceptional SSL service and support

For more details of the C100 digital broadcast console - or for a hands-on demonstration - please contact your nearest SSL sales office.



# C100

DIGITAL BROADCAST CONSOLE

LEADING THE WAY IN BROADCAST AUDIO [www.ssl-broadcast.com](http://www.ssl-broadcast.com)

## Solid State Logic

INTERNATIONAL HEADQUARTERS

Bagbroke Oxford OX5 1RU England

Tel +44 (0)1865 842300 Fax +44 (0)1865 842118 Email [sales@solid-state-logic.com](mailto:sales@solid-state-logic.com)

NEW YORK

Tel +1 (1)212 315 1111

LOS ANGELES

Tel +1 (1)323 463 4444

TOKYO

Tel +81 (0)3 5474 1144  
World Radio History

PARIS

Tel +33 (0)1 3460 4666

MILAN

Tel +39 039 23 28 094



17"

Presenting the world's first 17" notebook computer. Featuring the largest, most stunning display to range of ports—including Gigabit Ethernet, DVI output, FireWire<sup>®</sup>; the new high-speed FireWire 800

TM and ©2003 Apple Computer, Inc. All rights reserved. Call 1-800-MY-APPLE or visit [www.apple.com](http://www.apple.com).



1"

ever grace a notebook, a blazing 1GHz G4 processor and a CD/DVD-burning SuperDrive. Plus a full and USB. All miraculously engineered into a 1"-thin enclosure that's ultra-light and ultra-desirable.

**The new 17" PowerBook.** 

To one film director, it's Utah. To another it's Mars.

Are your studio microphones this versatile?



Ask any engineer anywhere. They'll tell you the C 414 B-ULS from AKG is a studio necessity. It's mandatory because it's so versatile. No matter the music, whether earthly or otherworldly, the C 414 B-ULS is the definitive microphone for studios the world over. Which is ironic because engineers aren't loyal to brands. They're loyal to abilities.

[akgusa.com](http://akgusa.com) • 615.620.3800



H | Harman International Company

**AS PASSIONATE AS YOU.**

World Radio History

# TANNOY®

0 Hz

20 kHz

50 kHz



## They once thought the earth was flat too.

In the beginning, man thought the world was flat. Man can still say the same about today's mixes falling off at 20 kHz. Tannoy's Wideband™ technology is designed to provide the extended high frequencies demanded by modern program material and sources such as DVD, SACV and DVD Audio. Wideband™ not only resolves the fine detail of high frequency notes, but also effectively enhances the listening experience at lower frequencies. Join the brave new world of monitoring with Tannoy's active Ellipse 8 for the Wideband™ experience.

*Go to our website to find out more about Wideband™ technology.*



tannoy.com

TANNOY NORTH AMERICA INC • PHONE (519) 745-1158 • FAX (519) 745-2365 • DEALER ORDER HOTLINE: (FAX) 1-800-525-7081  
LITERATURE HOTLINE LITPLEASE@TANNOYNA.COM • E-MAIL: INQUIRIES@TANNOYNA.COM • WEB SITE: TANNOY.COM

NATURAL AND TRUE TO LIFE  
WIDEBAND™ TECHNOLOGY  
INCREASED IMMEDIACY  
EXTENDED HIGH FREQUENCY



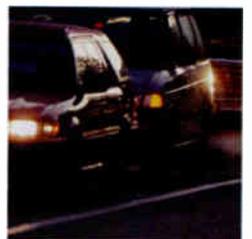
air-conditioning noise



reverberation



wind noise



traffic rumble

# Clean Dialogue

Connected to Pro Tools using just a simple USB cable, the DNS2000 is the most powerful noise suppressor for film production, dubbing, remote and studio broadcast. It eliminates traffic noise, air conditioning, tape hiss, and general background noise from dialogue recordings and live transmissions. It will

even suppress excessive reverberation. Its Remote Control Software provides a fast, intuitive user-interface, over 200 channels of processing, and full timecode automation capabilities.



## DNS2000 for Pro Tools

# **CEDAR**

[www.cedarforprotools.com](http://www.cedarforprotools.com)

CEDAR Audio USA +1 207 828 0024

CEDAR Audio Ltd. +44 1223 881771

CEDAR Asia +66 1 822 9227

Pro Tools is a registered trademark of Digidesign Inc.

**World Radio History**

# VIENNA SYMPHONIC LIBRARY

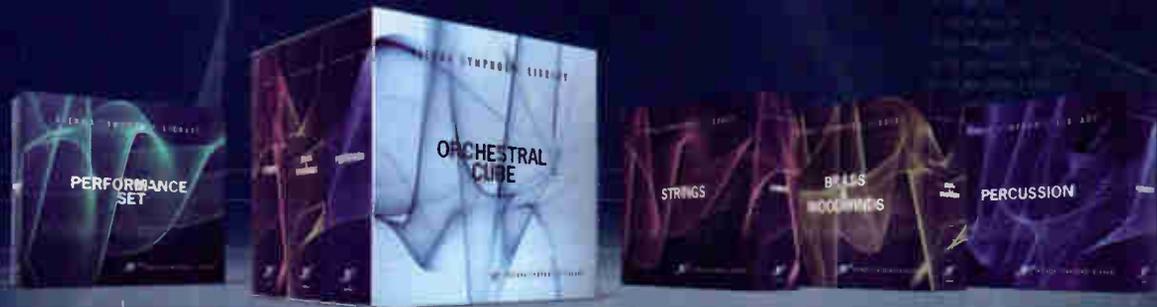
STRINGS

BRASS

WOODWINDS

PERCUSSION

## Simply perform.



**The Orchestrator Cube** 50,000 multisamples on DVD-ROM, played by top musicians from Vienna's world-renowned orchestras. This massive treasury of **Strings, Brass, Woodwinds** and **Percussion** was captured with pioneering recording technology in a specially constructed sound stage with practically no noise-floor. It includes the **Alternation Tool** MIDI utility, which allows you to pre-define 12 consecutive different articulations on one MIDI track, triggered automatically as you play in real-time! Expertly programmed for TASCAM GigaStudio v2.5 and Emagic EXS 24 mk II. **45 GB, \$1,890**

**The Performance Set** 110,000 **Performance Elements** on DVD-ROM, innovatively mapped and enhanced by the revolutionary **Performance Tool**, a suite of MIDI utilities that provide incredible authenticity and ease of use. With the aid of this custom software, developed exclusively by the Vienna Symphonic Library, you can create fluid, realistically articulated passages like legato, portamento or glissando. Imagine the authenticity of pre-recorded phrases with the flexibility of multi-samples! An orchestral sampling breakthrough! **48 GB, \$1,490**

*Alternation*

*Legato*

*Repetition*



FIND OUT HOW SIMPLE REALITY CAN BE:

[www.vsl.co.at](http://www.vsl.co.at)

**VIP** the **Vienna Innovation Program** Become a charter member of VIP as the Vienna Symphonic Library gradually expands to **1.5 million samples**. Upgrade to bigger collections on hard disk at affordable prices. Cross-grade to future software platforms and technologies and feel safe in the knowledge that your investment in the future of orchestral music production will last a lifetime.



This year's  
EQ Blue Ribbon  
winner!



VIENNA SYMPHONIC LIBRARY  
[www.vsl.co.at](http://www.vsl.co.at)



The Demo Cube with over 650 MB of orchestral sample data, MIDI templates, tutorials and audio demos is available for just \$10 directly from ILIO. Call 800-747-4546 or visit [www.ilio.com](http://www.ilio.com).



# MIX

PROFESSIONAL AUDIO AND MUSIC PRODUCTION

April 2003, VOLUME 27, NUMBER 5



PAGE 46

## features

### 34 Digital Consoles 2003

#### New Features, New Boards

As the title implies, *Mix* takes stock of what's available in the digital mixing console market, focusing on those that have been introduced or significantly upgraded during the past year. With over 35 new offerings, digital consoles are ready, finally, to enter music studios in a big way.

### 44 Musikmesse Report

*Mix* editorial director George Petersen walked the show floor and brought back his hot product picks from Frankfurt.

### 46 Networking NPR West

#### Radio Production Goes All-Digital

Washington, D.C.-based radio and multimedia giant NPR has long desired a West Coast presence, and now it has a Culver City home, networked to the East Coast and set up for streamlined, all-digital production. The \$13 million, studio bau:ton-designed space is on the air.

### 52 Grammy<sup>®</sup> Winners

Norah Jones, Bruce Springsteen, John Mayer, Eminem—they all shared the spotlight at the Grammys. So, Blair Jackson decided to go behind the scenes and talk to the producers and engineers who helped create the award-winning music.

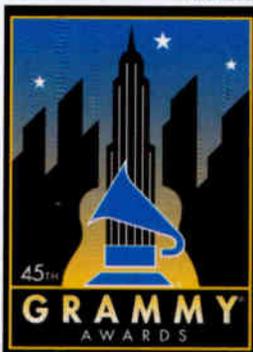
### 54 Mastering for DVD

#### Optimizing the Film-Mixing Environment

Mixes that work in the multiplex don't necessarily translate to the home, which is why top films go through a separate mix in a near-field environment before authoring begins. New-technologies editor Phil De Lancie talks to Brian Vessa of Sony, Jerry Steckling of Skywalker Sound and Jim Austin of the Zaentz Film Center to find out how they set up for a home-theater mix.



PAGE 34



PAGE 52



PAGE 54

**On the Cover:** New York City-based Thirteen/WNET, in conjunction with Tonic, has opened two new post studios, designed by Walters-Storyk Design Group and equipped with AMS Neve Libra digital consoles, Pro Tools 24 and Genelec 5.1 systems. For more, see page 22. Photo: Robert Waisch. Inset: Steve Jennings.



Check Out Mix Online! <http://www.mixonline.com>

Mix is published at 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608 and is ©2003 by PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media, 9800 Metcalf Ave., Overland Park, KS 66212. Mix (ISSN 0164-9957) is published monthly except semimonthly in January. One-year (13 issues) subscription is \$52. Canada is \$60. All other international is \$110. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Mix, P.O. Box 1939, Marion, OH 43306. Periodicals Postage Paid at Shawnee Mission, KS and at additional mailing offices. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by printed or electronic means without written permission of the publishers. Printed in the USA. Canadian GST #129597951; Canada Post International Publications Mail Product (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement #0478733.

## sections

### SOUND FOR PICTURE

- 84 Hi-Def, 5.1 at the Grammys**  
by Paul Verna
- 86 Wireless at the Super Bowl**  
by Mark Frink



PAGE 132

### LIVE MIX

- 126 Celine Dion at Caesars**  
by Mark Frink
- 130 All Access: Shakira** by Steve Jennings
- 132 Tour Profile: McCoy Tyner**  
by Sarah Jones
- 134 Soundcheck**
- 136 New Sound Reinforcement Products**

### RECORDING NOTES

- 138 Susan Tedeschi**  
by David John Farinella
- 139 Counting Crows** by Gaby Alter
- 139 Porcupine Tree** by Bryan Reesman
- 140 Classic Track: The Police's "Every Breath You Take"** by Robyn Flans
- 142 Cool Spins**



PAGE 139

### COAST TO COAST

- 158 L.A. Grapevine** by Maureen Droney
- 158 Nashville Skyline** by Rick Clark
- 159 New York Metro**  
by Paul Verna
- 160 Sessions & Studio News**  
by Sarah Benzuly

## technology

- 94 Tools of the Trade**
- 100 Technology Spotlight: SSL C100**  
Digital Broadcast Console



PAGE 100

- 102 Technology Spotlight: Euphonix**  
EUCON System Architecture
- 104 Technology Spotlight: Studio**  
Network Solutions SANmp
- 106 Technology Spotlight: Dolby DP563**  
Surround and Pro Logic II Encoder
- 108 Field Test: Klark Teknik Helix Digital**  
Equalizer



PAGE 112

- 112 Field Test: Tascam DS-M 7.1 Digital**  
Monitoring Controller
- 116 Field Test: Blue Sky Bass-**  
Management Controller
- 192 Power Tools: Digidesign 002**

MIX  
**ONLINE**  
EXTRAS

Visit [www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com)  
for bonus materials on select  
stories in this issue.

## columns



PAGE 28

- 24 The Fast Lane: And Now...For**  
Something Completely Different  
by Stephen St.Croix
- 28 Insider Audio: Grumpmeier Builds**  
His Dream Studio by Paul Lehrman
- 64 Mix Masters: Jim Scott**  
by Maureen Droney
- 74 Producer's Desk: Bob Brockman**  
by Blair Jackson
- 82 Project Studio: Rick DiFonzo**  
by Gary Eskow
- 90 Bitstream: News and Notes From**  
Macworld by Oliver Masciarotte
- 118 Tech's Files: The Time Tunnel—**  
Taming Vintage Noise for a Digital  
World by Eddie Ciletti

## departments

- 10 From the Editor**
- 14 Feedback: Letters to Mix**
- 16 Current/Industry News**
- 22 On the Cover: WNET New York**
- 171 Studio Showcase**
- 172 Ad Index**
- 174 Mix Marketplace**
- 181 Classifieds**



# The Universal Translator

**T**he biggest gamble in Vegas isn't in any casino. This year, I lucked out in the NAB hotel lottery and got a room in the Las Vegas Hilton, next door to the convention action. Now, I can get up a half-hour later and be on the NAB floor in minutes! Actually, it's not so close: To get there, I have to walk through the hotel casino and past the *Star Trek* Experience attraction. Clever...

Speaking of *Star Trek*, I spent a sizable chunk of my life living overseas and speaking foreign languages, so I always wanted the Universal Translator used on the series. Unfortunately, it was little more than a cheap plot device so that Kirk, Spock, Picard, et al., could converse with aliens anywhere in the galaxy. These days, the language translator's almost here—at least in software for your PC, Palm Pilot or BabelFish on the Net—but what this world really needs is a Universal Translator for audio mixes.

Way back when audio was simply stereo or mono, figuring out how your mixes translated from your glorious studio monitors to some consumer's horrific playback system was straightforward: Make it sound good on Auratone Cubes or Yamaha NS-10s, and you'd be fairly safe. These days, things aren't so easy: Hopefully, we're mixing surround projects on decent monitors, but at the same time, what kind of *indecent* speakers are available for surround reference playbacks? The old standbys for stereo music checks—i.e., headphones, boom boxes, Walkmans, car stereos—are inadequate for 5.1 playbacks. And, if guessing consumer playback gear was tough in stereo, it's damn-near impossible with 5.1 systems.

While we mix on carefully matched monitor pentas (the 5.1 term of "pairs"), consumer surround systems rarely have matching transducers, typically with a pair of tower speakers for left/right, a tiny (or tinny) TV-top center speaker and some two-ways left from their old stereo for surrounds. Apartment installations require at least dual 18-inch/1kW powered subwoofers. Outside of the 79 people who have well-crafted home-theater setups, all other consumer surround systems are sold in Costco stores as a \$149 complete kit with five 2-inch speakers, a 20-watt (total) 5.1 receiver and a 6x9 subwoofer. (Those old mono car speakers had to go somewhere!)

Sound bleak? It's worse: Today's consumer receivers include silly DSP settings (Concert Hall, Action Movie, Jazz, etc.) to further muck up your mix! However, there is a glimmer of hope. Discovering movie DVD releases as a major source of income—some estimates put the DVD payback as high as 50% of a film's total revenue—major studios are mindful of the home DVD connoisseur. Today, more and more films get DVD remixes for the home environment; Philip De Lancia reports on this growing trend on page 54. In this issue, we also review a couple of new surround monitor controllers. More? New Pro Logic II software for Dolby's 563 encoder enables full 5.1 broadcasts via standard stereo carriers and media, while mini-reference monitors such as Alesis' ProActive 5.1 system could become the new Auratones.

Predicting consumer playback systems is no easier, but surround production shows no signs of slowing down; checking out some new 5.1 tools at this month's NAB could be the best bet in town.

See you there!

George Petersen  
Editorial Director

**BOOKMARK THIS!** Check out the all-new *Mix* Website at [www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com).

# MIX®

A PRIMEDIA Publication

**EDITORIAL DIRECTOR** George Petersen [gpetersen@primediabusiness.com](mailto:gpetersen@primediabusiness.com)  
**EDITOR** Tom Kenny [tkenny@primediabusiness.com](mailto:tkenny@primediabusiness.com)  
**SENIOR EDITOR** Blair Jackson [blair@blairjackson.com](mailto:blair@blairjackson.com)  
**SENIOR ASSOCIATE EDITOR** Barbara Schultz [bschultz@primediabusiness.com](mailto:bschultz@primediabusiness.com)  
**TECHNICAL EDITORS** Sarah Jones [sjones@primediabusiness.com](mailto:sjones@primediabusiness.com)  
Chris Michie [cmichie@primediabusiness.com](mailto:cmichie@primediabusiness.com)  
**ASSOCIATE EDITOR** Sarah Benzuly [sbenzuly@primediabusiness.com](mailto:sbenzuly@primediabusiness.com)  
**ASSISTANT EDITOR** Robert Hanson [rhanson@primediabusiness.com](mailto:rhanson@primediabusiness.com)  
**LOS ANGELES EDITOR** Maureen Droney [madrone@aol.com](mailto:madrone@aol.com)  
**NEW YORK EDITOR** Paul Verna [pverna@vernaculartmusic.com](mailto:pverna@vernaculartmusic.com)  
**NASHVILLE EDITOR** Rick Clark [rmburke@aol.com](mailto:rmburke@aol.com)  
**SOUND REINFORCEMENT EDITOR** Mark Frink [mix@markfrink.com](mailto:mix@markfrink.com)  
**FILM SOUND EDITOR** Larry Blake [swellstone@aol.com](mailto:swellstone@aol.com)  
**TECHNICAL PROVOCATEUR** Stephen St. Croix  
**CONSULTING EDITOR** Paul Lehman [mixonline@qis.net](mailto:mixonline@qis.net)  
**WEB EDITOR** Don Cross [quitar.guide@about.com](mailto:quitar.guide@about.com)  
**NEW-TECHNOLOGIES EDITOR** Philip De Lancia  
**CONTRIBUTING EDITORS** Rick Clark Michael Cooper Bob McCarthy  
Eddie Cleith Oliver Masciarotte Gary Eskow Randy Alberts

**SENIOR ART DIRECTOR** Dmity Panich [dpanich@primediabusiness.com](mailto:dpanich@primediabusiness.com)  
**ART DIRECTOR** Kay Marshall [kmarshall@primediabusiness.com](mailto:kmarshall@primediabusiness.com)  
**GRAPHIC DESIGNER** Mae Larobis [mlarobis@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mlarobis@primediabusiness.com)  
**GRAPHIC DESIGNER** Lizbeth Heavem [lheavem@primediabusiness.com](mailto:lheavem@primediabusiness.com)  
**PHOTOGRAPHY** Steve Jennings  
**INFORMATIONAL GRAPHICS** Chuck Dahmer

**VICE PRESIDENT** Pete May [pmay@primediabusiness.com](mailto:pmay@primediabusiness.com)  
**PUBLISHER** John Pladger [jpladger@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jpladger@primediabusiness.com)  
**ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER** Erika Lopez [elopez@primediabusiness.com](mailto:elopez@primediabusiness.com)

**EASTERN ADVERTISING DIRECTOR** Michele Kanatous [mkanatous@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mkanatous@primediabusiness.com)  
**NORTHWEST/MIDWEST ADVERTISING MANAGER** Greg Sutton [gsutton@primediabusiness.com](mailto:gsutton@primediabusiness.com)  
**SOUTHWEST ADVERTISING MANAGER** Albert Margolis [amargolis@primediabusiness.com](mailto:amargolis@primediabusiness.com)  
**SALES ASSISTANT** Anthony Gordon [agordon@primediabusiness.com](mailto:agordon@primediabusiness.com)

**CLASSIFIEDS/MARKETPLACE ADVERTISING DIRECTOR**  
Robin Boyce-Inault [rboyce@primediabusiness.com](mailto:rboyce@primediabusiness.com)  
**WEST COAST CLASSIFIEDS SALES ASSOCIATE** Kevin Blackford [kblackford@primediabusiness.com](mailto:kblackford@primediabusiness.com)  
**EAST COAST CLASSIFIEDS SALES ASSOCIATE** Jason Smith [jasmith@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jasmith@primediabusiness.com)  
**CLASSIFIEDS MANAGING COORDINATOR** Monica Cromarty [mcromarty@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mcromarty@primediabusiness.com)  
**CLASSIFIEDS ASSISTANT** Heather Choy [hchoy@primediabusiness.com](mailto:hchoy@primediabusiness.com)

**MARKETING DIRECTOR** Christen Pocock [cpocock@primediabusiness.com](mailto:cpocock@primediabusiness.com)  
**MARKETING MANAGER** Angela Rehm [arehm@primediabusiness.com](mailto:arehm@primediabusiness.com)  
**MARKETING EVENTS COORDINATOR** Alison Eigel [aeigel@primediabusiness.com](mailto:aeigel@primediabusiness.com)

**DIRECTOR, SPECIAL PROJECTS** Hillel Resner [hresner@primediabusiness.com](mailto:hresner@primediabusiness.com)

**VICE PRESIDENT — PRODUCTION** Tom Fogarty [tfogarty@primediabusiness.com](mailto:tfogarty@primediabusiness.com)  
**GROUP PRODUCTION MANAGER** Melissa Langstaff [mlangstaff@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mlangstaff@primediabusiness.com)  
**SENIOR ADVERTISING PRODUCTION COORDINATOR** Liz Turner [lturner@primediabusiness.com](mailto:lturner@primediabusiness.com)  
**SENIOR ADVERTISING COORDINATOR** Roxana Candillo [rcandillo@primediabusiness.com](mailto:rcandillo@primediabusiness.com)

**VICE PRESIDENT — AUDIENCE MARKETING** Christine Oldenbrook [coldenbrook@primediabusiness.com](mailto:coldenbrook@primediabusiness.com)  
**GROUP AUDIENCE MARKETING DIRECTOR** Phil Semler [psemler@primediabusiness.com](mailto:psemler@primediabusiness.com)  
**AUDIENCE MARKETING MANAGER** Austin Malcomb [amalcomb@primediabusiness.com](mailto:amalcomb@primediabusiness.com)  
**AUDIENCE FULFILLMENT COORDINATOR** Jeff Linson [jlinson@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jlinson@primediabusiness.com)

**HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGER** Julie Nave-Taylor [jnave-taylor@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jnave-taylor@primediabusiness.com)  
**ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT** Elaine Baker [ebaker@primediabusiness.com](mailto:ebaker@primediabusiness.com)  
**RECEPTIONIST/OFFICE COORDINATOR** Lara Duchnick [lduchnick@primediabusiness.com](mailto:lduchnick@primediabusiness.com)

COPYRIGHT 2003  
PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

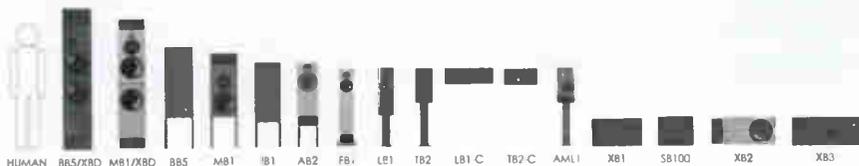
FOUNDED IN 1977 BY DAVID SCHWARTZ AND PENNY RIKER

MIX® MAGAZINE IS AFFILIATED WITH





'The Master' BB5/XBD Active



HUMAN BB5/XBD M61/XBD B85 A461 TB1 AB2 FB1 LE1 TB2 LB1 C TB2 C AML1 XB1 SB100 XB2 XB3

World Radio History



**PMC**

[www.bryston.ca](http://www.bryston.ca)

# LEARN the ART of RECORDING



## RECORDING WORKSHOP



**RECORDING  
WORKSHOP**  
School of Audio &  
Music Production

- The Original, founded 1971
- Effective, Hands-On Approach
- 2 Months, 300+ hrs Training
- 3 to 6 Students per Class
- 8 Studio Facility, Latest Gear
- Affordable Tuition
- Job Placement Assistance
- On-Campus Housing

Contact us for a Free Brochure  
800-848-9900 or 740-663-2544  
[www.recordingworkshop.com](http://www.recordingworkshop.com)  
email: [info@recordingworkshop.com](mailto:info@recordingworkshop.com) fax: 740-663-2427  
455-X Massieville Road, Chillicothe OH 45601  
Ohio State Board of Proprietary School Registration #80-07-0696T

WWW.MIXONLINE.COM

## PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media

Chief Operating Officer Jack Condon [jcondon@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jcondon@primediabusiness.com)

Sr. Vice President, Business Development Eric Jacobson [ericjacobson@primediabusiness.com](mailto:ericjacobson@primediabusiness.com)

Vice President, Content Licensing & Development Andrew Elston [aelston@primediabusiness.com](mailto:aelston@primediabusiness.com)

Sr. Vice President, Finance Tom Flynn [tflynn@primediabusiness.com](mailto:tflynn@primediabusiness.com)

Vice President, Corporate Communications/Marketing Karen Gorison [kgorison@primediabusiness.com](mailto:kgorison@primediabusiness.com)

Vice President, Human Resources Kurt Nelson [knelson@primediabusiness.com](mailto:knelson@primediabusiness.com)

Sr. Vice President, Chief Information Officer Kris Paper [kpaper@primediabusiness.com](mailto:kpaper@primediabusiness.com)

Vice President, Sales/Operations John French [jfrench@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jfrench@primediabusiness.com)

Vice President, Technology Cindi Redding [credding@primediabusiness.com](mailto:credding@primediabusiness.com)

### Primedia Business-to-Business Group

745 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10151

President & Chief Executive Officer Charles McCurdy [cmccurdy@primedia.com](mailto:cmccurdy@primedia.com)

primedia.com

Chief Creative Officer Craig Reiss [creiss@primedia.com](mailto:creiss@primedia.com)

Creative Director Alan Albanian [aalbanian@primediabusiness.com](mailto:aalbanian@primediabusiness.com)

### Primedia Inc.

Chairman & Chief Executive Officer Tom Rogers [trogers@primedia.com](mailto:trogers@primedia.com)

Vice Chairman & General Counsel Beverly Chell [bchell@primedia.com](mailto:bchell@primedia.com)

President Charles McCurdy [cmccurdy@primedia.com](mailto:cmccurdy@primedia.com)

Current and back issues and additional resources, including subscription request forms and an editorial calendar, are available on the World Wide Web at [www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com).

**SUBSCRIPTIONS:** One-year subscription (13 issues) is \$52; Canada is \$60; all other international is \$110. For subscription information or to report change of address, write to P.O. Box 1939, Marion, OH 43306 or call 800/532-8190 or 740/382-3322. For fastest service, visit our Website at [www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com).

**POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to *Mix* magazine, P.O. Box 1939, Marion, OH 43306.

**PHOTOCOPIES:** Authorization to photocopy articles for internal corporate, personal or instructional use may be obtained from the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC) at 978/750-8400. Obtain further information at [copyright.com](http://copyright.com).

**REPRINTS:** Contact Wright's Reprints to purchase quality custom reprints of articles appearing in this publication at 877/652-5295 (281/419-5725 outside the U.S. and Canada). Instant reprints and permissions may be purchased directly from our Website; look for the Copyright tag appended to the end of each article.

**ARCHIVES AND MICROFORM:** This magazine is available for research and retrieval of selected archived articles from leading electronic databases and online search services, including Factiva, Lexis/Nexis, and ProQuest. For microform availability, contact ProQuest at 800/521-0600 or 734/761-4700, or search the Serials in Microform listings at [proquest.com](http://proquest.com).

**LIST RENTAL:** [Primedia@statistics.com](mailto:Primedia@statistics.com)

**MAILING LISTS:** PRIMEDIA Business makes portions of our magazine subscriber lists available to carefully selected companies that offer products and services directly related to the industries we cover. Subscribers who do not wish to receive such mailings should contact the PRIMEDIA Business subscriber services at 800/532-8190 or 740/382-3322.

**CORPORATE OFFICE:** PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media, 9800 Metcalf, Overland Park, KS 66212 — 913/341-1300 — [primediabusiness.com](http://primediabusiness.com)

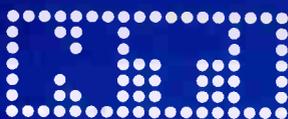
**NATIONAL EDITORIAL, ADVERTISING AND BUSINESS OFFICES:** 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608; 510/653-3307; fax 510/653-5142; Website: [www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com). **PHOTOCOPIY RIGHTS:** Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use of specific clients is granted by PRIMEDIA Business Magazines and Media Inc., provided that the base fee of U.S. \$2.25 per copy, plus U.S. \$00.00 per page is paid directly to Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923. The fee code for users of this Transactional Reporting Service is ISSN 0164-9957/2000 \$2.25 + \$00.00. For those organizations that have been granted a photocopying license by CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged. Before photocopying items for educational classroom use, please contact CCC at 978/750-8400.



## Analysis tool that fits in the palm of your hand

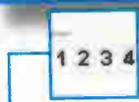
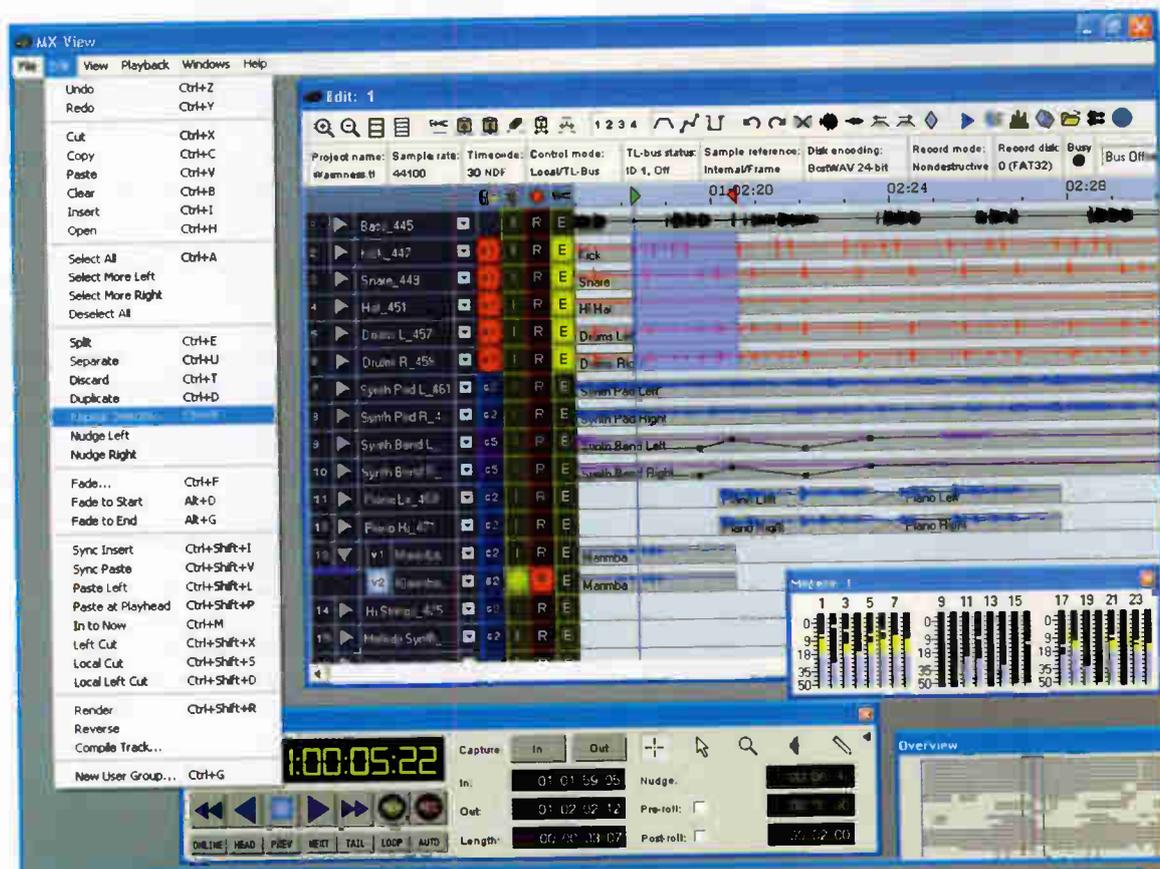
- Functions** – beyond expectations!
- Specifications** – take it for granted!
- Operation** – simple & intuitive!
- Expensive** – no!

contact  
NTI North America, 3520 Griffith Street  
St. Laurent, Quebec H4T 1A7, Canada  
t: 1800-661 6388, e: [canada@nti-instruments.com](mailto:canada@nti-instruments.com)



Less noise • More sound  
[www.nti-instruments.com](http://www.nti-instruments.com)

# An incredibly powerful audio editor. Also included: 24-track hard disk recorder. Introducing the new MX-View Editor for the MX-2424



## Multiple Independent Clipboards:

Allows you to store four separate edits, each in their own clipboard. Convenient for copy/paste creation of song arrangements.



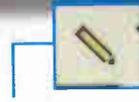
## Breakpoint Volume Automation:

Adds automation of track levels without using a mixer.



## Edit Groups:

Allows you to easily perform edits on groups of individual tracks (such as drums).



## Pencil Tool:

Lets you "draw" clicks and pops out of your audio tracks.



## Virtual Tracks:

For performing multiple takes on a single track.



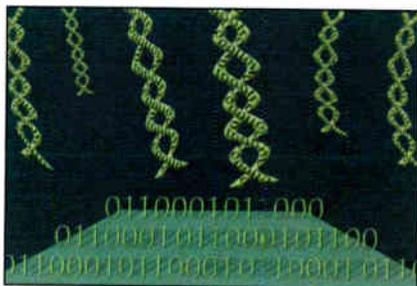
Pro Tools is a registered trademark of Avid Technology, Inc. and its subsidiaries and divisions. Logic is a trademark of Emagic. Cubase SX and Nuendo are trademarks of Steinberg. Other trademarks are the rights of their respective holders.



# TASCAM

a whole world of recording

# Letters to Mix



## MATH LESSON

I was nappy to see a discussion of fixed-point vs. floating-point math in the February issue, but there seems to be an error in the sidebar on page 92. OMas says there that multiplying by 10 to the power of 1 is the same as multiplying by one. Actually, this is true of multiplying by 10 to the power of zero. As he later implies, multiplying by 10 to the power of 1 moves the decimal one place to the right, because 10 to the power of 1 equals 10. In his second example, 3.1415 should equal 3.1415E0.

David Pascal  
Seattle

## DEVIL'S IN THE DETAILS

I would first like to say thank you for the great article on the re-release of the early Stones' catalog on CD/SACD (December 2002). It was very informative and shed some very interesting light on mistakes made with the earlier releases of the catalog. I would like to clarify one thing: Teri Landi noticed that the version of *Let It Bleed* that came out on both vinyl and CD was slightly slower than it should be. This was re-affirmed by Jody Klein when he said, "I remembered that the recording of 'Sympathy for the Devil' had been filmed for the Jean-Luc Godard movie *Sympathy for the Devil*, so we went back to the Nagra tapes, which had to be in sync because they matched the picture."

This is a great way to ensure the proper speed. However, the song "Sympathy for the Devil" was not included on *Let It Bleed* to the best of my knowledge; it was on *Beggars Banquet*. Is it possible that the CD that was slow was not *Let It Bleed*, but indeed *Beggars Banquet*?

D Goettel  
New York City

## ROCKIN' PNEUMONIA

I can fully identify with Stephen St.Croix's affliction in the February issue's "The Fast Lane." Having caught the Hi-Fi bug in the early '60s at the tender age of 9, I was a full-fledged au-

diophile by 14. Eventually, all of my income and energy were directed toward building and owning the "Ultimate Stereo." My marriage and buying a house put me in remission for a few years, but I relapsed when it came time to put an addition on our living room. The foundation/crawlspace was designed as a massive subwoofer system that was to feed through vents into the new "living room," solely designed to be an acoustical enhancement to my stereo-in-progress at the time. My lovely wife always pointed out to her friends that "My husband is an audiophile." Well, those days are gone; I'm in AA (Audiophiles Anonymous), and my ex-wife is in Aud-Anon. She's got the house and the stereo, and I'm expecting to see her at my AA meetings soon. Like Stephen says, there's no escape. Once you hear good sound, you're hooked.

Gotta answer the door. Might be my new 18-inch powered subs.

Frank Cerny, owner  
Precision Audio Devices Ltd.

## IT'S MY GUITAR...

I felt compelled to respond to the January "The Fast Lane" column by Stephen St.Croix. St.Croix always manages to confuse, delight and inform me, but this month's installment was a real puzzler. On the one hand, I agree and appreciate that musicianship, craftsmanship and soul are all too rare. Technology has certainly made it easier for people to become lazy about honing their skills. *Mix* can share part of the blame for doing in-depth articles about producers and engineers who were involved with artists who are currently the rage, but totally lack substance.

So I am in complete agreement: Learn one instrument and learn it well. Except for the other hand. I run a tiny project studio. I use technology every day to help me make the best tracks I can for my clients. In part, it helps make up for the lack of time and money that separate industry projects from indie projects. In addition to engineering for clients, I am also a musician. I play several instruments, most of them poorly. (Okay, all of them poorly.) This stems in part from the needs of owning a project studio: "Do you have a bass I can use?" "We could use a piano part here; do you have any ideas?" In order to get the best recording of an instrument, you have to have some idea of how it works, don't you?

I don't have delusions about being a rock star. I know that I will always be one of the millions of obscure and mostly lousy musicians

who pollute our musical landscape, but I do have a passion for the rotten songs that I write, and I give my crappy performances all I've got. I know that if I play guitar for the rest of my life, I will never rival Les Paul. It's not that I don't try; it's just not in me. It's not in most musicians; otherwise, Les Paul would not stand out.

Sir George Martin once said something similar in a *Mix* interview; in effect, that people like me shouldn't bother. In my heart I know he's right. I also know that he was lucky to be part of one of those rare occurrences when the right performers also happen to be the right songwriters, right musicians and work with the right producer. Most of us will never be that lucky. Does that mean we should quit? It would be hard on the entire industry if we did. People like me are the bread-and-butter of the equipment manufacturers, music publications and instrument retailers.

So now I don't have a clue if wasting my time is the right thing to do or not. St.Croix wrote a compelling column that both fills me with hope, because he acknowledges that something is missing in today's music, and despair, because I doubt my ability to improve the situation. At least he's got me thinking.

Todd Zimmerman  
Studio 139

## ...AND I'LL PLAY IF I WANT TO

I have to call foul on St. Croix's column in *Mix* ("Lest We Forget," January 2003). He spends the first 12 paragraphs of his article describing all of the incredible, intelligent, meaningful things he's done in his life. (Many of them were, of course, to make our miserable little existences a bit more enjoyable.) And then tells us that the point he's trying to make is that we should not play more than one instrument until we've mastered the first one. Does his ego have no limits? While he does say, "Do as I say, not as I do," what he really means is that we're not bright enough or enlightened enough to handle it (as he obviously is). And he writes it in the same patronizing way as just about everything else he writes. I'll play as many instruments as I choose without a care in the world as to what St.Croix thinks.

Jeremy Santos  
Huntingdon, Pa.

Send Feedback to *Mix*  
mixeditorial@primediabusiness.com.

Todd Thibaud Band ©Thomas.Neukirchner@t-online.de



# COMMUNICATION

# SATISFACTION

At GENELEC we believe that communication and creativity go hand in hand.

For twenty five years we've listened to our clients and developed the finest and most complete product line of active monitors in the professional audio industry.

With thousands of qualified installations, both large or small, loud or soft, we're ready to guide you through that all important monitor decision. A trip to our web site puts a wealth of detailed information at your fingertips. A phone call gets you GENELEC's special individualized attention, necessary to make the right choice.

We create great speakers because we listen to our customers. You communicate your needs, we build the speakers that satisfy. Call GENELEC today.



[www.genelec.com](http://www.genelec.com)

# GENELEC®

International inquiries: Genelec Oy, Olvitie 5, FIN-74100, Iisalmi, Finland T +358-17-83881, F +358-17-812267  
In the USA: Genelec Inc., 7 Tech Circle, Natick, MA 01760 T 508-652-0900, F 508-652-0909 Email: [genelec.usa@genelec.com](mailto:genelec.usa@genelec.com)  
World Radio History

## EDWARD GERMANO, 1942-2003

Edward Germano, owner of the Hit Factory recording complex in New York and Miami, died February 6 in New York following a long illness.

A colorful figure who prided himself on his relationships with his artist clients, Germano was one of the pioneers of the modern studio industry—a trend-setter who built the most lavish and uncompromising rooms in the world.

"He turned the recording studio side of the business into a real industry," said Troy Germano, Ed's son, and CEO of the Hit Factory. "He made something that had been a hobby into a real business. That legacy will live on."

Troy Germano attributes his father's success in part to his sensitivity to the artistic process.

"He really knew what it was like to offer the right kind of creative environment when people came into the studio," he said. "That goes back to his being a singer and a producer."

Ed Germano's career in the music business began in 1961, when he made the rounds in the New York circuit as a singer who had brief contracts with RCA, Decca and ABC Dunhill. He soon migrated to the production side and, in 1970, joined RCA as a staff producer/A&R.

In the early '70s, he helped negotiate a buyout of the Record Plant from Warner Seven Arts and joined the studio as one of its 17 partners. Then, on March 6, 1975, he purchased the Hit Factory from original owner Jerry Ragavoy.

Under Ragavoy, the Hit Factory enjoyed major credits and a reputation for sonic excellence. However, Germano elevated

the studio to a multiroom powerhouse on an unprecedented scale.

Germano's first client as the owner of the Hit Factory was Stevie Wonder, who initially booked a three-day session but stayed for nine months and recorded his magnum opus, *Songs in the Key of Life*. The studio's streak continued through the late '70s and '80s, with credits such as John Lennon & Yoko Ono's *Double Fantasy*, the Rolling Stones' *Emotional Rescue*, Bruce Springsteen's *Born in the U.S.A.* and Paul Simon's *Graceland*.

In 1989, the Germano family entered into a joint venture with Sony to form the Hit Factory London, which operated until 1993. Also in 1993, the Hit Factory opened a 100,000-square-foot recording complex at 421 West 54th St., which became its flagship location. (Recently, the studio consolidated all of its New York operations in the building, which the Germanos own.)

In 1999, the Hit Factory made news by purchasing the storied Criteria Recording Studios in Miami. The Hit Factory retained most of the staff and the vintage flavor of the Miami rooms, but undertook a remodeling that brought the facility in-line, technologically and design-wise, with the company's New York rooms.

Commenting on his father's uncompromising commitment to quality, Troy says, "Nothing was ever the best; it could always be made better."

Ed Germano is survived by his wife, Janice; his son, Troy, and daughter, Danielle; and two grandchildren: Jacob and Nicolas.

—Paul Verna



## TODD-AO REVAMPS POST STAGES



PHOTO: DAVID GOCZEN

Pictured in the new Stage 3 at Todd-AO West are, from left, Bill Johnston, Todd-AO senior VP of engineering; Visioneering's Ron Lagerlof; and Dan Shimioei, Todd-AO chief digital systems engineer.

Todd-AO (Los Angeles) has completely renovated its two identical stages at the Burbank and Santa Monica media centers. Pro Tools/Focusrite Control 24s replaced the Neve VR in Burbank's Stage D and the Otari Premiere in the Todd-AO West Stage 3. Each room has four Control 24s that drive five Pro Tools|HD systems with Otari PicMix, Martinsound MultiMax and MIDI control. Ron Lagerlof's Visioneering Design Co. provided the two stages' integration packages.

## MIX FOUNDATION UPDATES WEBSITE

The TEC Awards recently updated its Website and changed the Web address to [www.mixfoundation.org](http://www.mixfoundation.org). Complete information about the Mix Foundation for Excellence in Audio and the TEC Awards (including a database of past nominees and winners), as well as the organizations supported by the Foundation's activities, can now be accessed quickly from the site.

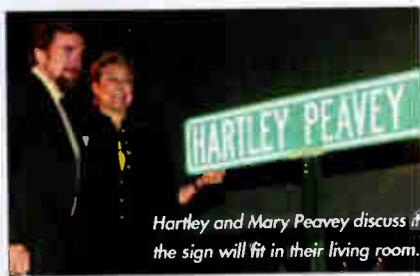


### DATE SET FOR MIX L.A. OPEN

The Eighth Annual Mix L.A. Open, sponsored by the Mix Foundation, is scheduled for Monday, June 9, 2003, at the Malibu Country Club. Along with the contest holes, the tournament will once again feature a special Hole-in-One contest with the winner driving away with a two-year lease on a BMW Z4 roadster. Space is limited, so make your reservations early. For information about sponsorships or entry fees, visit the new Website or contact Karen Dunn at 925/939-6149.

COMPILED BY SARAH BENZULY

## PEAVEY—A HIGHWAY MAN



Hartley and Mary Peavey discuss if the sign will fit in their living room.

Meridian, Miss., has renamed a portion of Mississippi Highway 493 to be Hartley Peavey Drive in honor of the founder and CEO of Peavey Electronics. The new Hartley Peavey Drive runs in front of Peavey International headquarters. Mayor John Robert Smith paid tribute to the company's

contributions to Meridian and Lauderdale County: "Thousands of our residents depend on Peavey Electronics for their livelihood, education and future." Take a drive-by at [www.peavey.com/news/hartleydr.cfm](http://www.peavey.com/news/hartleydr.cfm).

## ROURKETOWN STUDIOS HOSTS FLETCHER

Chris Pelonis-designed Rourketown Studios (Northridge, Calif.) recently hosted Fletcher vocalist John Bennett, who was in working on his *Demonstrations of False Momentum* release. Studio owner Jeff O'Rourke handled producing and engineering duties. Recording was done direct-to-hard disk using Pro Tools|HD at 48 and 96k with ProControl. Mics included models from Soundelux, Neumann FETs, Audio-Technica and AKG.

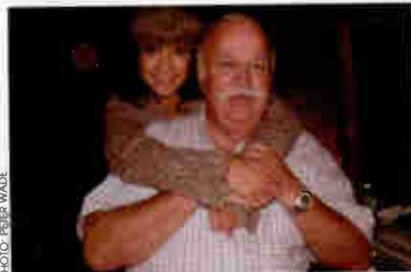


Inside Rourketown are Fletcher manager Tommy Hughes (left), John Bennett (center) and Jeff O'Rourke.

## THIS IS ME BEHIND THE BOARD

Independent producer/engineer Bruce Swedien recently stopped in at Hit Factory New York and Philadelphia-based The Studio to work with recording artist and actress Jennifer Lopez on her latest Epic release, *This Is Me...Then*. Grammy Award-winning Swedien said, "What attracted me to Jennifer's album project is, first of all, I love the sound of her voice, but equally important is that I heard that she is not afraid to work hard on a project. With that kind of commitment from an artist, I felt that I could help take Jennifer to a new level of musical and sonic excellence."

Swedien shipped his personal set of Studio Traps from the Hit Factory to the Philly Studio, because, "Jennifer fell in love with the vocal sound space inside the Quick Sound Field of my StudioTraps. She insisted that I use them again."



Don't make Ben mad: Jennifer Lopez embracing Bruce Swedien during a break at Philadelphia's The Studio.

## ON THE MOVE



**Who:** Matt Ward, president of Universal Audio

**Main Responsibilities:** Oversee all aspects of the company's business

**Previous Lives:**

- FluxNetwork, July 2000-June 2001
- Liquid Audio, November 1998-June 2000
- E-mu Systems, August 1994-October 1998
- Otari, 1992-1994
- Studer, 1989-1992
- Audio Images, 1985-1989
- Leo's Pro Audio, 1980-1985

**The one profession that I would like to try is...** Successful author—I'd like to see if it is more fun than begin an unsuccessful author. (Eds.' note: Ward published a novel titled *Blackout*.)

**If I could have been a fly on the wall for a recording session, it would have been...** When Henry Kaiser and David Lindley flew to Madagascar and recorded *A World out of Time* with a bunch of great musicians who had never been recorded before. I would have loved to see those amazing musicians respond to hearing themselves recorded.

**If I could impart advice to people entering the industry, it would be...** Do it for love, because you're not going to get rich.

**Currently in my CD changer:** Peter Gabriel's *Up*, Patty Griffin's *1000 Kisses*, Was Not Was' *What Up Dog?*, Dixie Chicks' *Home* and Everything but the Girl's *Temperamental*.

**When I'm not in the office, I'm usually...** playing with my sons, Jake and Carl, or falling off my motorcross bike.

## LA AUDIO JOINS AUDIENT

Audient plc and LA Audio have merged their operations under the Audient name. The merger is expected to be completed by June, when Audient assumes LA Audio's production and product development. LA Audio principals Steve Buchanan and Jean-Claude Lecocq will relocate to join the rest of the Audient team; a joint sales and marketing team was also created, headed up by



The new Audient/LA Audio crew.

Luke Baldry, director of sales and marketing. Joining his team are Anne Liversidge (marketing) and Neil Saunders (operations). Julian Blythe, owner of the LA Audio brand, joins Audient's board.

## B1 GOES B5.1

Design and production studio B1 (Burbank, Calif.) has added a 5.1-capable suite for sound design, mixing and mastering clients, as well as for its core projects: DVDs. Working as facility manager is newly added sound designer/mixer Phillip A. Kovats.

The new room features a Pro Tools|HD system with Version 5.3.1 software and Avid A/V Option XL Digital Video System; the 5.1 system features Blue Sky System 5.1 monitored by the Tascam DS-M7.1. Video playback is handled by a 42-inch plasma monitor.



## RICHIE MOORE, 1948-2003

### THE "DOCTOR" WAS AN EARLY MIX COLUMNIST

The audio world lost another great one on February 16, when Richard "Dr. Richie" Moore died in his Orcas Island, Wash., home at the age of 55. A fixture on the Bay Area recording scene for much of his distinguished career, Moore was an engineer, studio designer, educator and writer; indeed, he was a regular contributor to *Mix* during our formative days, writing a column called "Sound Advice."

According to David Schwartz, *Mix's* co-founder and original editor, "Dr. Richie Moore made an important contribution to the spirit and substance of *Mix* in its early years. He brought a sweet and loving consciousness to his mastery of studio technology, which he passed along generously to *Mix* readers. Richie's early columns were notable for his original approach to audio problem-solving and creative tenacity in the face of challenges. Richie was respected as a top-caliber studio engineer, having worked with some of the most important and popular artists of the '60s and '70s. His many contributions to professional audio will be long remembered and his presence sorely missed."

Moore's list of credits includes the Beach Boys, Led Zeppelin, the Rolling Stones, Eric Clapton, Huey Lewis & The News, Country Joe McDonald, Tom Waits, Cold Blood, the Neville Brothers, Pablo Cruise and many others. Later in his career, he became more involved in studio design and room tuning: Dr. Richie tweaked many a control room up and down the West Coast and beyond. During the past three years, he served as technical director for the Children's Discovery Center of Orcas Island. He leaves behind a wife, Annie, and daughter Daphne.

—Blair Jackson

## FROM THE CREATIVE SOUND FILES



Senior audio engineer Holly McEllroy (pictured) and Creative Sound Studios (Orefield, Pa.) owner Helena Schwoyer have been doing audio post for *Forensic Files*, which begins its fifth season on CourtTV. The show is mixed and encoded in Dolby Pro Logic Surround using Digidesign's Pro Tools 5.1 24|MIXPlus. Creative Sound handles cleanup, Foley, sound effects and final surround mix of the show; their work has been acknowledged with a certification from Dolby. Visit

Creative Sound Studios online at [www.creativesoundstudios.com](http://www.creativesoundstudios.com).

## Industry News

Eric Anderson of Apple Computer has been elected the **1394 Trade Association's** (Dallas) chairman; Max Bassler of Molex is vice chair... **Arie van den Broek** has resigned from his post as **Behringer** (Willich, Germany) CEO. Filling his shoes is **Michael Deeb**...Coinciding with the news that TC Group has combined the **TC Electronic** (Westlake Village, CA) and **TC Works** brand names, **John**



Michael Deeb



Andy Trott

**Maier** has been appointed to TC Electronic's newly created VP of sales for North America. Also part of the TC Electronic restructuring are **Ed Simeone**, board of directors and president, and **Dave DeLeon**, live/install market manager...New promotions at **Sony Pictures Entertainment** (Culver City, CA) post-production facilities: **Richard Branca**, executive VP of sound, video and projection operations; **Tom McCarthy**, executive VP of theatrical and television sound editorial; and **Mark Koffman**, senior VP of engineering... **Andy Trott** heads up the **Soundcraft Group** (Hertfordshire, England) as the new managing director...Overseeing all business, sales and distribution operations for **Megatrax Production Music** (North Hollywood), **Benjamin Trust** fills the newly created general manager position... **David Moulton**, owner of Moulton Laboratories (Groton, MA), joined the **New England Institute of Art & Communications'** (Brookline, MA) board of trustees...Continually expanding, **Fluid** (New York City) added multi-award-winning composer **Andy Mendelson** to its roster.

## DONALD L. KLIEWER, 1937-2003

Donald L. Kliewer, 66, died on January 9. Kliewer, who holds more than 30 U.S. patents for acoustical products, began his career at Telex Corporation, working on headphone design, specializing in plastics and acoustical products. His acoustical expertise included loudspeaker enclosures, electrostatic transducers, crossovers, etc. He worked with loudspeaker companies E-V, JVL, Altec, Sound Tube and Koss Electronics.

During the past decade, Kliewer started his own manufacturing business, Winslow Industries, an OEM manufacturer of crossovers for specialty loudspeaker manufacturers.



GENTLEMEN PREFER

*platinum*

Introducing the new MKE Platinum lavalier microphone

 **SENNHEISER**<sup>®</sup>

One Enterprise Drive, Old Lyme, CT 06371 Tel: 860-434-9190 • Fax: 860-434-1759

Sennheiser Mexico: Tel: (525) 639-0956 Fax: (525) 639-9482 Sennheiser Canada: Tel: 514-426-3013 Fax: 514-426-3953

[www.sennheiserusa.com](http://www.sennheiserusa.com)

Perfect companion for SK 5012 microtransmitter

Super compact for near-invisibility

Ultra-thin Kevlar cable for durability and dressability

Optimized acoustic pickup requires less EQ

Three-stage moisture resistant design

Precision German manufactured

Superb Sennheiser sound quality

World Radio History

### RETAIL COMPANIES FORGE ALLIANCE

Best Buy, Hastings Entertainment, Tower Records, Trans World Entertainment, Virgin Entertainment and Wherehouse Music have banded together to become the industry's first retailer-driven digital music consortium, dubbed Echo ([www.echo.com](http://www.echo.com)).

Created through an investment by Los Angeles-based Echo, the group plans on obtaining licenses from the majors so that the independent retailers can legally deliver digital music products and services through individually created or Echo co-branded offerings. Participating companies will be able to build on their in-store marketing experience, distribution capability and existing trade relationships with content owners.

Find out more at [www.echo.com](http://www.echo.com).



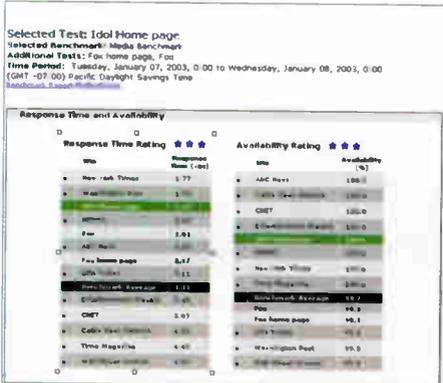
Dan Hart, Echo CEO

### WAL-MART BUYS LIQUID AUDIO

**liquid audio** Wal-Mart has agreed to purchase some of Liquid Audio's assets. Anderson Merchandisers, a privately owned company and magazine wholesaler, is buying Liquid's technology and other assets for an undisclosed sum. The new unnamed company will be run by Liquid founder Gerry Kearby, who told *The New York Times* that the company had licenses to distribute over 350,000 songs. (The company has relationships with all of the majors.) According to the *Times* report, Anderson hopes to distribute music downloads through retailers' Websites, including Wal-Mart, though no deal has been worked out.

### SPEEDY DELIVERY OF AMERICAN IDOL

Fox Broadcasting has chosen Speedera Networks Inc. for its SpeedSuite (pictured), an on-demand streaming, content delivery and analytical service. The online counterpart to the TV version of *American Idol*, it can be viewed at [www.idolonfox.com](http://www.idolonfox.com). Speedera's content-delivery network is distributing the streamed content using Windows Media 9 Series.



### CORRECTIONS

In this year's *Mix Master Directory*, Night Sky Production's phone number was printed incorrectly; it should read 212/779-MIDI.

In "It All Starts With Guitar" (February 2003), the studio name is Studio 58A, not 52A. Also that month, the Soundelux E47 Tube Condenser Mic "Field Test" ran the incorrect band name; the correct name is Goldigger.

The February "Virtual Instrument Plug-Ins" feature incorrectly stated that Ilio Entertainments develops Spectrasonics' plug-ins. It also incorrectly stated that Big Fish Audio develops Plugsound products, which are developed by Ultimate Sound Bank. Ilio is the North American distributor of Spectrasonics' Virtual Instruments. Spectrasonics' products were incorrectly described as being based on the Plugsound engine. Both the Spectrasonics and Plugsound virtual instruments are based on the UVI engine developed by Ultimate Sound Bank in France. *Mix* regrets the errors.

# Visit

[www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com)

Visit the all-new Mixonline.com, where the pages of *Mix* come alive with sights and sounds

#### NEW! ONLINE EXTRAS

Interact with *Mix's* enhanced site. Each month, we'll pick selected stories from within the issue and load them with bonus materials: audio clips, extended interviews and photo galleries.

#### DAILY NEWS!

Visit Mixonline.com each morning for breaking news and links to newsmakers.

#### MIXLINE!

Register for your FREE biweekly newsletter and get breaking product news, deadlines, recording tips and much more—direct to your inbox!

#### IMPROVED NAVIGATION!

Access *Mix* anywhere, anytime: Check out highlights of our current issue or browse through back-issue archives to find the information you need, with news, interviews, application articles, "Field Tests," equipment reports and more—all online!

Fine-tune your search with featured content categories. *Mix* offers broad and categorized content searches in the fields of Recording, Products, Live Sound, Sound for Picture, New Media, Design and Education.

[www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com)

Send your "Current" news

to SARAH BENZULY at

[sbenzuly@primediabusiness.com](mailto:sbenzuly@primediabusiness.com)

# BUYING GEAR?

YOU OWE IT TO YOURSELF TO CALL SWEETWATER...

*THE producer's and engineer's #1 choice for professional audio equipment!*

**SURE, WE OFFER GREAT PRICES,** but any national retailer can offer you a good price — the prices you read online or in print are more or less the same everywhere. But that's where the similarity ends. In addition to great pricing, we have the most knowledgeable Sales Engineers in the business, plus fantastic selection, free Technical Support, and a fully-authorized Service Center. Bottom Line — you're getting more for the same dollar at Sweetwater than anywhere else! And that's just the beginning of what we offer:

- **Huge selection of the most recognized and respected brands in pro audio.**
- **Custom configuration and installation of everything from sampling workstations to professional computer recording workstations.**
- **Comprehensive and convenient financing options.**

Add it all up and you'll see that you get more for your dollar at Sweetwater than at any other music retailer!

**Give one of our professional Sales Engineers a call today at (800) 222-4700!**

**Let us prove to you why Sweetwater is the best choice in music retail.**



No minimum purchase!  
Instant online approval!

**CALL US TODAY!**  
**(800) 222-4700**

**www.sweetwater.com**

**Sweetwater**  
music technology direct™

5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, IN 46808  
Tel: (260) 432-8176 • Fax: (260) 432-1758

# WNET/thirteen

by Tom Kenny

**P**roduction for public television. It brings forth images of dingy rooms with frayed carpet and exposed wires, perhaps a leftover radio studio, where somehow a stellar production comes out because the dedication to the art of sound surpasses all of the budget limitations. No more.

In a unique public/private arrangement, WNET/13 of New York City, producer of nearly 35% of the original programming on the PBS network, and Tonic, a post-production facility headed up by composer/sound designer Peter Fish, have partnered up to offer the best of nonprofit content and commercial enterprise. WNET/13 is the primary client in the facility, bringing in roughly 70% of the work. The other 30% is taken up by a combination of long-form TV, promos and a smattering of music dates brought into the mix by Tonic. Consequently, the audio suites must handle live broadcast, high-end post, music, special events and just about anything audio.

"There are the pure music rooms of the world," Fish says, "the Hit Factorys and the Right Tracks. They've done it, and I respect them. But then there's this room, which is both a great post room and a 'Music Room 1A.' The only real difference is the mindset of the engineer. It's a far superior room for post, and whatever sacrifices the room might make for music—piece by piece—we can sure turn out a damn good-sounding record."

Central to that philosophy of being all things to all clients is the selection of console and the surround monitoring environment. Fish, an early adopter of Euphonix technology, maintains a System 5 at Tonic East for ad agency clients, but went with the AMS Neve Libra for WNET.

"About three to four weeks a year, WNET/13 takes over Studio A [the mirror image of Studio B, on the cover] and does their live pledge event," Fish explains. "So when I was at NAB three years ago putting these rooms together, I was looking for a console I could trust that had the redundancy and features of a live broadcast console and could do post, as well. There was only one I had confidence in where if a bucket went down in the middle of a show, another bucket could be plugged in with-



Tonic composer/principal Peter Fish, left, and WNET/13 VP and chief technology officer Ken Devine

out power going down. I'm a fan of a lot of consoles, but there was only one at the time that did that."

The two main rooms are identical in their makeup, with Libra boards, Pro Tools and a relatively unique Genelec 5.1 monitoring system where the rears rise up out of the producer's desk when needed (ghosted on the cover image). That makeup is central to Fish's mandate that engineers be able to move from one environment to another on demand. Studios A and B share a live recording space, and they are both tielined to WNET's two soundstages (each with 48 mic inputs to the control rooms), as is a ProControl/Pro Tools MIDI edit suite. Each room holds a DigiBeta and D2 machine. Every other video option comes off of the 128x128 Grass Valley router.

Fish says that not a day has gone by this year when there hasn't been some sort of 5.1 work going on at WNET/13 or at Tonic's East Side location. "We have a mantra here at Tonic, and that's, 'Stereo is the new mono,'" Fish says. "We are aggressively pushing the surround market from the back end, and broadcast clients are buying into it because of the DVD after-market. The West Coast is still way ahead of the East Coast, but we're trying to push it."

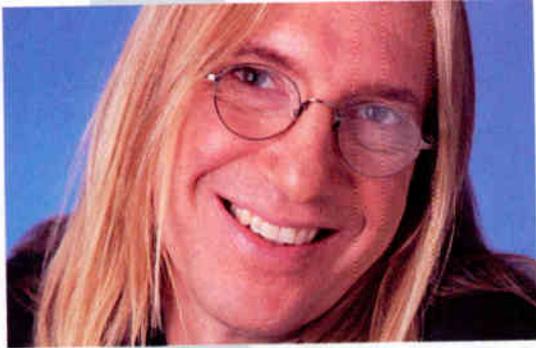
"Surround rooms can be divided into two categories," says facility designer John Storyk, whose partner, Beth Walters, designed the interior finishes. "There are special-purpose rooms, such as DVD authoring

suites, audio mastering rooms, gaming industry environments, etc., that typically are trying to adhere to stricter speaker placement configurations. These are often—not always—larger rooms with minimum console and equipment requirements. The other type is for those people who need to continue to be in the music or commercial audio post business. Larger consoles, more equipment, a producer's desk for clients, keyboard rigs, and it must handle 5.1. In the WNET/13 audio suite, we had two things that needed to be in the same place but, luckily, not at the same time, which is why we came up with the 'rising monitor' scheme coming up out of the desk. We tried ceilings, walls, but this seemed to work the best.

"The other creative challenge here was that we had to rotate the room with respect to its orientation in the building column grid," he continues, "about 15 degrees off that axis. This allowed us to make the space wider and deeper as well as create symmetrical glass on both sides of the room's acoustic center line. This approach gave us excellent line of sight to both talent and machine room, while maximizing the space we were given. Finally, the lower circular ceiling cloud allowed us to install active low-frequency absorbers to correct for low-frequency build-up." ■

Tom Kenny is the editor of Mix.

# NUENDO



chuck ainlay

Arguably the hottest producer/engineer in Nashville, **Chuck Ainlay** recently put the flexibility of the NUENDO system to work on **Mark Knopfler's** latest solo release *The Ragpicker's Dream*.

"My progress from using NUENDO as an editor with EQ to a full multi-track recorder, processor, and sequencer has been astonishing to me!"

Chuck was able to combine tracks transferred from analog with comps of Mark and his guitar, overdubs by other musicians, and even material recorded on the rooftop of Mark's London studio with a laptop using the NUENDO Audiolink 96 series hardware. NUENDO gave Chuck the technical ability and sound quality that would have not been possible with analog while allowing him to capture all the magic of live recording.

"There are so many ways that I have found the NUENDO system superior to all others that I will never be able to go back."

nuendo...  
a producer's  
dream

nuendo producers group  
nuendo producers group

*This group of world-renowned producers including industry notables such as Chuck Ainlay, Elliot Scheiner, Phil Ramone, Frank Filipetti, Alan Parsons, Rory Kaplan and Greg Ladanyi know what it takes to be the best. They also know why NUENDO is the best digital audio production tool available and have partnered with Steinberg to ensure that it will continue to meet the needs of tomorrow.*



Nuendo - another dream comes true.

 **steinberg**  
Creativity First

# And Now...

## For Something Completely Different

Ladies and gentlemen, I wish to take this opportunity to offer you a unique, one-time chance to get in touch, get back or even get even. Get down, get funky. Get crazy. Get serious. Get this...

For the very first time—and the very last time—I am asking all of you to reach out and talk to me directly. (Well, not talk exactly; more like e-mail.) For free.

Try to view this not as a case of an egomaniac gone wild or as a lonely hermit out on a mountaintop longing for contact with his fellow man. If you look at it either of these ways, then nobody is going to get anything out of this.

Picture, instead, a man, a simple writer, sitting by the fireplace in a house surrounded by snow in the deep woods of Maryland, wondering about his readers, his feet pleasantly warmed by a roaring fire and his lap painfully warmed by the blazing heat from a 15-inch slab of nearly melted titanium Macintosh laptop/workstation/toaster. Yes, it's *negative 10°* outside right now, and even I can't see firing up the Harley for a romp in the salt today—even to go to the office to see if my new 17-inch Apple Burner/serving tray has arrived.

So, dear readers and your immediate families, please write me directly at [stephenstcroix@hotmail.com](mailto:stephenstcroix@hotmail.com). This account is set up for this one event, and all mail will go directly to me—not through *Mix*. All e-mails will remain confidential, unless they contain anything cool enough to show my friends or bad enough for me to strike preemptively.

So tell me what you like, what you don't like. Tell me when I've hit it or when you've wanted to hit me. What made you smile, what was a pile. What do you want to read in the future? Old friends, get back in touch; old enemies, go back to hell.

Maybe you thought I was too hard on TDK for making all those lousy CD-Rs that self-erased over the weekend, or maybe you thought I was too forgiving. Maybe you simply got arrested for playing a CD player on an airplane and want to share while you wait for parole. Or perhaps you disagree with my positions on artificial pitch correction or on actually learning to play an instrument. My own brother called me last week and told me he was in a session where he had just finished a track with one instrument and was taking a break before laying down a track with another type of stringed thing when he saw that January '03 column, got spooked and changed his mind. The sad thing is that he is actually quite good on several weird strung *objets d'noise*. The even more sad thing is that

last night I heard the song, and my first thought was, "Very nice, but I really feel a hole where that Sarod should have been."

And you ex-relationships, say hi and bring me up to speed. No, not *you* (and *you know who you are*, though you certainly did dress the part and I have decided to use your real name in my book). But everyone else...

This is an important detail: This offer is good for this month only. And note, as well, that this paragraph already has the word "this" in it five times, with the sixth and seventh ones coming up. In 30 days, this e-

If you send a demo, I will find you  
and ask a couple of the boys  
from the local chapter to pay you  
a visit. I will not listen to the demo,  
nor will I read the e-mail.

mail address will self-destruct and never be reactivated. This is not a joke.

So speak now or forever hold your peace. And in deciding whether or not to speak up, keep in mind that I may well continue to speak for some time, and as many of you know, I do not respond to the normal reader mail that goes to *Mix*.

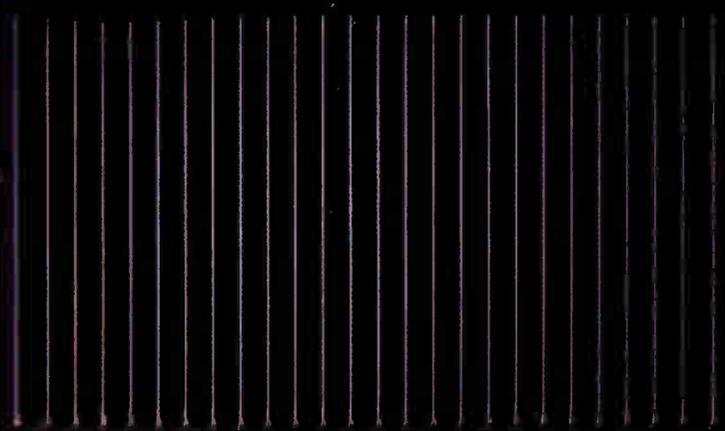
Oh, wait. There are a few rules: Nothing arbitrary or too annoying, just a few things that have to be in order to make this work. You see, *I actually plan to read every e-mail*. Now if three of you write, that won't take me too long, but if 30,000 of you do, it is going to be a considerable undertaking for me to read each one.

Rule 1. No enclosures over 100k. You can see how things could get out of hand real fast if you all send me 5-gig movies of yourself jumping a Harley over your 128-track studio. You can send pictures, but make sure they are under 100k.

Rule 2. No freakin' demos. If you send a demo, I will find you and ask a couple of the boys from the local chapter to pay you a visit. I will not listen to the demo, nor will I read the e-mail.

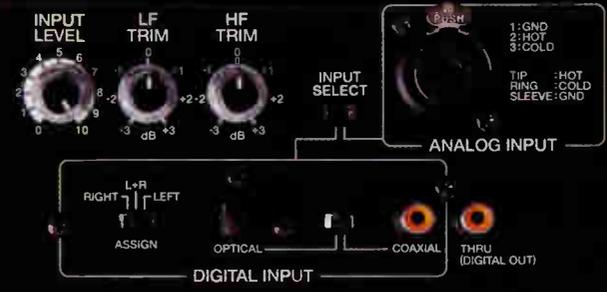
Rule 3. Please do not expect personal answers to every question asked. I hope that you can see how this could easily become impossible. I will answer the first 100 reasonable, rational and answerable e-mails.

Roland



# Roland® DS-90A DS-50A

A DIGITAL STUDIO SHOULD HAVE DIGITAL MONITORS (DUH).



**THE DS-90A** Flat, true sound with an active, bi-amplifier design. COSM Speaker Modeling-compatible. Direct digital and analog connections. Great for pro studios.

**THE DS-50A** The same great sound and features as its bigger brother. But smaller and more affordable for personal studios and multimedia applications.

POWER DIGITAL IN

ROLAND CORPORATION U.S. (323)890-3700 WWW.ROLANDUS.COM  
FAXBACK INFO. (323)890-3780 (DS-90A DOC#10348 - DS-50A DOC#10479)

After that, I will respond to as many as I can before this whole thing drives me to some horrible self-destructive act, like bringing my biker buds over to watch *Priscilla*.

If you have a simple question like, "Didn't I see you playing harmonica with The Band With No Name at the Outrigger Yacht Club a decade ago?" or, "What was that weird sound on Stevie's vocal in *Songs in the Key of Life*?", I will probably answer—mostly determined by whether or not I know the answer. If you pose an interesting question or request, it may well become the foundation for a future column, and this whole experiment will end up sort of a weird semi-detached request line.

I offer the following preemptive answers in the interest of saving some of your time: Yes, that was me. No way, that was some other guy. I have heard that there is somebody running around who looks so much like me that he has actually fooled a couple studio and hotel receptionists. I was medicated that day. I was in the Islands that entire month; it could not have been me. Who knew a laser could do *that*? And last,

yeah, Seattle laws are pretty strange: Who knew it's fine to carry a concealed weapon but *that* was illegal. Well, now I know.

And, please understand that I can't respond individually to requests for Time Modulator schematics or advice on reducing that wicked buzz in your monitors when you dim these 20 overhead lights in the control room. But, if 500 of you ask about the same sort of thing, it may result in a column.

Rule 4. Please label all threats as such in the title, so that I may group them into one big folder and read them on days when they best fit my mood.

Rule 5. E-mails from anonymous addresses will be summarily trashed by several technical tools before I ever see them. Don't bother.

Rule 6. No ads, no hype, no press releases. I choose what I write about based on what I think is cool and helpful, not on what is sent to me.

So, take a moment and drop me a line. Let me see your studio, your bike, your beach chair. Tell me how my advice totally ruined your entire career and left your studio a glowing pile of ash and

spent carbon rods with a half-life of 6,000 years.

Or maybe tell me about that time when you were so sick you thought you were gonna die and you read my column while waiting for the Reaper, and I said something so outrageous, so fundamentally incorrect, that you jumped up and screamed in rage, thereby dislodging a cocktail weenie that had been partially blocking your lungs for five weeks while sapping your strength and will to live.

Or that time that you finally met the girl of your dreams and brought her into your studio to impress her, but she saw a copy of *Mix* on the table and ran out of the building screaming and changed her number, and you have never been able to find her again. By the way, she would be the one who knows who she is...

Tell me what I have done to you and what I can do for you in the future. And remember, I will *never* make this offer again. ■

*SSC awaits your e-mails with bated breath. Well, he is waiting, though he is probably breathing more or less normally.*



# tangles?

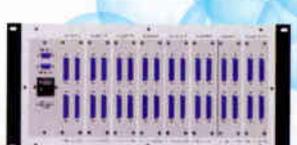




8x8 Lightpipe I/O



128x128 AES/EBU pairs





10 AES/EBU, 4 S/PDIF, 2 optical

just a few of our offerings...

Z-Systems Audio Engineering

www.z-sys.com   352.371.0990 (tel)   352.371.0093 (fax)   info@z-sys.com

simplydifferent.

thenewtube



**AT3060**  
phantom-powered tube microphone



**30** | series

Never satisfied to rest on their laurels, our engineers were inspired to improve upon the technical excellence and coveted sound of valve design. How? By making it *simpler*.

The new **AT3060** tube microphone offers the convenience and easy setup of a standard studio condenser by operating exclusively on 48V phantom power – no dedicated power supplies and special cables required. Add to that an all-new large-diaphragm cardioid capsule design and you get the warm sound of a vintage tube mic combined with the exceptional quality and consistency you count on from Audio-Technica.

The result is, quite simply, something special, for a lot less than you'd expect.

 **audio-technica.**

# Posting and Beaming Into the Future

## Grumpmeier Builds His Dream Studio

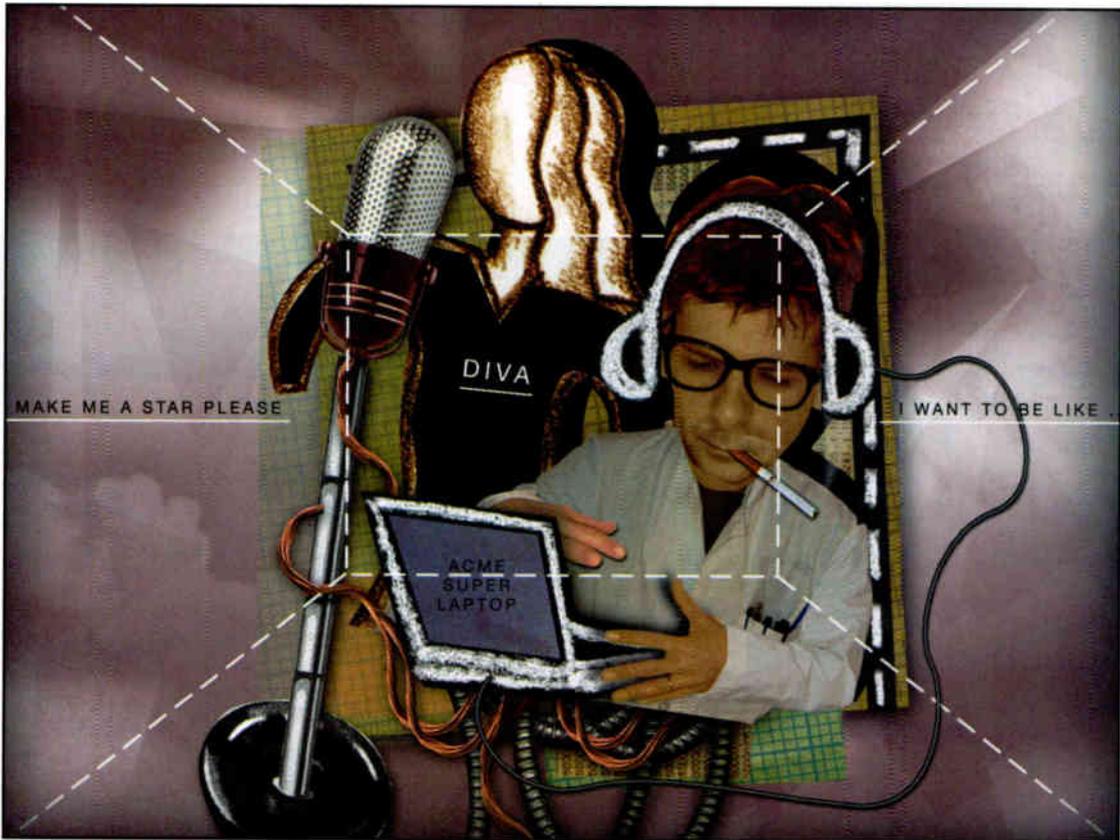


ILLUSTRATION: LARRY GOODE

“Welcome to the GSPoT!” the kid grinned at me. “Mr. Grumpmeier told us you were coming. We’re really happy you’re going to write about us in *Mix* magazine. Around here, you know, we don’t only look at the pictures, we sometimes even read it!”

Well that’s nice, I thought, and smiled back at the young assistant. His purple hair matched the plush, yet hideous, heavy-duty indoor/outdoor carpeting that ran on for what seemed like miles, under which you could still smell the glue drying. I was amazed by how fast this place had gone up. Four recording rooms, three control rooms, a post suite, a screening room, a CD/DVD duping operation, a tape-baking kitchen, a sushi bar and a Starbucks were now occupying what had just a few months ago been the tire and automotive section of a busy department store:

“There you are.” Grumpmeier came out of a doorway, giving me a hale-fellow-well-met grimace that was the closest he could ever come to a smile. “You found us!” “It wasn’t hard,” I replied. “The Big Red K in the parking lot helped a lot. But tell me again what you call this place.”

“The GSPoT!” he said triumphantly. “Stands for ‘Grumpmeier Studios Post and Transformation.’ I figured that would get people in here faster than if I named it after some drink or the godforsaken part of town we’re in. But you can’t beat the rent. That discount chain’s stuck with a 30-year-lease that they can’t get out of, and with the commercial real estate market in the dumper, they were desperate.”

“So you got a good deal on the rent?”

“No, we got *no* rent. All we gotta do is pay the utility bills so the pipes don’t freeze and the landlord doesn’t sue them. ‘Course, I’m working on getting out of that, too.” It’s comforting to know that no matter how successful my friend Grumpmeier gets, he’ll always be the same cheap S.O.B. who once tried to sell me a Mac SE for Pro Tools, saying it was better than a new one because of its “vintage sound.”

“So, show me around,” I said, pulling out my notepad. “This is quite a step up from the place you used to have in your basement. And that fallout shelter in the yard your kid was using for a while. What have you got here, like nine rooms?” “More or less,” he waved his hands vaguely. “We’re constantly chang-

PRO TOOLS | HD

Have you heard

## Pro Tools | HD?

*Elliot Mazer has...*

“The new Pro Tools | HD system  
does not give up  
has a mixing engine that does not  
amazing  
give up. This thing is amazing!  
analog sound  
It sounds like analog.”

**ELLIOT MAZER**

Producer | Engineer

*Neil Young*

*Janis Joplin*

*Bob Dylan*

*Willie Nelson*

*Dead Kennedys*

*Chubby Checker*

Go to a Digidesign dealer to hear for yourself.

[www.digidesign.com/HDdealer](http://www.digidesign.com/HDdealer)

© 2/03. Digidesign and Pro Tools | HD are trademarks or registered trademarks of Avid Technology, Inc., or its subsidiaries or divisions. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

 **digidesign**

World Radio History

ing things, so it's hard to say exactly. But I'll tell you all about that later. Right now, I want to show you some of these really cool new products I've discovered." Grump loves to go to trade shows that no one else seems to know or care about, like the Kirghizstan Broadcast Union and Winter Wheat Farmers Fair, and has been known to come home with some pretty strange stuff.

"I found this really tiny company in Colombia called Morningside Hockwerks," he said as he opened the door to a control room that bore a striking resemblance to the main room in the old Power Station. "They've taken a vocal processor and a reverb simulator and combined them into what they call a 'Vimulator.' They give you this whole library of FIR analyses of the nose, throat and chest cavities of famous singers who are retired, or should be, like Grace Slick, Diana Ross and Tony Orlando. Then you can apply those algorithms to any vocal track, and they'll come out sounding like the model. In tune, out of tune, tight or sloppy, dynamic or condenser mic, whatever you like."

"But don't those singers object? I mean,

This was deviousness  
beyond even what  
I thought Grumpmeier was  
capable of. But,  
it turned out, I hadn't  
seen anything yet.

didn't Bette Midler win a lawsuit against some 'soundlike'?"

"Yeah, well, Bette's not in here. And neither is Springsteen, nor Tom Waits, but if you take Louis Armstrong and turn up the 'smoke' parameter, you can get pretty close. The company pays royalties to all the singers they model, and most of those folks are happy to get them. See this thing that looks like a parking meter? You drop a quarter in there and you can use any of their models for 15 minutes. At the end of the day, someone from the RIAA comes by and empties it.

"But it isn't just for that. They also

throw in a set of nasal and esophageal probes, which you use to make your own models. Of course, if you've got some kid who wants to sound like Eminem or Snoop Dogg, you have to get special probes that go into different body cavities. And there's beginning to be a big underground market—literally—for models of singers who aren't with us anymore. Hey, want to hear me sound like Jim Morrison? *This is the end...*"

"Uh, no, that's fine. I'll take your word for it." I cut him off. "But that doesn't sound like something a lot of clients will use. I mean, besides Harry Connick, how many Frank Sinatra wannabes are out there?"

"Oh, no, there's tons of ways we can make money with this sucker. The government keeps us real busy. We have profiles for a lot of political types in the can, and whenever one of them says something really idiotic, they send us the videotape. We bring in an actor to redo the voice and replace the dumb stuff with something more innocuous. Do you know how many ways there are to mispronounce the word 'nuclear'? Since our audio quality's usually much better than

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 168

George Jones  
Al Stewart  
Johnny Mathis  
Vertical Horizon  
Tracy Chapman  
**The Dave Matthews Band**  
Cherry Poppin' Daddies  
Peter Gabriel  
Carly Simon  
moe.  
Natalie Merchant  
Meshell Ndegeocello  
Tony Bennett  
Dar Williams  
Walter Becker  
Tonic  
Paul Schaffer (late night  
with David Letterman )  
Bob Weir  
Unwritten Law  
Toad The Wet Sprocket

## Artists Sounding Off



**KMS 105** VOCAL PERFORMANCE MICROPHONE

"We're sold on the accuracy, reliability and the dynamics of the KMS 105." *Dave Matthews Band Audio Crew*



**Neumann USA**

Tel: 860 434 5220 | FAX: 860 434 3148

www.neumannusa.com/105dmbmix

Canada: Tel: 514-426-3013 Fax: 514-426-3953

Mexico: Tel: (525) 639-0956 Fax: (525) 639-9482



## The Echoes Of History. The Future Of Music.

Three decades ago, a legendary sound was born with the arrival of the first Eventide effects processors. Eventide subsequently helped shape the sound of some of the most important artists of the era.

Today, as Eventide processors continue to evolve and proliferate, the echoes of our original boxes continue to intrigue and delight. That's why we've created the new Eventide Clockworks Legacy™ plug-ins for Digidesign's Pro Tools. Now a new generation of creators can have the classic Eventide sound with all the flexibility of today's leading digital audio workstation.

Easy to use and completely flexible, featuring full integration, automation, and MIDI performance control, The Eventide Clockworks Legacy bundle puts five legendary processors on your desktop—the Omnipressor®, the Instant Phaser™, the Instant Flanger™, the original Harmonizer® brand effects processor, the H910 and its successor the H949. These are the products that defined effects processing. Each one painstakingly recreated by Eventide software engineers to deliver the sound you can't get anywhere else.

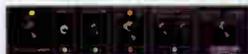
What new sound will emerge from the virtual reincarnation of these classic processors? That is entirely up to you.

# Eventide®

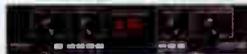
The Sound Is Legendary. The Creativity Is Yours.



Omnipressor



Instant Phaser



H910 Harmonizer



Instant Flanger



H949 Harmonizer

The legendary sounds of Eventide are back.  
Experience Eventide Clockworks Legacy plug-ins for Pro Tools.

Eventide, Omnipressor and Harmonizer are registered trademarks, and Instant Phaser, Instant Flanger, Eventide Clockworks Legacy are trademarks of Eventide Inc.  
©2003 Eventide Inc. Pro Tools is a registered trademark of Avid Technology Inc.

World Radio History

# TURN YOUR DESKTOP INTO A *studio*

**MACKIE CONTROL™**: THE IDEAL CONTROL SURFACE FOR PRO TOOLS™

100mm optical touch faders. Full-size backlit LCD display. Customized shortcut navigation and editing functions. The Mackie Control is much more than a way to balance levels; it allows you real-time control of your desktop studio in a way that a keyboard and mouse never will. And thanks to Mackie Control's new HUI mode, you can use a single interface to move seamlessly from Pro Tools to other platforms. Simply select "HUI" in the peripherals dialog, apply the Pro Tools overlay to the master section, and you're ready to go.

What's more, you can expand your system to a 32-channel console, in 8-channel increments, at just one-third of the cost of other controllers.

FULL-SIZE BACKLIT LCD DISPLAYS



**HYBRID**  
DESKTOP PRODUCTION™

BRIDGING THE *classic*  
WITH THE FUTURE.

NOW CONTROLS

# PRO TOOLS

■ COMPACT AND LIGHTWEIGHT  
FOR EASY TRANSPORT

■ V-POTS™ FOR FULL INSERT  
& PLUG-IN EDITING CONTROL

■ FULL RANGE OF CHANNEL  
STRIP FUNCTIONS

■ FULL ASSIGNMENT SECTION  
with CUSTOM OVERLAYS

■ JOG/SHUTTLE WHEEL FOR  
COMPLETE NAVIGATIONAL  
CONTROL

■ SLEEK, ERGONOMIC DESIGN

*Penny+Giles*

100MM PENNY & GILES OPTICAL  
TOUCH-SENSITIVE FADERS

## MACKIE CONTROL SOFTWARE SUPPORT

CAKEWALK SONAR

DIGIDESIGN PRO TOOLS

MACKIE MIXTREME

MACKIE SOUNDSCAPE 32

MAGIX SAMPLITUDE

MAGIX SEQUOIA

METRIX HALO MOBILE I/O

MOTU DIGITAL PERFORMER

RML LABS SAW STUDIO

STEINBERG CUBASE SX/SL

STEINBERG NUENDO

SYNTRILLIUM COOL EDIT PRO

800.258.6883 • WWW.MACKIE.COM

© 2003 MACKIE DESIGNS INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. "MACKIE," "MACKIE CONTROL," AND THE RUNNING MAN FIGURE ARE TRADEMARKS OR REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF MACKIE DESIGNS INC. ALL OTHER TRADEMARKS ARE PROPERTY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE OWNERS. HOW COME WHEN YOU CALL A CREDIT CARD COMPANY OR SOMETHING THEY ALWAYS ASK YOU TO PUNCH IN YOUR ACCOUNT NUMBER ON THE DIAL PAD, BUT THEN THE FIRST THING THE OPERATOR ASKS FOR IS YOUR ACCOUNT NUMBER? I MEAN, WHERE THE HECK DID THAT INFORMATION GO?

World Radio History



# Digital Consoles

# 2003

## NEW FEATURES, NEW BOARDS

**A**n alternate headline to this article might've read "Old Dogs Learn New Tricks," but calling a 24-month-old digital console "old" just didn't feel right. Legacy mixers and brand-new releases alike made significant strides in the past year thanks to numerous operating system upgrades, new add-on options and the ever-expanding power of silicon processing chips in general. So maybe "New Dogs Join the Digital Mix Team" would be more appropriate.

Costing from under two grand to over a quarter-million dollars, one of the following digital mix consoles with live and/or recording applications is sure to grab your interest. Mix queried 35 digital console manufacturers about their new mixers and existing boards that have been significantly upgraded over the past year, and here's what we found.

AMS Neve ([www.ams-neve.com](http://www.ams-neve.com)) announced the U.S. release of Logic MMC, the latest successor to the company's classic Logic 2 digital console, at last April's NAB show. Designed for post, music, film and DVD production, the new Logic MMC adds up to 96kHz capability, a new suite of hardware I/O options, the fourth-generation XSP DSP engine, and direct compatibility with the company's DFC, 88R, Encore for V Series and Libra consoles automation. MIOS I/O 96 options (Modular I/O System) are accessed via a 4U rackmount hot-pluggable I/O box that connects via dual-fiber or dual-coaxial MADI to the MMC console. Five-hundred signal paths are available at 48 kHz (250 paths available at 96 kHz). Logic 1, Logic 2 and Logic 3 automation import is supported, and an automated 8-band graphic EQ option is available.

Behringer's ([www.behringer.com](http://www.behringer.com)) 32-channel DDX32-16 (\$1,629.99) is the company's first compact digital console, packing a lot into a small footprint. Each channel sports full parametric 4-band equalization with sweepable highpass filter. Audio can be routed through one of 16 internal buses to eight aux sends, and the board's first 16 channels offer channel delay. Four onboard effects processors, extensive synchronization options, 17 100mm motorized ALPS faders, and two ADAT- and TDIF-ready expansion slots are included. The DDX3216 picked up a 2003 *Electronic Musician* Editor's Choice Award.

Calrec ([www.calrec.com](http://www.calrec.com)), of Yorkshire, England, has been busy in the digital console arena this past year. The **Alpha 100** (call for pricing) features an assignable digital control surface and up to 48 multitrack and matrix outputs and 20 aux buses. New additions include input delay, 5.1 surround joysticks, cue director and bird beater and reverse-interrogate functions. The latter two features were also added to the Sigma 100 console last year, but Calrec's biggest news is its new Zeta 100 digital console at this month's NAB convention. Targeted at the company's C2 analog console user market and priced at about the same, the Zeta 100 offers powerful standard features: dynamics on every channel, 16 multitrack sends, 99 Flash ROM setup memories, and full 5.1 surround mixing and monitoring capabilities. Zeta 100, which houses all of its DSP and I/O in a single 7U rackmount space, is offered in 24, 32 and

BY RANDY ALBERTS



Zaxxon Cameo II



Sony DMX-R100

48-fader frame sizes, and DSP allocations of up to 56 channels.

Digico's ([www.digiconsoles.com](http://www.digiconsoles.com)) D5 Live digital consoles now come in two flavors: the D5 Live 56 and D5 Live 96. The same control surface and feature set adorn both consoles; the D5-56 has 64 channels of full processing, while the D5-96 provides 96 channels. The D5 Live 56 comes with one remote (stage-end) DiGi-rack containing the A/D converters and is connected to the console via optical fiber cable. A local DiGi-rack sits next to the console, offering an additional 40 external I/Os for inserts and effect sends. The D5 Live 96, with AES/EBU and MADI digital I/O, comes with two stage DiGi-racks and one local rack to provide its 96 inputs. Any D5 Live 56 can be upgraded to a 96 by adding a second remote DiGi-rack and an additional DSP card in the console. At press time, Digico was preparing to announce major upgrades to the D5 systems, including a new FOH/monitor package and the DiGiTRACS Sound-check/Show Recorder, at the Musikmesse show in Frankfurt. See our report on page 44 for details.

The Euphonix ([www.euphonix.com](http://www.euphonix.com)) System 5-M (starting at \$250,000) received a Version 2.6 upgrade last fall, resulting in enhancements for music recording, mixing and post-production functions. Each of the four EQ bands per channel now covers 20 to 20k Hz (with a gain of  $\pm 24$  dB), and the console's notch filters have been updated with new algorithms for enhanced precision. Users can now include post-fader dynamics, pre/post-fader metering and post-insert delay in their console setups. Mix automation-conform enhancements with insert, move, delete, copy and other functions in System 5-M now allow complex mixes to be more easily adjusted after last-minute video edits. Other new surface enhancements include dimming of rotary controls that are not in circuit. The platform's added features also include a



Behringer DDX32-16



Yamaha 01V96



SSL MT Production

# Digital Consoles 2003

new graphics display that allows operators to see EQ and filter windows simultaneously, user-definable names for MADI ports for better I/O control and an extended 48-millisecond channel path delay time. Find out about Euphonix's new EuCon Networking technology in the "Technology Spotlight" on page 102.

Part of Fairlight's ([www.fairlightesp.com.au](http://www.fairlightesp.com.au)) DREAM family of digital audio technologies, the DREAM Console is a full-featured digital console designed to operate as a stand-alone system or as a processing hub with other DREAM components. Used with the DREAM Station, for example, the console offers fully automated mixing with an integrated 48-track disk recorder and editor, plus plug-in support. Signal control is via a central assignable panel (four can be fitted in the largest chassis size); the console delivers 96 channels of mixing into a 48-bus mix matrix, with each channel offering full 6-band EQ plus two-stage dynamics processing. The DREAM Station offers a smaller configuration of 56 full channels, mixing into a maximum of 24 mix buses. The main Station

unit incorporates an assignable parameter control pad plus a single master fader, and may be expanded with 12-fader "Sidecar" fader packs. Controls and faders are identical to the console system, and all titles and projects are compatible with the console. The two systems can be networked with Fairlight's MediaLink networking system. Both systems incorporate Fairlight's 48-track hardware-controlled disk recorder and editor, which is also available separately as the DREAM Satellite editor. The recently released Version 2 software includes Bus Reduction (which allows the operator to create multiple simultaneous mixes for different output formats) and support for Fairlight's Plug-Ins Manager.

A full-blooded analog board until last fall's AES, the fully altered LPC-D from Harrison by GLW ([www.harrisonconsoles.com](http://www.harrisonconsoles.com)) now sports a digital soul. A joint effort between Harrison and live sound leader Showco, the LPC-D was designed as a comprehensive solution for theater and fixed-venue sound installations. Proprietary IKIS event-based automation provides motorized VCA faders and full automation control over every setting and channel, and the same Harrison digital engine architecture used with the company's existing SeriesTwelve and MPC



Harrison by GLW LPC-D

control surfaces is now incorporated into the LPC-D console. Based on 40-bit SHARC DSP chips, the third-generation digital engine environment provides up to 768 full channels of audio per core unit, 1,344 inputs and outputs, and 176 console-wide summing buses—all controlled by a 2,240x2,240 matrix router. Every LPC-D channel contains complete dynamics processing, 4-band parametric EQ (8-band with IKIS), high- and lowpass filters, dynamics, 32 aux sends and panning facilities to support all surround formats. The LPC-D offers 96 main recording buses, 24 reassign buses (32 with IKIS) and 16 listen buses.

Developed by Digigram and distributed in the U.S. by Sennheiser ([www.sennheiserusa.com](http://www.sennheiserusa.com)), the Compact Sy40

## GRACE

d e s i g n

**The model 801R** possesses the same incredible sonic performance as our critically acclaimed model 801, with a powerful, elegant remote control interface.

The model 801R's musical, effortless sounding audio path combined with its remarkable bandwidth and headroom are essential for today's high-resolution recording media. It is simply the most refined, evolved microphone preamplifier technology available.

Alone, the model 801R is a high-fidelity eight channel outboard microphone preamplifier. Add the optional RCU (remote control unit) and up to 8 model 801Rs can be controlled from up to 1000' away.

With its elegant, easy to use remote control interface, the model 801R creates a level of functionality and performance never before available with conventional preamplifier designs.

## model 801R

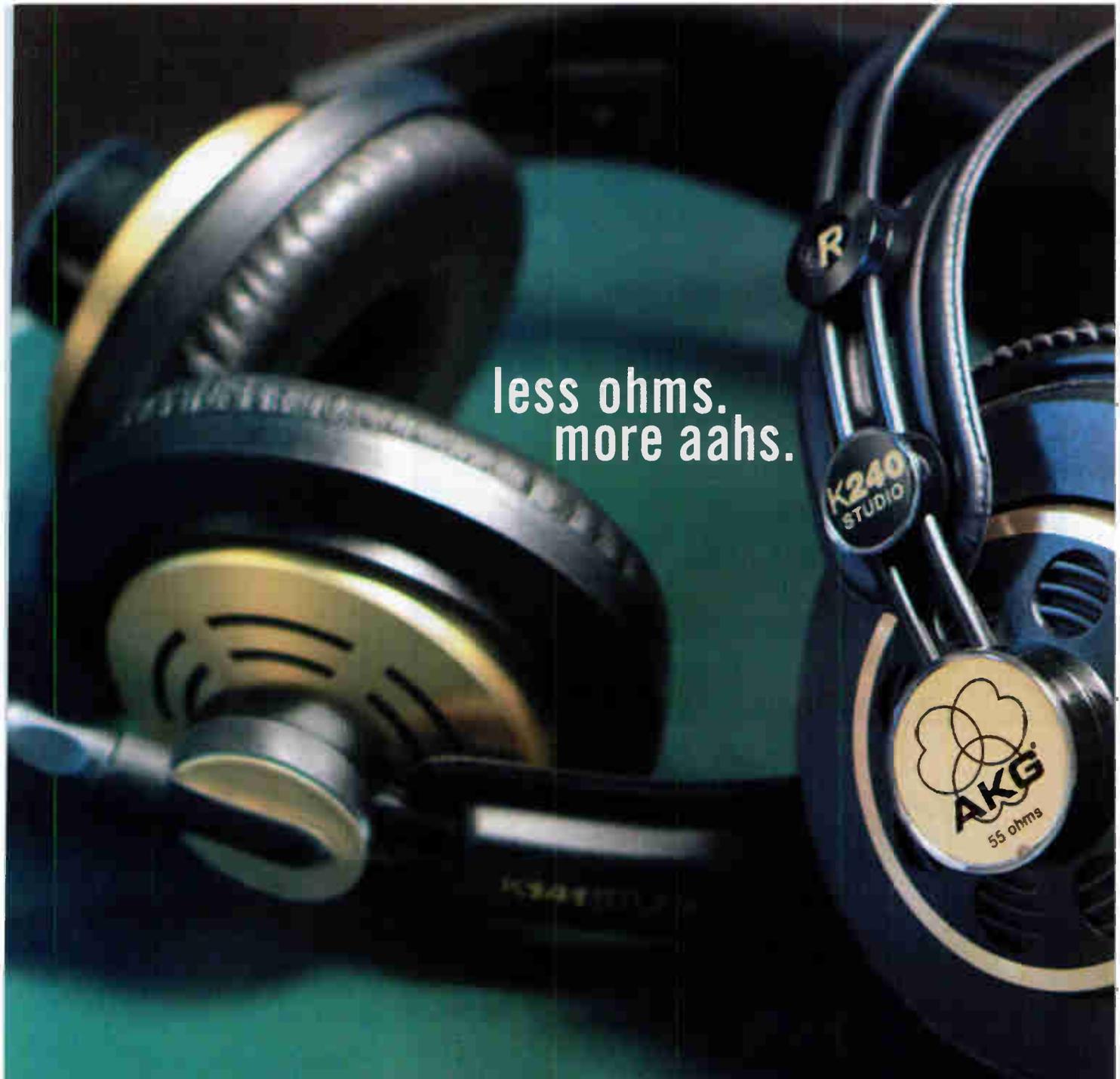
remote control microphone preamplifier

"Whether recording Ravi Shankar's sitar or the Vienna Philharmonic's strings, the sound and smiles aren't complete unless my 801R is on the stage. It is simply one of my favorite tools."

**Tom Lazarus, Classic Sound, NYC**

★ Fast, musical transimpedance amplifier architecture ★ Fully balanced, transformeless design ★ Flexible digital metering with peak hold and reset  
 ★ Dual high current outputs drive long cable runs and loads down to 50 Ohms ★ Efficient serial protocol controls preamplifier from up to 1000' away  
 ★ Gain range of -7dB to +63dB in 1.5 dB steps ★ Channel Group Mode (perfect for stereo pairs, subgroups) ★ RCU able to control up to 8 units (64 channels)

for more information about our products, visit [WWW.GRACEDSIGN.COM](http://WWW.GRACEDSIGN.COM)  
 Boulder, CO USA tel 303.443.7454 fax 303.444.4634



less ohms.  
more aahs.

K240 STUDIO HEADPHONES



AKG  
A Harman International Company

K141 STUDIO HEADPHONES

AKG's K240M and K141M headphones are industry standards. Now, the newest members of AKG's legendary headphone family have arrived, the K 240 Studio and K 141 Studio.

Our new XXL transducer offers stunning frequency response, 55 ohm impedance provides louder and better sound than ever before, and a plug-in cable makes storage and field service simple. Want to know more? Visit an AKG dealer today and register to win free AKG gear at [AKGUSA.com](http://AKGUSA.com).

AKG Acoustics, U.S. / 914 Airpark Center Drive / Nashville, Tennessee 37217  
Ph: 615-620-3800 / Fx: 615-620-3875 / [akgusa.com](http://akgusa.com) / [akgusa@hatman.com](mailto:akgusa@hatman.com)

# Digital Consoles 2003

(\$32,229 base without I/O modules; \$64,766 fully loaded) is a new high-performance digital mix console for live performance from InnovaSon ([www.innovason.com](http://www.innovason.com)). The Compact Sy40 sits in the same chassis and offers the same



*InnovaSon Compact Sy40*

number of faders as the Compact Live console but packs more punch; as a stand-alone console, the Compact Sy40 supports 40 inputs and 16 outputs through 47 faders. But, configured with 40 input channels and 27 mix buses, the new Compact offers the ability to expand up to 72 inputs and 48 outputs if linked to the InnovaSon Stage Box. Compact Live owners can upgrade to the Compact Sy40's new features through an upgrade kit that includes a new DSP engine and enhanced Sensoft control software.

Mackie Designs ([www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)) beefed up its popular D8B (\$6,995) digital console platform with updated dynamics and EQ algorithms, several new built-in production tools, an enhanced GUI and a HUI-layer-enabled way to now use the D8B as an automated control surface with I/O for a number of DAW environments. The new D8B Version 5.0 update is a major upgrade that also includes surround monitoring control and the ability to daisy-chain up to four D8B plug-ins per channel send. Users will appreciate the new EQ and dynamics views, expanded metering controls and the ability to export track sheets and channel notes as HTML files. Among other changes, most notably the improved user interface, is the addition of Mackie's 4-band EQ, compressor/gate/expander and FatChannel tools to the D8B's onboard processors menu. Version 5.0 is free to anyone who purchased a D8B after November 15, 2002, and is currently available as a download to all others from the Mackie Web-site for \$299.

The Qolle izm125 Portable Digital Mixer from Tamura ([www.qolle.com](http://www.qolle.com)) was introduced at the Los Angeles AES last year. This very compact yet uncluttered 8-

R  
B  
D  
G

**RUSS BERGER DESIGN GROUP**  
WWW.RBDG.COM 4006 BELT LINE SUITE 160 ADDISON, TX 75001 972.661.5222

## Take Control

Multichannel audio monitoring is now more powerful than ever with our StudioComm for Surround Model 78 Central Controller and companion Model 79 Control Console.

Ideal for a variety of applications where 7.1 multichannel monitoring is required, the 78/79 system features multiple source selection, extensive downmix capability, and integrated bass management.

Now there's absolutely no reason for control to be an issue. Visit our website or call today for more information.



**STUDIO  
TECHNOLOGIES  
INC.**

Skokie, IL USA 847.676.9177 [www.studio-tech.com](http://www.studio-tech.com)



# Respect the Past



## Embrace the Future

### The ISA428 Pre Pack

The Ultimate Multi-Channel Mic Pre with 192kHz Conversion

An established industry classic, the Rupert Neve-designed transformer-based ISA pre amp is at the heart of a new Focusrite package that combines vintage Class A attributes with the ultimate in digital technology.

The new ISA 428 Pre Pack features four ISA mic pre's with selectable impedance including the famous ISA 110, eight line inputs, four instrument

inputs and Focusrite's latest eight-channel, 192kHz A-D converter option protected by our new optical Soft Limiter circuit — the perfect future-proof interface to your DAW or digital console.

Here's the best part: this outstanding package starts at only \$1,995 (USD) and is available at your local Focusrite Dealer now.

 **digidesign**  
NORTH AMERICAN DISTRIBUTOR  
[www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com)

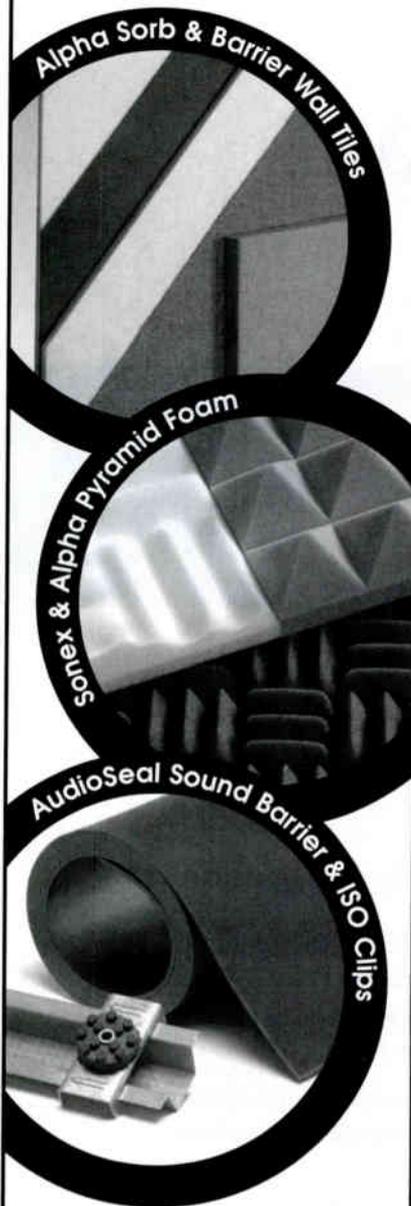
For a demo, call toll-free  
**1-866-FOCUSRITE** or visit  
[www.focusrite.com](http://www.focusrite.com)  
for more information.  
World Radio History

  
**Focusrite**



**ACOUSTICAL  
SOLUTIONS  
INC.**

- **ABSORBERS**
- **BARRIERS**
- **DIFFUSERS**



Free Catalog  
& Sample

**800.782.5742**

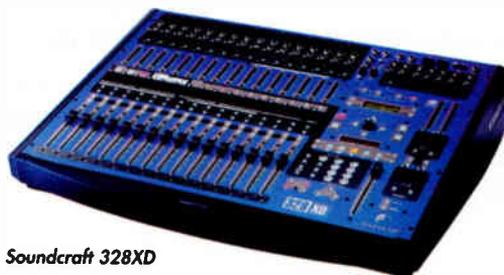
www.acousticalsolutions.com

SEE US AT NAB BOOTH # C543

## Digital Consoles 2003

channel mixer was designed in partnership with top film composer/sound designer Frank Serafine, who made sure that the design addressed the needs of remote recordists and 5.1 surround sound engineers. Tamura, long-known in Japan for its analog broadcast consoles, offers users the choice between +4dBm master analog and AES/EBU, FireWire and TDIF digital I/O options. High-quality mic preamps, compressors and highpass filters are included on each of the Qolle izm125's eight channels. A bank of RS-422/Sony 9-pin and MIDI connectors and a timecode reader/generator round out this porta-digi mixer. Tamura also released its cascadable Qolle izm806 System Controller, an advanced audio/video edit controller, and the motion JPEG Qolle izm821 Video Hard Disk Recorder/Player to complement the Qolle izm125.

Sony Pro Audio's (www.sony.com/proaudio) DMX-R100 mixer has been enhanced with a trio of flexible new R100 expansion products. The new SIU-100 (\$3,425) System Interface Card can expand the DMX-R100's digital I/O capability to up to 72 AES/EBU, TDIF or ADAT-formatted channels, and it allows users to remotely share resources between two DMX-R100-equipped rooms. For live applications, the SIU-100 can provide 48 remote-controlled microphone inputs and eight outputs for monitors when used onstage, and also be connected at the FOH mix position with up to 300 meters of fiber-optic cable. Sony's new DMBK-S101 8-Channel Mic Preamp Board (\$2,175) offers eight balanced inputs, remote 48-volt phantom power and pad-on/off switches per channel. Rounding out the new digital console add-on offerings is the SIU-RM101 Remote-Control Unit (\$2,275), a



Soundcraft 328XD

dedicated remote for the DMBK-S101 preamp that provides the same physical knobs and buttons as the DMX console. Also new is the ability to cascade two DMX-R100s with a new DMBK-R109 MADI card upgrade option (\$2,500). The

DMX-R100's price has been reduced to \$16,000 MSRP.

Joining its 324 Live Digital console in 2002 was Soundcraft's (www.soundcraft.com) dual-personality music recording and post-production mixer, the Soundcraft 328XD (\$5,000). This slick, compact digital console—which can also operate as a MIDI controller for a number of supported DAWs, synths and devices—accepts up to 42 inputs at mixdown and features eight groups and 16 direct outputs. Standard features include Soundcraft EQ and dynamics processing on each channel, 16 mic/line and five stereo inputs, and 16 digital inputs or tape returns via ADAT, TDIF, S/PDIF and AES/EBU formats, the latter without adding an expansion card. Dual high-resolution Lexicon effects units, 100mm motorized faders and 56-bit internal processing are also included in the 328XD, as is Soundcraft's E-Strip technology.

The newest boards from Soundtracs (owned by Digico, www.digiconsoles.com; distributed in the U.S. by Fairlight, www.fairlightesp.com.au) are the DS-3B and D4 digital consoles for broadcast.

The DS-3B is available in either 64- or 96-channel frame sizes, with 32-bit floating-point digital processing. Each channel has four-band EQ and full dynamics capability. The worksurface, available in either 24- or 32-fader layouts, incorporates touch-screen technology in conjunction with 25 motorized faders. Operating at 96 or 48 kHz with 24-bit conversion, the console is equipped with 40 output buses, each with limiters for stereo, LCRS and 5.1 formatting. Other features include subtractive mix minus GPO, GPI and full redundant PSU's. The DSP processing can be mounted in the console's central leg assembly; or an external 7U 19-inch rack-mounting DSP unit can be installed up to 12 feet away from the console surface, with Digital TFT touch screens and redundant PSU on the console surface. The D4 combines Soundtracs' touchscreen worksurface topology with a powerful digital engine, for up to 320 full audio channels and 124 output buses, all controlled by an intuitive automation system. The D4 is available in various frame sizes from a 16-fader frame up to 96 faders via optional rack expanders. Users can cascade

multiple consoles for multi-operator requirements. Soundtracs is scheduled to launch the secret "DS-00" at this month's NAB show in Las Vegas. There were few details at press time, but a representative from Soundtracs owner Digico says "the

# When you want more than just the box.



## CREATIVE SOLUTIONS @ **TEKSERVE**

SERVICE • SALES • SUPPORT

### **TEKSERVE**

Complete Solutions for Creative Professionals

119 West 23rd Street, New York, NY 10011

phone **212 929-3645** / fax 212 463 9280

info@tekservice.com www.tekservice.com

 **digidesign** PRO TOOLS | **HD**

 Apple Specialist

 **WAVES**

**t.c. electronic**  
ULTIMATE SOUND MANAGEMENT

  
Authorized  
Professional  
Reseller

**GENELEC**



**emagic**  
Technology with soul

**Eventide**  
the next step

# Digital Consoles 2003

board will impact the studio market, in much the same way the [Digico] D5 has penetrated the live arena. The concept is to refocus the studio market with a console system that can be molded to meet any studios user requirement," at a new price point.

SSL's ([www.solid-state-logic.com](http://www.solid-state-logic.com)) MT Production (MTP) console has been known solely as a broadcast production tool, until Celine Dion sang the first note of three-year run at Caesars Palace in Las Vegas. The Colosseum, built specifically for Dion's epic production, is where the first SSL digital console is being employed as a live sound FOH mixer. Last year, SSL released new V. 6.0 software, which drives the MTP and the company's MT Plus consoles. Version 6 adds enhanced channel and main bus dynamics algorithms options to the MTP and MT Plus consoles, and both are now available with a selectable moving or nonmoving fader control surface. The latter improvement allows users to set a balance on a group of faders, assign those faders to a master and then close that master while still view-



Tascam DM-24

ing the balance "under" the master fader. For late-breaking SSL console news, see the Technology Spotlight on page 100.

New V. 2.03 software is now available for Tascam's ([www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com)) popular DM-24 Digital Mixer (\$2,999). Over 20 enhancements include a new HUI Emulation mode, improved internal signal routing, direct surround-panning capabilities, new footswitch-control capabilities and more. The OS upgrade, available free from the Tascam Website, also allows DM-24 users to control DAW software such as Pro Tools and Digital Performer and fully control faders, pans, mutes, aux sends, track arming and transport controls with the DM-24 work surface. New 5.1 surround mixing features and direct sound-panning capa-

bilities have been added, and a lowpass filter on the boom LFE channel now allows users to send select frequencies below the LPF point to a stem recorder. The new Center-Channel Percentage parameter regulates the center-channel input signal levels and how much of the channel's signal is sent to the center channel of the stem recorder. New circle and square-panning patterns are driven by the data

dial, allowing for continuous motion circular pans. Additional V. 2.03 features include an internal MTC generator, a post-A/D converter direct out that is ideal for live recording situations, transport lock, tape return capabilities and a pre-aux muting function.

Showing up with more than five times the processing power of its popular 02R predecessor certainly helped squelch any doubts that Yamaha's ([www.yamaha.com/proaudio](http://www.yamaha.com/proaudio)) 02R96 (\$11,397, includes meter bridge and wood side panels) could top its predecessor and then some. Fifty-six channels of 24-bit/96kHz audio and a range of new 32-bit internal effects are now included, including many specifically designed for surround mixing, as are other

## iz RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 sounds better...

That's what people keep telling us. Wonder why?

▲ **A/D and D/A converter boards are mostly analog circuitry.**

We use premium components and advanced analog and digital designs that result in the finest audio converters available at any price.

▲ **Higher sampling rates don't necessarily capture better sound.**

96 & 192 kHz can sound as bad as (or worse!) than 48 kHz. We made sure our 96 kHz Nyquist & 192 kHz S-Nyquist converters sounded better.

▲ **Jitter, latency and "bad math" can color your priceless tracks.**

In RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 our ultra-low jitter clock and Adrenaline SCSI engine carefully handle your audio from input to output. Hear the difference!



**Listen for yourself.**

[www.izcorp.com](http://www.izcorp.com) 800.776.1356

surround panning, joystick, monitoring and bass-management features. The 02R96 integrates with digital audio workstations and provides extensive support for Pro Tools. Expansion options are supported with four I/O slots that accept 24-bit/96kHz-capable Mini-YGDAI digital and analog I/O card options.

Yamaha's DM1000 Digital Production Console (\$5,000 base) delivers 48 channels of 24-bit/96kHz audio, surround production features and integrated control for DAWs and automated recording within one small 23x8x17-inch, rackmountable footprint. Integrated tools for surround processing, panning and monitoring include a mini joystick and a graphic multi-channel surround pan/position display. Individual speaker mutes and attenuation and stem mix monitoring facilities are also included.

Also just announced from Yamaha at NSCA 2003 is the company's new 01V96 (\$2,499), a new digital mixer in the PM1D, 02R96, DM2000 and DM1000 lineage. An ideal mixer for small to medium permanent or mobile installations, the rack-mountable 01V96 offers improved sound quality and new computer and ADAT interfaces. The 01V96 offers 40 simultaneous mixing channels at full 24/96 resolution. Inputs 1 through 32 feature fully independent gating/compression, 4-band parametric EQ, delay and two pre-EQ/post-delay insert points per channel. Stereo inputs 1 through 4 feature parametric EQ, and up to four of the built-in effect processors (two at 96 kHz) may be used simultaneously.

Last and certainly not least is the Cameo II Digital Recording Console (\$12,950 start) from Zaxcom (www.zaxcom.com), though it certainly appears to be the smallest digital recording console in our roundup. The Cameo II is the company's second-generation Cameo LRC console and is designed primarily for use as a location recorder for films, TV and other high-end audio applications, including music recording. This potent little easy-to-use, high-performance digital mixer-to-go offers upgraded mic preamps and multiframe output audio delay for use in high-definition motion picture and television production. Additional features include Deva, plasma display, wireless mic control, lots of built-in effects and GPI control in a 12x14-inch footprint. ■

*Randy Alberts (au-dio@pacbell.net) has launched EveryOne Jam Project, a non-profit music-for-peace effort to record and release improv jam discs between musicians from directly combative nations.*

## THE QUICKEST WAY TO TURN YOUR PROJECT STUDIO INTO A REAL STUDIO!

There's no denying that audio gear is very sexy. But even a rack full of great equipment won't help if you can't hear what you're mixing. Most studios and control rooms have a large number of peaks and dips throughout the entire low frequency range. This makes it difficult to get a proper balance and nearly impossible to create mixes that sound the same elsewhere. Low frequency response variations as large as 20 dB. are common, especially in smaller rooms. Worse, the peaks and dips change around the room—the sound is thin here, too bassy over there—and nowhere is the response even close to flat. This is where REALTRAPS can help.



REALTRAPS are real wood panel bass traps, just like the big studios use, and they're designed to absorb the acoustic reflections that skew a room's low frequency response. The result is a much fuller and more even bass response throughout the room, so you won't have to guess how your mixes really sound. Although REALTRAPS are less than six inches deep, they provide far more low frequency absorption per square foot than any other type of acoustic treatment. They're also portable and feature angled front panels for mid- and high-frequency diffusion.

Best of all, REALTRAPS are affordable, starting at less than \$3000 per room. For about the same cost as a boutique mike preamp or tube compressor you can upgrade your entire project studio to a truly professional facility with state of the art acoustic treatment.

"These are a must-have." —Peter Moshay (Mariah Carey, Hall & Oates, Paula Abdul)

"Your traps are amazing!" —Ed Dzubak, three-time Emmy Award-winning TV composer

"[With REALTRAPS] the low end immediately tightened up and smoothed out, the bass resonances disappeared, and the bass level at the listening position seemed to increase." —Mitch Gallagher, EQ Magazine

For full specifications, prices, options, and some great explanations of room acoustics, please call or visit our web site at [www.realtraps.com](http://www.realtraps.com).

**REALTRAPS™**

REALTRAPS • 34 Cedar Vale Drive, New Milford, CT 06776

Toll-free: 866-REALTRAPS (866-732-5872) • [sales@realtraps.com](mailto:sales@realtraps.com)

## Amazing 32-Channel Miniature Control Console Fits In the Palm of Your Hand!



**CS-32** MINIDESK

The new CS-32 MiniDesk™ is a miniature control surface that gives you fast access to the most commonly used functions. It works with ProTools, Nuendo, Cubase SX, VST, Digital Performer, Soundscape, Cakewalk Pro, Sonic Foundry, Ableton Live, Pyramix and Most Audio Software Programs!

The CS-32's radically small size does not reduce its intense capabilities as an extremely powerful controller with 32 Dedicated Faders/Channel Strips for real-time control of volume levels, Mute, Solo, Track Arming and more.

It has tactile Transport Buttons, Cursor Keys and weighted Jog/Scrub Wheel, just like the big guys. Six Rotary Knobs give you hands-on, automation control of Panning and Plug-Ins. A bank of function keys are ready for frequently used editing features. And... takes up less space than a sheet of paper, so you can use it anywhere. It's perfect for portable recording with a laptop computer. Visit us at [www.jlcooper.com](http://www.jlcooper.com) for complete information.

©2003 JLCooper Incorporated. All Rights Reserved. All other brand and product names are trademarks of their respective holders. Specifications subject to change without notice.

# Product Hits of

BY GEORGE PETERSEN

Anyone who's never attended the annual Musikmesse/ProLight+Sound show (Frankfurt, Germany) would have difficulty imagining the scope of what certainly is one of the world's largest trade shows. For five days, some 16 exhibit halls are filled with technology, as manufacturers from around the globe hawk their wares to dealers, distributors and—on the weekend—the public at large.

This year, March 5-9, with a dismal economy and spectre of an Iraqi war looming in the background, Messe attendance seemed to drop by 20% or so. However, there was plenty to see—and hear. Many of the hot music products, such as the Roland V-Synth, the Open Labs eKo and Creamware's Noah were covered in our NAMM report last month. Here are a few new items that caught our attention.

## HIGH-END TOURING SYSTEMS

Last year, new software and virtual instruments were everywhere. This time, mics, interfaces, mixers and pro touring speakers took center stage.

After extensive road testing with top acts such as Tori Amos, the Nexo ([www.nexo-sa.com](http://www.nexo-sa.com)) Geo T was officially launched. Designed for vertical or horizontal arrays, the Geo T is based on the T4805 and T2820 high-output loudspeakers and a new dual-18 CD18 Controlled Directivity Sub-Bass in a scalable system that handles audiences from 1,000 to 100,000-plus. The full-range boxes both use 2-inch HF and 8-inch cone mid/lows, with a Hyperboloid Reflective Wavesource (HRW™) acoustical reflector for coherent coupling between multiple speakers, even those with different dispersion angles. Flying hardware and GEOSoft Array Design Software complete the package.

Meyer Sound ([www.meyersound.com](http://www.meyersound.com)) expands its M Series self-powered line arrays with the MILO High-Power Curvilinear Array Loudspeaker. The enclosure offers 140dB SPL peaks for arenas and sheds, yet is small enough to fly in mid-size theaters. MILO as mains can be combined with Meyer M2Ds and integrated with M3D-Sub Directional subwoofers. The four-way system has dual 12-inch neodymium woofers, a 4-inch compression mid with CD horn and Meyer REM™ (Ribbon Emulation Manifold) for smooth mids; for highs, three 2-inch compression drivers (also coupled via REM) on a 90° horn. Over 3,900 watts of onboard amplification with active signal processing are standard, as is Meyer's RMS™ remote monitoring system.

The KF730 Small Line Array Module (SLAM) from EAW ([www.eaw.com](http://www.eaw.com)) packs a six-driver, horn-loaded KF Series design into a mini enclosure that can be scaled to handle venues from 50 to several thousand. It uses unique side-firing 10-inch woofers, so the enclosure is only 29x18x13 inches (WxDxH), including the wide 110° horn pushed by twin 7-inch cone mids and two 1-inch HF drivers. Flying/array hardware and a matching dual-12 sub are also offered.

A year ago, several Stage Accompany employees formed Alcons Audio ([www.alconsaudio.com](http://www.alconsaudio.com)). Alcons' debuts include a number of high-end creations based on 8- and 12-inch woofers in trapezoidal boxes with a proprietary RBN601 ribbon driver mounted to 90°x40°, 60°x30° or 90°x10° waveguides. The massive RBN601 has neodymium magnets, weighs 5.5 pounds, extends to 25 kHz and has a 70W RMS rating with 1,000W peaks.

Turbosound ([www.turbosound.com](http://www.turbosound.com)) showed its passive TXD loudspeakers, designed as portable systems for the live music, club and DJ markets. With built-in rigging points, the TXDs also work in fixed installs. The series includes the compact two-way TXD-121 and TXD-151 (with 12- or 15-inch woofers and a new 1-inch HF compression driver), and subwoofers with single or dual-15s or single 18-inch woofers and a TXD-12M compact wedge.

Peavey ([www.peavey.com](http://www.peavey.com)) offered a new twist with its Trans Lite Series, offering



DiGiCo DigiTracs



The Guitar Hall



Meyer Sound MILO

# Musikmesse 2003

molded two-way boxes in transparent colored and clear enclosures—ideal for installs in trendy restaurants, bars, clubs, fitness centers, etc. Outre!

With all of these cool speakers, you gotta protect your investment. Drawmer's ([www.drawmer.com](http://www.drawmer.com)) SP2120 Speaker Protector is a single-rackspace box that takes the company's 25 years of dynamics expertise and creates a brickwall analog limiter that keeps the sound system's volume under an absolute max preset level specified by the installer or client. A front-panel keyswitch gives new meaning to the phrase "control lockout!"

## CONSOLES!

DigiCo ([www.digiconsoles.com](http://www.digiconsoles.com)) poured on the new features for its high-end D5 Live touring board. Also new was DigiTracs—the world's first soundcheck/show recorder—with 56-track, disk-based recording based on the Merging Technologies Pyramix platform and Mykerinos DSP card. Housed in a rugged 4-rackspace chassis, DigiTracs connects to the FOH D5 Live via two BNC MADI cables; the front panel has USBII and FireWire ports.

Yamaha's O1x ([www.yamaha.com](http://www.yamaha.com)) is a small-footprint mixer for computer music production, but sporting 28-channel capacity, DAW control with moving faders, Mac and Windows drivers, dual 32-bit effects processors, 24-bit/96kHz multichannel mLAN (and MIDI) I/O interfacing and more. Price? About \$1,700 when it ships this fall.

Interfaces? They wuz everywhere! Tascam's ([www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com)) US-122 (\$269 MSRP) is a Mac- and Windows-compatible USB audio and 16-channel MIDI interface with two XLR mic inputs (with phantom) and inserts for placing EQs, compressors, etc., into the signal chain. Edirol's ([www.edirol.com](http://www.edirol.com)) UA-1000 is said to be the world's first USB 2 audio/MIDI interface, and ESI ([www.esi-pro.com](http://www.esi-pro.com)) offered an entire new line of rackmount and compact 192kHz FireWire interfaces.

All of TerraTec Electronic's ([www.terratec.com](http://www.terratec.com)) pro audio and musician audio cards and I/O products will now be marketed under the name TerraTec Producer, and U.S. distribution remains with Fostex ([www.fostex.com](http://www.fostex.com)). The line now offers audio/MIDI products with PCI bus, USB and FireWire interfacing.

A major buzz at Messe? TC Electronic's ([www.tcelectronic.com](http://www.tcelectronic.com)) PowerCore FireWire puts nearly twice the power of its PCI card PowerCore version into a single-rackspace chassis that's ideal for laptop or desktop users. The rack and PCI versions can be used simultaneously for even more DSP horsepower; as a bonus, PowerCore FireWire ships with nine high-quality plug-ins.

## MIKROPHONEN!

Schoeps ([www.schoeps.de](http://www.schoeps.de)) expanded its acclaimed Colette modular system with the CMC6 xt, a microphone amplifier for

any MK Series axial capsule, providing bandwidth beyond 40 kHz. Oktava ([www.oktava.net](http://www.oktava.net)) unveiled the MKL5000, its first multipattern tube mic with a large-diaphragm capsule mounted above the mini-bottle-style housing. Intended for 5.1 surround recording, Microtech Gefell's ([www.microtechgefell.de](http://www.microtechgefell.de)) new INA 5 support is a multimic mount for five cardioid mics. MG recommends its low-noise M930s, but it works fine with any studio cardioids. Mics can be placed anywhere along the INA 5's arms for adjusting the field.

New versions of AKG's ([www.akeg.com](http://www.akeg.com)) popular handheld mics (the D3700, D880 and TEC Award-winning C900) are all now available in versions with "M" suffixes, equipped with a removable, wired XLR module that's interchangeable with wireless TM40 transmitters, instantly converting the mics to wireless operation. By allowing wired mics to become wireless, the system permits rental houses, tours or musicians to maintain smaller inventories: If a big wireless job comes in, existing mics are easily converted; likewise, musicians don't have to buy two mics when they go wireless. Brilliant!

There were more cool products at Musikmesse/ProLight+Sound, and we'll present these in our new-product sections in the months to come. Meanwhile, *auf wiedersehen!* ■

## SIX HITS YOU MIGHT HAVE MISSED

**Harmonix** ([www.harmonix.co.uk](http://www.harmonix.co.uk)) owner Richard Smith has developed wireless harmonicas using AKG WMS 40 transmitters built into the instrument. No hot spots and no having to hold the mic and harp at the same time. Freedom!

**Samplitude** ([www.samplitude.com](http://www.samplitude.com)) is now at Version 7.0, and this solid authoring/editing/mastering software for the PC just keeps getting better, with ASIO and VST support, on-the-fly CD burning and a ton of hip effects. Super!

**Sound Performance Labs'** ([www.spl-usa.com](http://www.spl-usa.com)) \$599 Surround Monitor Controller (SMC) is exactly that, providing multiple surround/stereo source selection, one-knob volume control, muting, mono checking, dim switch and more—in a desktop case!

**Vox** ([www.voxamps.co.uk](http://www.voxamps.co.uk)) packed all of the groovy sounds of its Valvetronix modeling amps (along with modulation, fuzz, delay and reverb effects) into one compact box with a real tube and real knobs to get *that* sound fast! Can it do an AC-30? Yeah! Yeah! Yeah!

**Whirlwind's** ([www.whirlwindusa.com](http://www.whirlwindusa.com)) DLSI Digital Laser System can transmit Ethernet or Cobranet data/audio (up to hundreds of channels) in real time over a laser beam. Perfect for those impossible installs or portable setups. Amazing!

Yamaha held a very early showing of Vocaloid, a singing synthesis software technology that allows users to create life-like—or otherworldly—lead and BG vocal tracks by typing in the lyrics and merging them with a MIDI file for melody. Watch for this debut in 2004! —George Petersen



AKG D3700-M

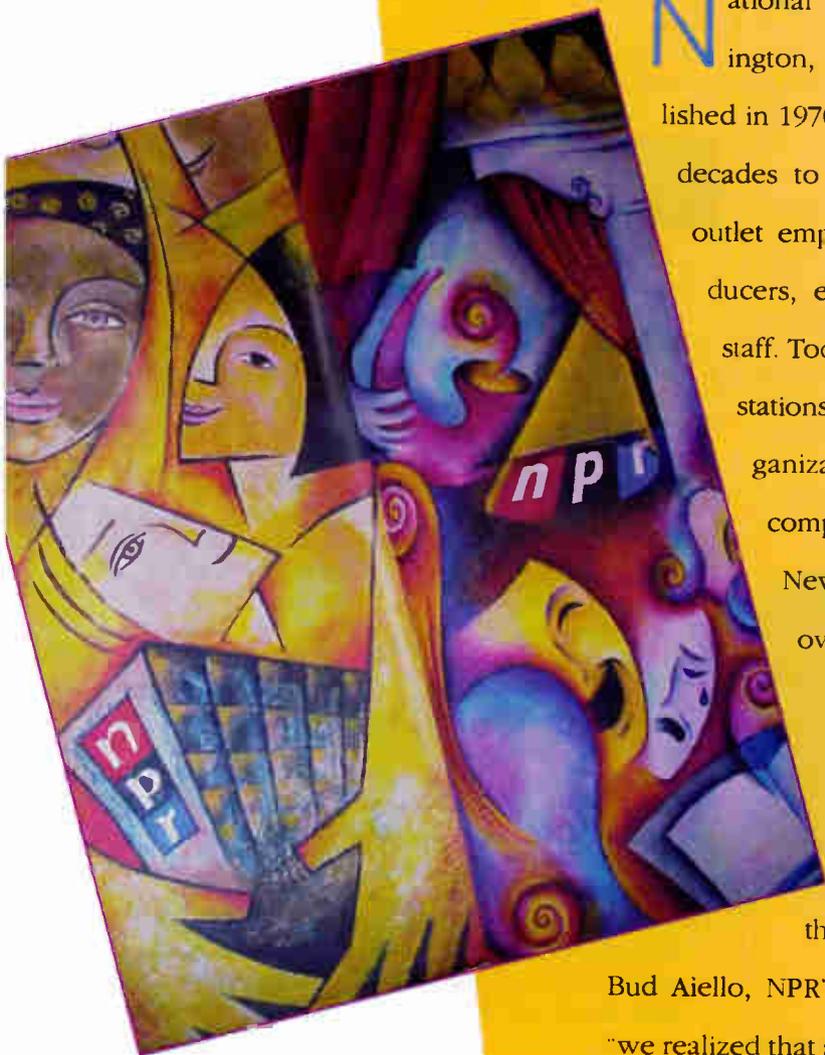
# Networking in w e p o s i t E P S I T

by Mel Lambert

National Public Radio, headquartered in Washington, D.C., needs little introduction. Established in 1970, NPR has grown during the past three decades to become a well-respected multimedia outlet employing more than 700 reporters, producers, editors, and online and administrative staff. Today, NPR programming airs on 709 radio stations operated by close to 300 member organizations. At a time when many news companies are reducing operations, NPR News has expanded and today extends over foreign and domestic bureaus.

But until earlier this year, an important part of the jigsaw was missing: NPR lacked a substantial presence on the West Coast. "Given the importance of the West Coast as a news source," says

Bud Aiello, NPR's director of engineering technology, "we realized that a full-service facility was required within the Los Angeles area."



# Radio Production Goes All-Digital



Above: Production Room 5  
At right: Studio B



PHOTOS BY ED COLVER

A building was located in Culver City, just south of Los Angeles, in a space that recently housed an Internet video production and teleconferencing firm. It came complete with production suites, support systems and technical build-out. The presence of an existing technical infrastructure that included a high-power UPS, large-capacity AC, generator transfer switch, a central facilities room and provision for satellite dishes dramatically streamlined the conversion for radio production.

"Because this building already offered a number of areas that we could modify for production and broadcasting, we could save a large amount of money," notes Aiello. The 25,000-square-foot facility is the first large-scale production center NPR has established outside of Washington, D.C. Eventually, NPR West will house a staff of 90, including a Los Angeles News Bureau. It opened officially on November 2, 2002, just in time for coast-to-coast coverage of the fall elections. Reported cost for the NPR West project, including the \$8 million purchase of land and a two-building facility, was \$13 million.

As NPR's second-largest facility, NPR West also provides backup to the network, which produces, acquires and distributes some 120 hours of programming a week to stations around the U.S. "September 11th made it apparent in a very urgent way that we need another facility that could keep NPR going if something devastating happens in Washington," says Jay Kernis, NPR's senior VP for programming.

## DESIGN AND MODIFICATIONS

The new complex comprises five self-contained production suites, plus two on-air studios with companion control rooms. A central Technical Center links all of the areas via control and audio data networks, and provides access to incoming and outgoing satellite and related circuits to Washington and other locations, as necessary. (A 40x40-foot area with associated control room is currently under consideration for use as a large recording studio or video production stage.) Architectural design for the conversion project was by studio bau.ton of Los Angeles, with principal Peter Grueneisen serving as lead architect/acoustical



designer and Charles Irving as project manager. Virginia-based TGS Inc. provided system design and integration services.

According to Grueneisen, "[NPR's] architectural plan called for serious acoustical improvements, which were accomplished with floating floors and new, heavy room shells in the two larger studios and with isolation cuts in the slab around the smaller rooms. Although the layout of the building did not need substantial changes, the rooms essentially had to be rebuilt." To provide enhanced sound isolation within the three edit suites and pair of production areas, modular, prefabricated broadcast booths from Wenger Corporation were assembled inside the existing areas.

"For the larger control rooms and on-air studios, we decided to raise and float the concrete slabs," adds Irving. "For acoustical room treatments, we used three products that were selected for their economy—not only as material, but also for ease of installation. On the walls, we used a combination of Bonded Acoustical Fabric Pad (BAFP), which is a Fiberglass-free material produced from recycled cotton rag, and Porous Expanded Polypropylene Panels (PEPP). These panels were either bonded directly to the gypsum board surfaces or, where we needed to cover acoustic wall and ceiling cavities, we employed a system of wire-mesh backing or exposed wood battens. On the ceilings, we specified a combination of PEPP and Sonex, using similar attachment methods." Acoustical Surfaces Inc. supplied the BAFP and PEPP products, plus Sonex. TGS Inc. supplied the various studio desks and control room furniture.

In terms of the new facility's production equipment, NPR went with what it had in Washington and New York: Dalet Digital Media Systems networked hard disk editors and asset-management systems, and the Klotz VADIS II Audio Network, with a variety of control surfaces tailored to the specific needs of each production and on-air studio. This way, staff can move freely between these locations and control of critical functions can happen remotely.

High-speed DS3-level connections to Washington provides wide area networking of the Dalet playback and Klotz routing systems, in addition to enabling real-time digital audio transfers. "A reporter will be able to enter

[NPR West's] Production 4 or 5 and have a technician in D.C. handle the interconnect from 3,000 miles way," Aiello explains. "A total of nine MPEG Layer-2 [data-compression] codecs operating at 384 kbits connect [NPR West] to Washington. Codecs 1 through 4 are normaled to the stereo outputs from the main on-air studios A, B and C [A is currently under consideration], plus the Tech Center. The remaining five ports are used for various mono/stereo feeds." At the Washington, D.C., facility, the outputs from NPR West's studios and Technical Center appear as dedicated inputs on the routing switcher, which connects to the facility's various production areas and satellite distribution network.

The use of close to 60 Dalet workstations for audio recording, playback and asset management, plus eight Klotz digital consoles for level control and routing, dramatically streamlines the networking process. Dalet playback ports are normaled digitally to Klotz inputs, and outputs are routed to recorder inputs; various system topologies have been developed to let radio journalists run the five production suites by themselves, while conventional operators are used in the large-format studios.

"We designed the five production

suites so that reporters and producers could handle everything from a central, self-contained location," Aiello explains. "Suites 4 and 5 are slightly different since they also house a Telos Zephyr system that can feed material directly to Washington, for example, via a [bidirectional] ISDN network connection. In this way, we can also go live to the network from any of these rooms, if necessary."

## DIGITAL CONTROL SURFACES

NPR West's Klotz digital mixing engines comprise a series of DCII Control Surfaces linked via high-speed Ethernet LANs connected to VADIS (Variable Audio-Distribution Interface System) processing cores and routers located in a number of technical areas throughout the complex. "NPR West's central mainframe houses the VADIS 880 DSP controller/router that handles assignment of the control surface's various shaft encoders and programmable switches," says Karl Schoning, Klotz's director of engineering, adding that the system is configured with a number of mic preamps, analog inputs, AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital inputs, MADI, ADAT optical, RS232/422 serial control and other ports.

"By creating a two-layered system in VADIS, we have separated audio from control," stresses Klotz project leader Jonathan Burtner. This configuration allows for the routing of logic/machine control information, audio signals, serial information, program-associated data information and digital sync, while eliminating approxi-



The Klotz VADIS 880 mainframe

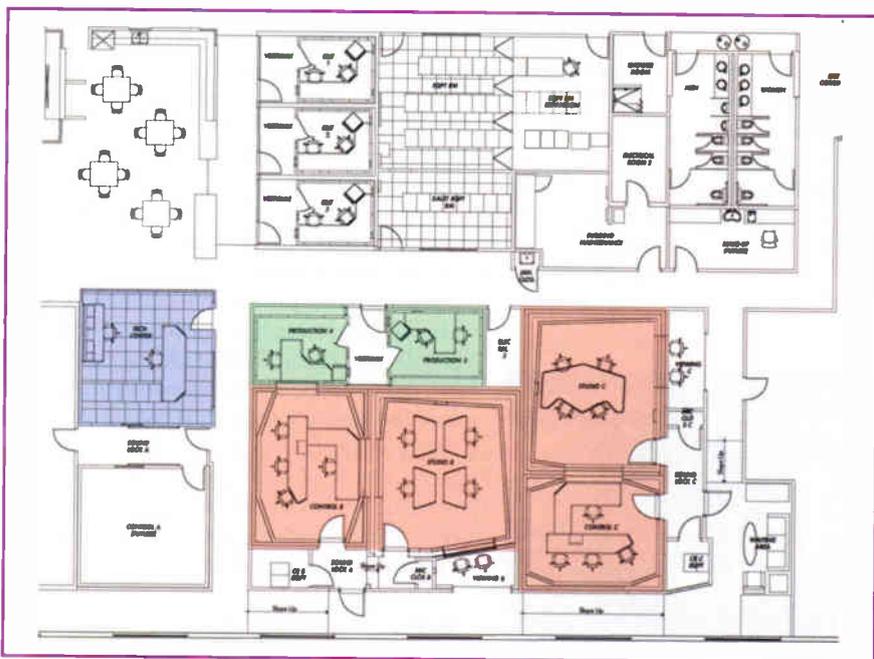
mately 90% of traditional inter-room cabling. "And our TDM [Time Division Multiplex technology] has allowed us to design a system with scalable DSP that results in an unlimited bus structure."

While audio is distributed from one VADIS frame to another via fiber-optic cables, logic/machine control information travels over a closed Ethernet-based LAN between individual consoles so that operators can create a customized logic control topology. VADIS frames and controller engines can be located remotely or in the same room as the DCII surface, or both, depending on the user's requirements. The combination of TDM and fiber optics means that an unlimited number of virtual control surfaces can be connected to the system.

The universal VADIS 880 mainframe accepts a variety of audio, data and DSP modules without limitation to inputs or outputs. All VADIS frames can act as a master digital audio sync, but can also slave to external house clock references, including the facility's NVision NS5500 Universal Sync Generator. The frame comes standard with a dual fail-safe power supply and dual-redundant digital audio sync modules.

Each of NPR West's five production suites features 4-fader VADIS DCII console surfaces, while the two on-air studios and the Technical Center were supplied short-loaded with 20-fader surfaces. Any source connected to any console surface can appear on any fader; entire console setups of sources, mix-minus, dynamics, EQ, bus assignments and so on can be recalled at the push of a button. Typical mixer layouts provide source selection per fader or several fader channels connected to the external router. TFT screens in each room display system settings and graphics for EQ/dynamics parameters. Each DCII can address four stereo output buses—PGM, AUD, UTL and Mix-Minus—plus various mix-minus DSP options, each with an individual talkback feature and stereo/mono configuration.

"Because of the VADIS system's dis-



Roughly one-half of the NPR rooms, with Technical Center in blue, Studios B and C in red, and production rooms 4 and 5 in green. All rooms in this portion of the building can connect to Washington, D.C.



DISC 17. TRACK 3. PRISON TENSION.



THE TWINKLE IN THE EYE. THE FLUTTER IN THE HEART. THE LARGE, HAIRY SHOULDER TO CRY ON. WHETHER YOU'RE SCORING A TOUCHING LOVE STORY, A PROBING PRISON TALE OR BOTH, ODDS ARE SOMEWHERE WITHIN OUR VAST PRODUCTION MUSIC LIBRARY SITS THE PERFECT, LOIN-STIRRING TRACK FOR THE JOB. FOR A DEMO CALL 1-877-VIDEOHELP OR VISIT [WWW.VIDEOHELPER.COM](http://WWW.VIDEOHELPER.COM)

Member of  
**LIBRARYTRACKS.COM**  
The ultimate site for production music

# LET THE REVOLUTION BEGIN



introducing...

## BIG BEN

192 kHz Master Word Clock

Apogee's all new "C777"  
clock is so groundbreaking,  
we gave it it's own box!

### Big Time Features

- 6 word clock outputs
- Realtime format conversion
- Unprecedented jitter reduction
- Optional Firewire connection
- Fail safe lock to external sources
- 3-stage termination sensing
- Realtime varispeed capability
- Video sync at all sample rates

Find out more at:

[www.apogeedigital.com/getbigben](http://www.apogeedigital.com/getbigben)  
or call: 310.915.1000

SOUND AMAZING

© 2003 Apogee Electronics, Corp. Santa Monica, CA 90405  
310.915.1000 • [www.apogeedigital.com](http://www.apogeedigital.com)

# Networking npr WEST

tributed processing and closed LAN topology, there are no slaves and masters as such," says Greg Mensching, former Klotz digital sales engineer and system/technical designer for the NPR project. "Any console surface, in theory, can control any processing element anywhere in the building or, with access to the L.A.-to-D.C.-wide area network, anywhere in the NPR system. Integrating consoles, audio routers, logic-follow capabilities and distribution of digital audio sync can be a formidable proposition; VADIS networking is designed to dramatically streamline that process for NPR West."

### NETWORKED DAWs

As with the New York and Washington facilities, NPR West features Dalet Digital Media Systems editing workstations, along with several high-capacity digital audio servers. The Dalet 5.1 Advanced Pro System comprises an array of 55 workstations connected via a 100-megabit Ethernet LAN to five servers that communicate with central hard drives via a high-speed Fibre Channel topology. (NPR has also installed 280 Dalet workstations throughout its main Washington, D.C., facilities.)

According to Ken Tankel of Dalet, "The system provides real-time sharing of all digitized media files that NPR [journalists and producers] generate for their programs. For high-demand systems requiring a terabyte of more of storage, we specify IBM Series FAST-T500 storage [arrays] configured in RAID-5 topology to ensure instant recovery from any hardware failure." Windows-based PCs are used for desktop editing and programming. A dual-loop Fibre Channel connection to each of the arrayed hard drives provides additional network redundancy. A total of 5 terabytes of digitized audio and metadata can be stored in the NPR West facility. "This is not the largest Dalet server array [being used by] a radio customer," notes Tankel. "XM Satellite Radio, for example, which provides 100 channels of [U.S. satellite delivery programming], features 28 terabytes of data—some 1.8 million songs—shared by a total of 350 workstations."

Dalet's system uses a client/server architecture to provide real-time audio playback at any of the networked workstations, reading/writing audio files directly to NT/2000-based servers arrayed

on a TCP/IP-driven LAN. Dalet's media asset-management system provides an integrated digital audio environment for recording, editing and storing audio, plus log creation and automated/live playback. All of NPR West's production studios, voice-over rooms, news preparation areas, producer areas and central control rooms are networked through the media asset-management system. Industry-standard TCP/IP and FTP protocols are used for most data transport within the network and to/from external sources.

Sybase SQL Professional ASE Microsoft SQL serves as the database for digital audio files and asset management; a single database references audio, text, multimedia files and other program-associated data. The Dalet system can edit and play out linear PCM, MPEG Layer-2 and MPEG Layer-3 data-compressed files, in stereo or mono, interchangeably.

"Our editing software handles eight stereo tracks simultaneously," Tankel explains, "and eliminates multiple transcodings. The Dalet editing software generates EDLs that are executed when a 'project' is saved. The EDL is executed on the MPEG files in dedicated DSP or using the workstation's CPU." Transcodings only occur if the finished format is different from any of the formats in the project.

Various software components handle specific functions within the Dalet server and workstation network. For example, manual recording; automated recording; 2, 4 and 8-track editing; and manual and automated play-out are all modules that can appear on the desktop. A flexible user rights-management system allows user access to specific tools and desktop environments tailored to specific needs and skills.

"NPR West is the one of the most significant developments in NPR's capacity to provide programming services to stations and listeners in the past two decades," says Kevin Klose, NPR president and CEO. "Years of thoughtful analysis, months of careful site selection and detailed facility planning have gone into NPR West. This means a huge expansion in our capacity to bring timely, comprehensive news of the West to our national newsmagazines, newscasts and cultural programming. The unique sounds and energies of this storied region and its people will be heard in lively new ways from NPR West."

MIX  
ONLINE  
EXTRAS

Mel Lambert heads up Media&Marketing ([www.mel-lambert.com](http://www.mel-lambert.com)), a full-service consulting service for pro audio firms and facilities.

# Audio Never Looked so Good

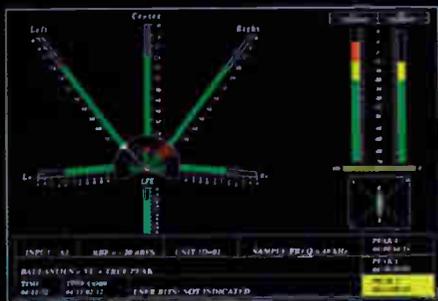
Visit us  
at NAB '03  
Booth #C974



## We Are Here.

The elegant solution for audio test, measurement, and monitoring.

## ASM-100 Audio Signal Monitor



The ASM-100, Multi-format Audio Test instrument is equipped with all the innovative features necessary to maintain high quality audio in today's environments: sound studios, production audio suites, telecom, DMX providers and surround sound applications.

The ASM-100's XGA, high resolution 1024x768 output, provides a sophisticated solution for displaying eight channels of analog or AES/EBU audio that can be displayed on any PC monitor. Options are available for de-embedding SD and HD/SDI inputs, Dolby® Digital and Dolby® E inputs with eight-channel decode.

- Lissajous patterns for proper phase monitoring
- Customizable scales and meter ballistics
- Trending for tracking amplitude and phase
- Unique CineSound® display
- Metadata readout
- Unique CineTone™ test tone option
- Built in on-screen alarms for out of tolerance conditions

View audio, like it's never been seen before

Call Videotek today!

**VIDEOTEK®**  
A Zero Defects Company

Toll Free: 800-800-5719 [www.videotek.com](http://www.videotek.com)  
Direct: 610-327-2292



People Who Use Videotek Think Clearer.™

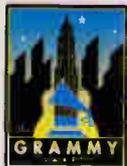
CineSound® is a registered trademark of Videotek Inc.  
CineTone™ is a trademark of Videotek Inc.  
Dolby® Digital and Dolby® E are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

# 45<sup>TH</sup> ANNUAL

## *The Norah Jones Juggernaut, a Telarc Sweep and Other Tales*

By Blair Jackson

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF RECORDING ARTS & SCIENCES, INC. ©2003



There was something for almost everybody on the marathon 45th Annual Grammy Awards telecast, held February 23 at New York City's Madison Square Garden. With music spanning six decades and a dozen different genres, the program offered numerous sensational performances and unusual pairings: The stark, poignant opening with Simon & Garfunkel singing their classic "The Sound of Silence"; the Dixie Chicks' haunting version of Stevie Nicks' "Landslide"; Faith Hill, looking like an escaped go-go dancer from a '60s nightclub, sounding surprisingly raw and real as she belted out "Cry"; Kid Rock and Sheryl Crow rockin' together, the New York Philharmonic's ex-

plusive selection from Leonard Bernstein's *West Side Story* (as well as their dramatic union with Chris Martin and Coldplay); Yo-Yo Ma and James Taylor dueting marvelously on "Sweet Baby James"; Eminem fronting The Roots on his hit from *8 Mile*; \*NSync sounding sweet and soulful on a medley of Bee Gees tunes to honor the late Maurice Gibb; Bruce Springsteen & The E Street Band reprising their post-9/11 anthem "The Rising"; Springsteen, Elvis Costello, Steven Van Zandt and Dave Grohl fronting a kick-ass group for a stirring tribute to fallen Clash leader Joe Strummer; and, of course, fine live renditions of last year's ubiquitous hits by Norah Jones, Nelly, Avril Lavigne, John Mayer and others.

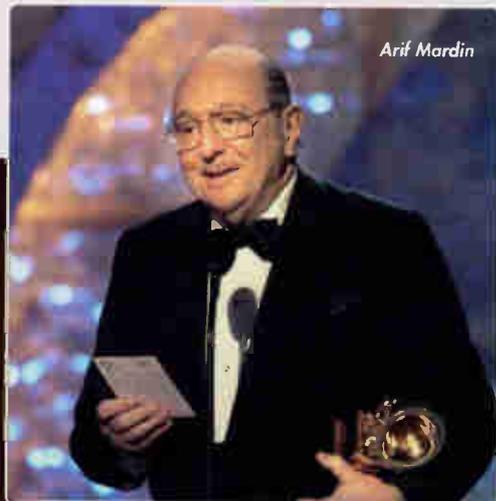
The awards themselves—the bulk of

which were handed out in a ceremony before the telecast—covered a broad spectrum of artists and styles; it only *seemed* as though Norah Jones won everything! For a complete winners list, as well as dozens of great onstage and backstage photos, go to [www.grammy.com](http://www.grammy.com).

But as has become our tradition, we take a moment now to salute some of the technical winners—engineers and producers—and talk about the projects that brought them those coveted gold gramophones.



Norah Jones



Arif Mardin

PHOTO: MICHAEL CALLEF/DWIGHT LACEY.COM

**Album of the Year and Best Engineered Album, Non-Classical:** Norah Jones' *Come Away With Me*. Produced by Arif Mardin; engineered by Jay Newland and Husky Huskølds; mastered by Ted Jensen. **Producer of the Year, Non-Classical:** Arif Mardin. **Record of the Year:** Norah Jones' "Don't Know Why" (Mardin; Newland; Jensen).

When legendary producer Arif Mardin was given a special Lifetime Achievement Award at the Grammys two years ago, he was worried "that it means that you've done your best work and you're on the other side of your career." So winning this year for his work on newcomer Norah Jones' album was particularly sweet.

Mardin says that he was brought onto the project by Blue Note Records president Bruce

PHOTO: KEVIN MAZUR/REXIMAGE.COM

# GRAMMY AWARDS

Lundvall after Lundvall was dissatisfied with some initial sessions completed by Jones and her band. At first, Jones was understandably intimidated to work with the man who made hit after hit with Aretha Franklin, Chaka Kahn, Bette Midler, the Bee Gees and countless others. "But we had a meeting, and I said, 'Look, I'm working for you. It's your record. It doesn't matter what I've done. It only matters what you're going to do.'"

"So in August 2001, in a very pleasant three weeks, we finished almost the whole album at Sorcerer Sound [in New York City], mostly recording live," Mardin says. "Then in October, we did the finishing touches, mixed it [at Sear Sound on a custom Avalon console] and then it was mastered at Sterling by Ted Jensen."

"The approach was pretty organic," adds engineer Newland, "sort of like a jazz record, although it's not really a jazz record. It does have the upright bass and the quiet drums and the acoustic piano—it has the elements of a jazz record—but it has a pop and singer/songwriter feel to a lot of it. She plays and sings with the band [when she's recording], and a lot of those are the keeper takes, vocally."

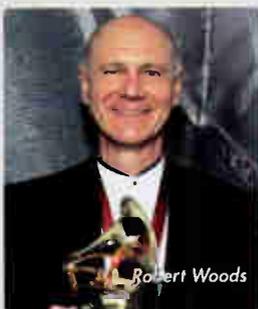
Newland says that the album was cut in Sorcerer's smaller upstairs room on the custom Acoustilog console to a Studer 2-inch analog machine. "When they first hired me, they hired me to do the demos and we did 13 songs in two days; we mixed them in like two hours. The take of 'Don't Know Why' that won the Grammy actually came from the demo session, which was one take. She sang it so beautifully; it held up and that was it. I think we added a harmony voice and a second guitar, and that's all."

After some experimentation, Jones' vocal was cut on a Neumann M49 mic. "It was magic the second we tried it on her voice," Newland says. Mic pre's on Jones and the band included Neve and Manley models.

Mardin has signed on to produce Jones' next album, and the material is apparently already written and ready to go.

## Classical Producer of the Year: Robert Woods

Telarc producer Robert Woods practically owned this category in the 1980s, winning the award in 1980, '82, '85 and '87 through '89, but this is his first victory since then. "I was very



fortunate in the '80s, because I had a lot of success with various crossover [classical/pop] albums, and I was very early getting on the bandwagon for the digital recording process, and I guess I became sort of associated with that in some people's minds."

He's still making albums that draw both hardcore classical fans and more casual pop-classical listeners. He earned this year's Grammy for a wide range of recordings, including *A Celtic Spectacular*, which brought together the Cincinnati Pops Orchestra with The Chieftains, James Galway and others; *Scary Music*, another Cincinnati Pops "theme" production; the L.A. Guitars Quartet's *Latin* album; the Cincinnati Symphony's take on Sibelius' *Symphony #2*; and *Sounds of Glory: Hymns of Faith and Adaptation*.

Telarc CDs have always been known for their exceptional fidelity, and now the company is jumping with both feet into the world of surround sound: All of Telarc's current classical productions are recorded both in conventional stereo and in the SACD format, with hybrid releases; in fact, the LAGQ *Latin* album was also a winner at last fall's Surround Awards. "That's a beautiful-sounding album," Woods notes. "It was made with four close-up mics for the detail and four mics above to capture the room in its dimensions—a nice combination of perspectives."

A week after the Grammys, Woods was still basking in the afterglow of his triumph: "It's the only time I've actually brought my family to the ceremony, so I had my 16-year-old son and my 19-year-old daughter with me. Really, the most rewarding thing about it is being a parental hero—even if it's short-lived!" he says with a laugh.

## Best Engineered Album, Classical:

*Vaughan Williams' A Sea Symphony*, Atlanta Symphony Orchestra and Chorus (Robert Spano conductor/Norman Mackenzie choir director); produced by Thomas C. Moore; engineered by Michael Bishop.

This album, which features the words of American poet Walt Whitman set to British composer Vaughan Williams' music,

was a triple victory for Telarc, also picking up trophies for Best Classical Album and Best Choral Performance. Engineer Bishop says that everyone involved in the recording knew that they were on to something special from the beginning: "It's an extraordinary performance; it's obvious right from the very opening bars of the music," he says. "And as soon as the chorus opens their collective mouths, it's *really* something. We all got goose bumps. It's just such a beautiful work."

It was recorded simultaneously in surround and stereo at the Woodruff Performing Arts Center in Atlanta (home of the Atlanta Symphony) in three three-hour sessions. "It was recorded to a Sonoma workstation with Genex 8500s as back-up," Bishop reveals. "We had EMM Labs converters, and the main mic pickup for the front of orchestra was the Neumann binaural head KU-100. We had Sennheiser MKH20s as the flanking mics and more Sennheiser MKH Series mics used in the surround pickup; then across the front of the chorus was the B&K DPA 4023 miniature cardioids. We also had four MKH 20s for pickups of the two soloists."

Although obviously thrilled with having won the Grammy, Bishop says, "The biggest honor for me is just having been there for this performance of this particular piece because it was absolutely magical. [Producer] Tom Moore worked everyone very hard. He demanded a lot from the orchestra and the singers because he knew they could deliver a lot. And we were recording in the day and they were also performing in the evening, so it was a *lot* of singing and playing. But they really gave their all and it was obvious on the finished album."

**Remixer of the Year:** Roger Sanchez for No Doubt's "Hella Good."

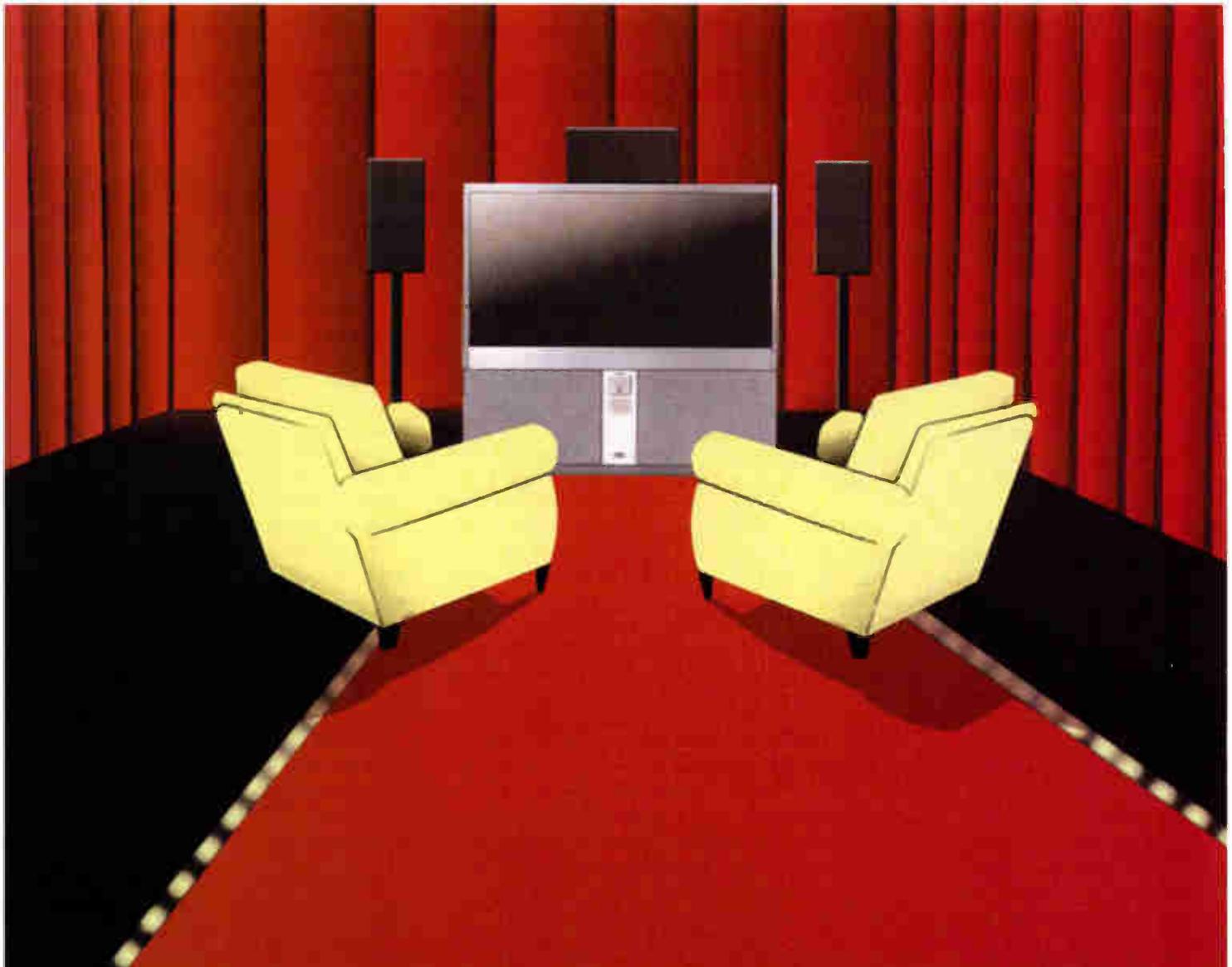


## 2003 Technical Grammy Award: Geoff Emerick

Fresh from his induction in the TEC Hall of Fame (see the October 2002 *Mix*), the man who engineered The Beatles' late-'60s albums, as well as works by many other top artists, gets another well-deserved honor.

## 2003 Technical Grammy Award: Shure Inc.

Kudos to the venerable microphone manufacturer, in business since 1925, and still making some of the best and most popular microphones in the world.



# Mastering for DVD

## Optimizing for Home Theater in a Film-Mixing Environment

**L**ooking back two decades ago to the launch of the Compact Disc, it's easy to forget how iffy the carrier's prospects were in its first few years. Players were too expensive for anyone other than "early adopters," and labels—smarting from a post-disco implosion—weren't ready to spend much on production for a format whose sales appeal was still unknown. In that

climate, many CD masters—particularly for catalog releases—were simply transferred from EQ masters that were made during mastering sessions for LPs. Reflecting mastering engineers' responses to the characteristics and limitations of an entirely different playback medium, the sound of these early releases often falls short of the CD's potential.

by Philip De Lancie

When DVD-Video came along, many of the same factors came into play. In the DVD scenario, the role played by the EQ master in the record industry was filled, instead, by the theatrical print master. Often, the culmination of weeks or months of work, it embodies the production team's judgment of how a film should sound when exhibited in a theater. At first, it seemed safe to assume that DVD, given its digital audio capabilities, could adequately convey this sound to the home-theater viewer. So, once again, a source optimized for one medium was often transferred straight across to provide audio for another. And, once again, this expedient proved less than fully satisfactory, this time because the theatrical and home-theater listening environments are such different worlds.

With DVD now firmly established, it's become increasingly common for films to undergo a separate remix to optimize the sound for home-theater playback. "If the job is done well," says Jerry Steckling, acoustic engineer at Skywalker Sound in Marin County, Calif., "the sound translates to the home-theater environment as well as it does to the big theatrical environment. The filmmaker sat down and said, 'That's my movie,' on those big theatrical speakers, so the whole job in making the DVD is to try to give that experience on small speakers."

Home-theater systems, however, are not only different from theatrical sound systems but also far more varied. That can make it difficult for film mixers to tailor their remixes for DVD with the same level of confidence that they are used to from their theatrical work. What's needed, Steckling says, is "a more formal industry standard for mixing DVD. We're not that far apart from exhibition cinema standards, or even from music and computer game mixing environments. With small pushes and shoves we could all be on the very same page."

#### APPLES AND ORANGES

The starting point when optimizing sound for any delivery platform is the question: "What's it going to be played back on?" When the target listening environment is home theater, that's not an easy question to answer. "There's a big rainbow of things going on," says Brian Vessa, technical audio supervisor in the Post Production Services department of Sony Pictures Entertainment in Culver City, Calif. "Some people just took their hi-fi speakers and then built out from there. Other

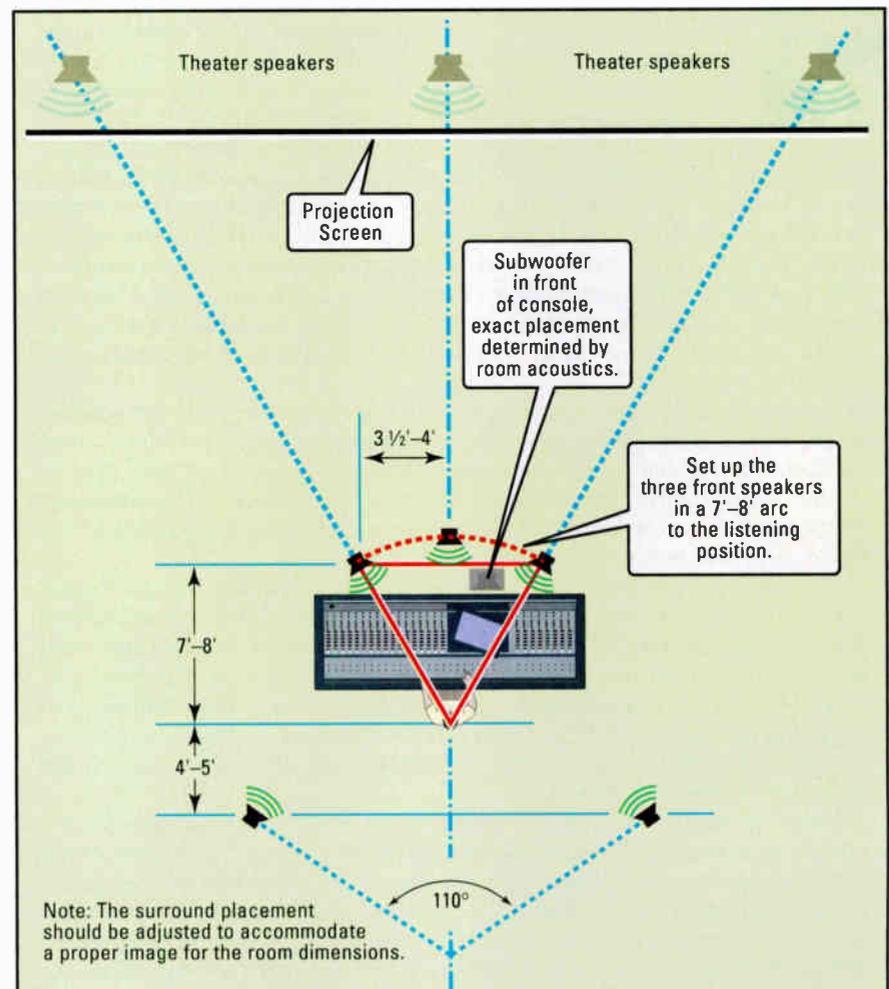
people went the opposite direction and went to Good Guys and bought the little tiny speakers all around or a Bose system. You've got apples and oranges there. There's no standard in home theater."

Of course, THX has established a standard through its certification programs, but the reality is that there is still a very broad cross-section of systems out in the field. That puts technical staff, Vessa says, in the position of "trying to get to a common denominator that will translate on one side or the other of what we have set up on the mixing stage. It has to work both for systems that tend to be more warm and boomy and systems that tend to be thin and bright, both of which you find in the home."

Compounding the issue of speaker response is the fact that the speakers are so much closer in the home than in a theater.

"When you bring something into your home and you hear it on near-field speakers, you immediately get different sensations out of the sound," Vessa says. He also points out that the screen itself affects the sound in a theatrical environment. So a crucial part of setting up the mix is "getting the speakers out from behind the screen and up-close: Appreciating what's really coming out of the speakers, as opposed to what it's sounding like from a distance behind a screen—that's a lot of it right there."

Even with near-field monitors arrayed up close, substantial questions remain regarding how best to calibrate the system for a home-theater mix, including both high- and low-end response. In large part, that's because theatrical playback systems are set up to the "X-curve," a response curve defined in ISO 2969 and SMPTE 202M. "On the top end," Steckling says, "the X-curve



*Near-field speaker setup in a film dubbing theater: L, C, R speakers are arranged in an arc 7 to 8 feet from the listener; surrounds are behind and to the side of the listener. The subwoofer is in front of the console at a distance that minimizes standing waves at the listening position. Overall monitoring level is 80 dB SPL.*

# Mastering for DVD

starts at 2 kHz and is attenuated 3 dB per octave going up the spectrum. So when you're tuning for a big theatrical mix, your display should show 3 dB per octave going down in a nice line from 2 kHz. There's an X-curve for the bottom side, as well: 3 dB per octave going down from 63 Hz."

While the frequency response of home-theater speakers is all over the map, it's rarely as attenuated on the high end as the X-curve. So a mix made to sound good on an X-curve playback system—in

theaters and dubbing stages—is unlikely to sound the same on a home-theater setup. "It can be really bright in somebody's home," Vessa says. "And we're not talking about that nice, silky high end that's way out there; we're talking about something in the harsh register, 4 to 8 kHz. Dialog can be in there; sibilances can be in there; and effects, especially metallic-type effects, can trash your ears in there."

Because of the closeness and brightness, playback of an X-curve mix through a home-theater system also tends to reveal imperfections that were not noticeable on an X-curve system. "You hear all kinds of things that no one ever heard from the speakers in the theaters," Vessa says. "Punch-ins, for example, and also distortion. There's a tendency for people in the

theatrical environment to push a lot of level. They got used to the way mag forgave that to some extent with kind of a soft compression. In today's world of digital recording, there is a finite ceiling past which the results are unpredictable and vary on different playback systems. In a theatrical environment, these 'overs' are not noticed or they are forgiven. But we have found that when you put those same levels onto DVD and hear it near-field, it's not forgiven."

## BASS-MANAGEMENT LOWDOWN

Another potential problem in working with theatrical tracks for DVD is undesirable low-end activity, because of differences in the way the two environments handle low end. In multichannel theatrical systems, the sound reproduced by the subwoofer comes exclusively from the Low-Frequency Effects (LFE) track, meaning that the sounds have all been explicitly assigned to the sub during the mix. At the same time, says Steckling, "the frequency response on a typical theater system drops off like a rock at about 40 Hz, sometimes as high as 45, 46, 47 Hz. So when a film is mixed, there is easily information below 40 Hz that was not heard on the mixing stage and you don't hear it in the theaters. Nobody has heard what's down there below 40 Hz in the screen channels."

Home-theater systems, meanwhile, use "bass management," in which low-frequency sounds (typically below 80 Hz) from the front and surround channels are "crossed-over" and routed to the sub, where they are mixed with the LFE channel. The idea is to prevent these signals from overloading small limited-range satellite speakers and instead direct them to a transducer capable of low-frequency reproduction. But Vessa says that the results can be unexpected: "If you've got front-channel information on the print master in that 20 to 40Hz band, in a bass-management system, that will get redirected to the subwoofer. You've never heard it before, but now it's coming out in the sub, which already has everything that was steered directly to the LFE channel. You may be very surprised at some of the buildup that you get down there; all of a sudden, the sub's really talking."

One fix, Steckling says, is to filter the energy below 40 Hz on the theatrical print master except in the LFE channel. "That way, if the theatrical mix will translate better to the DVD, you're not going to get real surprised with all of this stuff under 40 Hz suddenly popping out." Vessa advocates a different approach, based on the fact that not everybody has a subwoofer or has bass management engaged. "Initially, I'll do my printing without lis-

## THE SONY SETUP



Sony Pictures Entertainment's "SPE Specifications for the Creation of Home Theater Printmasters" covers the creation from theatrical stems of both 5.1 and Lt/Rt (for Pro Logic) print masters that "optimize a film soundtrack for home presentation." The specifications define requirements and setup for a home-theater remix on a full mixing stage.

In terms of near-field speaker placement, SPE calls for the three front speakers to be set in an arc 7 to 8 feet in front of the mix position, with Left and Right each 3.5 to 4 feet out from Center. The speakers are placed on stands adjusted to 6 to 8 inches above the console meter bridge and angled down toward the mix position. Left and Right Surrounds, meanwhile, are placed 4 to 6 feet behind and to the sides of the mix position at an angle of 110 degrees. The front and surround speakers are each calibrated to 80 SPL, C-weighted, using a spectrum analyzer. As for the sub, it generally goes in front, but may be positioned as needed to achieve the desired response. Subwoofer calibration is +10 dB higher in its passband, relative to the average spectral balance of the near-fields.

Regarding the speakers employed, SPE's spec requires Genelec 1031A self-powered speakers and a Genelec 1094A self-powered subwoofer, or similar. The 1031As are to be used with the -2dB roll-off switch engaged on the tweeter only, with all other switches in flat position. "The -2dB switch," says Sony's Brian Vessa, "puts a gentle shelf on the top. It doesn't let the response just go wide open out to the sky, because you would never have that at home."

Skywalker's Jerry Steckling agrees. "There's no such thing as flat," he says, "except maybe in Nebraska. If there's a speaker that measures flat at 1 meter in an anechoic chamber, when you set it up at 8 feet in a typical living room with a little absorption and all that sort of stuff, it's not flat anymore. The -2dB EQ on the Genelecs does a shelf that starts to roll off at about 6 kHz, and we believe that this is what is happening at home. Our own approach is to leave that switch in flat and apply a nice, smooth curve. But we're within spitting distance of Sony's spec on actual high-end response. We just arrive there a little bit differently."

Vessa says that it is "a perfectly reasonable approach" to use quality near-fields other than Genelecs. "I did *Final Fantasy* through M&Ks," he says, "and it came out just fine." He suggests, though, that M&Ks be used without any roll-off because "M&Ks out-of-the-box aren't as bright as the Genelecs." As to why he specified Genelecs in SPE's requirements, he says it's because of "the detail they give. If there's something that can be heard—if there's a bad punch-in, an odd sibilance, a weird panning, anything like that—you're really going to hear it. Because everything's very detailed and very image-oriented in those speakers."

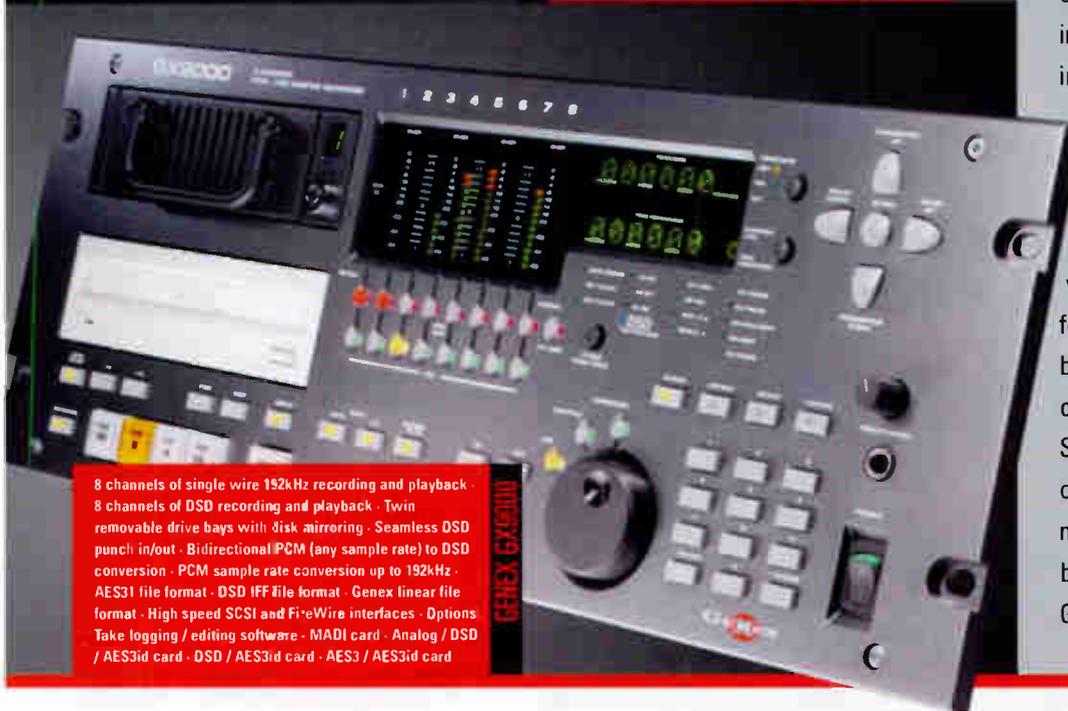
—Philip De Lancie

# Up to 48 channels. 192kHz. DSD.

Next generation digital audio recording from Genex.



Up to 48 channels of single wire 192kHz recording and playback - Up to 48 channels of DSD recording and playback - Twin removable drive bays with disk mirroring - Seamless DSD punch in/out - Bidirectional PCM (any sample rate) to DSD conversion - PCM sample rate conversion up to 192kHz - AES31 file format - DSD IFF file format - Genex linear file format - High speed SCSI and FireWire interfaces - Options: CXR948 controller - 48-channel meter bridge - Take logging / editing software - MADI card - Analog / DSD / AES3id card - DSD / AES3id card - AES3 / AES3id card



8 channels of single wire 192kHz recording and playback - 8 channels of DSD recording and playback - Twin removable drive bays with disk mirroring - Seamless DSD punch in/out - Bidirectional PCM (any sample rate) to DSD conversion - PCM sample rate conversion up to 192kHz - AES31 file format - DSD IFF file format - Genex linear file format - High speed SCSI and FireWire interfaces - Options: Take logging / editing software - MADI card - Analog / DSD / AES3id card - DSD / AES3id card - AES3 / AES3id card

Once again, Genex sets the standard for digital audio recording. The new GX9000 and GX9048 are the first and only recorders to combine both single wire 24-bit / 192kHz PCM and DSD recording in a single unit. Data is written simultaneously to twin removable drives saving valuable post-session copy time, while recording in industry-standard AES31 and DSD IFF file formats enables instant interchange



with popular workstations. Seamless DSD punch in / out (another Genex first) delivers all the post production flexibility you're used to with conventional formats and both recorders feature bidirectional sample rate conversion between PCM and DSD. So no matter how you work now – or in the future – only one manufacturer gives you the best of both worlds. Genex.

**DSD**  
Direct Stream Digital



**SUPER AUDIO CD**



**Genex**

Genex Audio, Inc. 2116 Wilshire Blvd, Suite 210, Santa Monica, CA 90403  
T: 310 828 6667 · F: 310 828 2238 E: sales@genexaudio.com

www.genexaudio.com

World Radio History

# Mastering for DVD

tening to bass management," he says. "Then I do an entire playback with the bass management on, and I make notes. If anything is popping out that shouldn't be, we'll go back in and catch it on a fix pass."

However you handle it, Vessa says, "you have to be very careful about the low end." Not only can unintended low-end activity be distracting, but it can also throw

off the mix's spectral balance, reducing intelligibility. "If you put too much in the sub or too much is being redirected there, it actually works against the people at home being able to turn it up to a volume where the mixer would like the dialog to be. Low frequencies, as we know, travel out, back, through surfaces and everything else. The subwoofer is the first thing that's going to get the neighbors coming after you to turn down the system."

## DVD ON THE STAGE

Given all of the unwelcome consequences, it's clear that a simple transfer of the theatrical print master is not the ideal

approach to DVD sound. From fairly early in the format's life, efforts were underway in various quarters to find a better way. One approach has been epitomized by Robert Margoueff and Brant Biles, whose aptly named Mi Casa Studios brings the audio-for-DVD mastering process into an actual home environment. (See "Mi Casa Studios," *Mix*, December 2002.) Others—including Don Eklund, who was chief engineer at Sony's Digital Authoring Center in the early days of DVD—have viewed DVD optimization as a process that takes place on the mixing stage as an extension of a film's theatrical mix.

Vessa recalls the *Men in Black* DVD as the first opportunity for Eklund to put his ideas into practice. "A special mix was created to see if they could resolve some of the issues they were noticing with the theatrical print master," he says. "In doing so, they were able to repair some of the problems and also optimize the soundtrack for the DVD release."

Vessa says that the approach "started off really simple: 'Let's set up some smaller speakers; let's put it to digital tape instead of mag.' Then when I started in '98, Don handed it over to me and said, 'Run with it.'" The result is a setup specification that has grown into an 18-page document guiding audio master preparation for every Sony Pictures Entertainment film destined for DVD. (See "The Sony Setup," page 56.) "You keep listening," he explains, "honing in on something that allows you to say, 'If I use this environment, it'll translate.' That's really what you're looking for."

Vessa's specification, admittedly, is oriented toward working on a theatrical stage with a near-field monitor setup. Monitor volume is reduced to 80dB SPL "to more closely simulate a realistic home-listening level," and compatibility is checked on a standard television. The suggested overall mix strategy involves "a moderate reduction in the dynamic range compared to the theatrical presentation...Soft sections are raised, especially music and dialog, but often background effects and soft Foley, as well. Very loud sections may need to be pulled back." The priority is that "the home listener should not have to continually adjust their volume up and down to hear the detail clearly."

If the idea is to simulate a home-listening experience, one might wonder about the need for pages of detailed requirements for the components and calibration of the monitors. Why not run down to the nearest electronics superstore and pick up a \$300 surround system? "Because then you really don't trust it,"

## The world's top artists, producers and mixers make history at **Westlake Audio** HOLLYWOOD, CALIFORNIA



PHOTO BY CHARITY LOMAX

Celine Dion No Doubt LeAnn Rimes Missy Elliot  
Limp Bizkit Mariah Carey Weezer N'Sync U2  
Jennifer Lopez Alejandro Sanz The Roots Timbaland  
Nelly Furtado Michelle Branch Ice Cube Faith Hill  
Korn Janet Jackson Barbra Streisand Britney Spears  
Red Hot Chili Peppers Faith Evans Wyclef Stevie Wonder  
Nine Inch Nails Josh Groban Madonna Humberto Gatica  
Walter Afanasieff Maxwell Danny Elfman David Foster  
The Rolling Stones Tweet Garth Brooks Ricky Martin  
Glen Ballard Alanis Morissette Carole King Stevie Nicks  
LL Cool J Marilyn Manson Rage Against The Machine  
Sting Diana Ross George Duke Method Man Pink  
Sugar Ray Sisqo Snoop Dog Staind Ozzy Osbourne

take a tour of our studios at:

[www.westlakeaudio.com](http://www.westlakeaudio.com)

BOOKINGS & INFO: 323.851.9800



We specialize in Pro Tools HD

Vessa says. "You need a good enough system," Steckling agrees, "to be able to tell the difference between what's on the track and what's happening in the monitors. So if something's distorting, you

know it's on the track."

"The mixer needs to feel good about the fact that they're listening to something that's not totally different from what they're used to," Vessa adds. "It's been hard

enough even to get some mixers to just sit down to Genelecs or M&Ks. They've just come off of months with a movie at very loud volumes, and everything's very large. And then, regardless of what the system is,

## DVD REMIX AT ZAENTZ

"We definitely believe that it is essential to remix films for the DVD release," says Jim Austin, chief engineer at Saul Zaentz Film Center in Berkeley, Calif. "It's not a major remix, but when the changes are done properly, the result really allows the film to play properly in the home environment."

Austin describes four main reasons why DVD releases can typically benefit from additional optimization. "Because the DVD will almost always be played back at a lower volume," he says, "you want to reduce the overall dynamic range of the mix. You can also change the mix level and/or equalization of certain elements because the DVD is played through speakers with a high-frequency response that extends flat an octave or more beyond that of a dubbing stage. Because home-theater systems use bass management, you can change the low-frequency content as needed in both the main channels and the LFE. And due to the closer placement and less-dispersed sound of the surround speakers, you can change the mix to maintain the desired spatial effect."

To create an appropriate environment for home-theater sound on a mixing stage, the Zaentz facility's setup procedures

are based largely on guidelines developed by Brian Vessa of Sony Pictures Entertainment. (See "The Sony Setup," page 56.)

"We use five Genelec 1032s set 10 feet away from the mix position," Austin says, "and a home-theater REL Stendor III subwoofer with system management by Studio Technologies. The monitor level is set at 82 dBC. We also check the 2-track stereo mix on a television with decent built-in speakers set to 78 dBC."

Despite Austin's conviction that tweaking the mix for DVD is a must, making the case to the Center's largely independent clientele can sometimes be a tough sell. "The studios actually releasing the DVDs mostly seem to understand the need for a DVD pass," Austin says. "But quite often, that is a different company at a different time, not the clients who mix the original. Most independent producers are still reluctant to pay for a separate DVD mix."



Austin

—Philip De Lancie

# A HIGHER STANDARD

For Gear That Makes a **GENUINE** Difference...Studio or Live!

## DRAWMER

**NEW!**  
Tube Station  
24/96k Output with  
Variable Tube Drive  
TS1 Preamp Comp • \$1,150  
TS2 Stereo Comp • \$1,150



## BRAUNER

**NEW!**  
Phantom C  
\$1,750 • FET Condenser  
Brauner's Signature Sound  
Engineered for Vocals/Voiceovers



## ATC

**NEW in the US**  
T16 Active  
The Best There Is!  
\$3,000/pair  
Self-Powered Nearfield



**1969 Mercenary Edition**  
Mono/Stereo JFET Compressors  
Dual Mic Pres and Tube DI • \$3,100

## TRANSAMERICA AUDIO GROUP

For the Names of the Best Dealers on  
the Planet Contact the Transamerica Audio Group  
(702)365-5155 • sales@transaudiogroup.com

## SOUNDFIELD

**NEW!** 422B+451 Stereo/5.1 Mic  
The 5.1 Solution for \$ 8,000



# Total Sound Control



[www.auralex.com](http://www.auralex.com)

Auralex Total Sound Control™ products continue to outperform much more expensive alternatives. Our industry-leading Studiofoam™ acoustical panels, bass traps, diffusers, MAX-Wall™ modular environment and a complete line of construction products to greatly reduce sound transmission and resonance can be custom-tailored to your specific needs via Personalized Consultations and advice from the experts at Auralex.

Don't be fooled by inferior, underspec'd, overpriced, flashy imitations! Compare the quality, quantity, variety, personal service and price...

**Auralex Clarity: Your Studio, Your Sound, Your Choice!**

## Mastering for DVD

when you go near-field, a lot of them are like, 'My God, I don't know quite what to do with this.' So you've got to give them good enough quality that they can start to fiddle and go, 'Gee, I really do hear that little move I'm making.' Then they can start really getting inside the speakers and trusting the results."

This last point underscores the importance both Vessa and Steckling place on



*Jerry Steckling, acoustic engineer, Skywalker Sound*

engaging a film's theatrical mixers in the DVD-optimization process. "The director and sound designer are often off to something else," Steckling says, "and they want to feel that the DVD is in good hands. So they are happier that a mixer from the film—someone they trust and that knows the film—is dealing with the DVD."

Vessa agrees that if you stay with the same mixer, "you're going to get a translated product—the experience that the original mixer has with the movie is key to maintaining the integrity of the film's vision. I know that the mixers from the films that I've worked with have certainly appreciated the opportunity to have a listen in this environment to see if they want to do anything to it and to do the tweaks themselves. Sometimes, however, the mixing team is on to another project directly and is not available. But as long as you've got the participation of someone else from the production who knows the original intent and sound choices of the film, it doesn't necessarily have to be the same mixer." The main point, as he writes in his specification, is that "the end results will translate well to the home environment, where the film will be enjoyed long after the theatrical run."



*Philip De Lancie is Mix's new-technologies editor.*

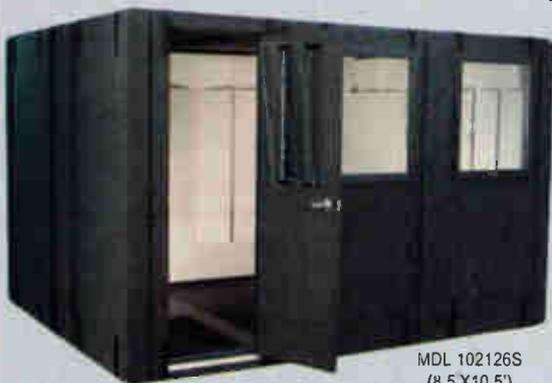
PH: 423-585-5827  
FX: 423-585-5831  
[www.whisperroom.com](http://www.whisperroom.com)



116 S. Sugar Hollow Rd.  
Morristown, TN 37813 USA

SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURES

### Recording Broadcasting Practicing



MDL 102126S  
(8.5 X 10.5')

WhisperRooms are now available in 17 sizes and 2 levels of isolation.

Sizes range from 2.5 x 3.5 to 8.5 x 15.5  
Expansion packages are available for most models.  
Also available are door and wall window sound deflectors.

#### NEW!!

#### SOUNDWAVE DEFLECTION SYSTEM (SDS)

The *SoundWave Deflection System* is designed to convert parallel walls to non-parallel. Reflections and standing waves are controlled by the easy attachment of panels, designed to both redirect and trap sound waves. *SDS* packages are available for all WhisperRoom SE 2000 Models.



# The source for those who kind of, sort of, maybe, know exactly what they want.



Audio professionals come to us because we often suggest alternatives that are more cost effective than the original idea. That's because we're committed to making sure you get exactly the right audio gear for your studio. Professional Audio Design has over a hundred lines of new, used and vintage equipment in stock. All serviced by our own staff and fully warranted. Put our ten years of industry experience to work for you. Call us. You'll get all that you want, and everything you need.

**Professional  
Audio  
Design  
Inc.**

**ALWAYS A SOUND DECISION**

357 Liberty Street, Rockland, MA 02370  
781-982-2600. Fax: 781-982-2610.

**[www.proaudiodesign.com](http://www.proaudiodesign.com)**

Email: [into@proaudiodesign.com](mailto:into@proaudiodesign.com)

# Jim Scott

## From Rags to Faders

When you're tired of sound-alike mixes and you want your music to sound like your band instead of some over-EQ'd, overcompressed, generic dreck, who ya gonna call? Well, lately a lot of people have been calling Jim Scott. Don't let his quiet demeanor fool you; in this case, still waters run very deep. Scott is known as much for his unique perspective as he is for his wicked sense of humor. He's technically demanding (ask any studio tech he's worked with), fearless, honest and direct. He expects things to be done properly, and if they're not, he doesn't tolerate excuses. No doubt, his classic from-the-bottom-up, Record Plant-style education contributed to his M.O., but you get the feeling that Scott has always been uncompromising about quality.

That trait has served him well throughout his career. He had early success and a Best Engineered Album Grammy nomination for his work on Sting's first solo project, *Dream of the Blue Turtles*, and a Best Engineered Album win for Tom Petty's *Wildflowers*.

His prolific body of work includes projects with Santana, the Rolling Stones, Johnny Cash, Robbie Robertson, Matthew Sweet, the Foo Fighters, Matchbox Twenty (*More Than You Think You Are*), numerous Tom Petty CDs (including the 2002 release, *The Last DJ*) and the two most-recent Red Hot Chili Peppers releases.

I found Scott ensconced at Hollywood's Cello Studios, where he was mixing for RCA's punk/pop group Eve 6. He works at Cello often and has Studio 2 set up just the way he likes it: a custom Neve 8028 console, two integrated Neve BCM10 sidecars and plenty of vibe.

*You're known as an engineer who thrives on working with bands. Did you start out doing live sound?*

During college, I had a P.A. and worked with a band. My job was mixer, manager, roadie and producer. We did a lot of gigs and had a lot of fun.



PHOTO: MAUREEN DRONEY

*How did you happen to own a P.A.?*

My roommate was in a sort of folk-rock band. They were actually really good, with original music and great harmonies, all stacked and syncopated and interesting—sort of like CSN meets Yes. They'd rehearse in the apartment, and I'd be hanging out and listening. But when we'd go to the coffeehouse where they were playing, it never sounded right. You couldn't hear who was singing lead; sometimes, there was only one mic—all sorts of things were wrong. I knew how it was supposed to sound, and it just wasn't happening. So I went out, bought a P.A. and said, "Okay, next gig we're going to get it to sound right." And that spawned me working with them and getting more involved on a musical level. The P.A.s got bigger, the group got bigger, and the gigs got bigger.

*Back up a minute. When you bought that P.A., did you know anything about it?*

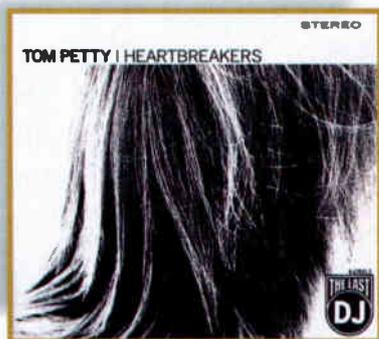
Just what every other kid who was ever in a band knew—that you needed one. In high school, I played in bands; I was a drummer. Actually, I was the best drummer in Kirkwood, Missouri. Of course, when I came out to L.A., I tried to get in some bands and realized that I was really terrible. I wasn't used to that.

*But you didn't come to L.A. to study music.*

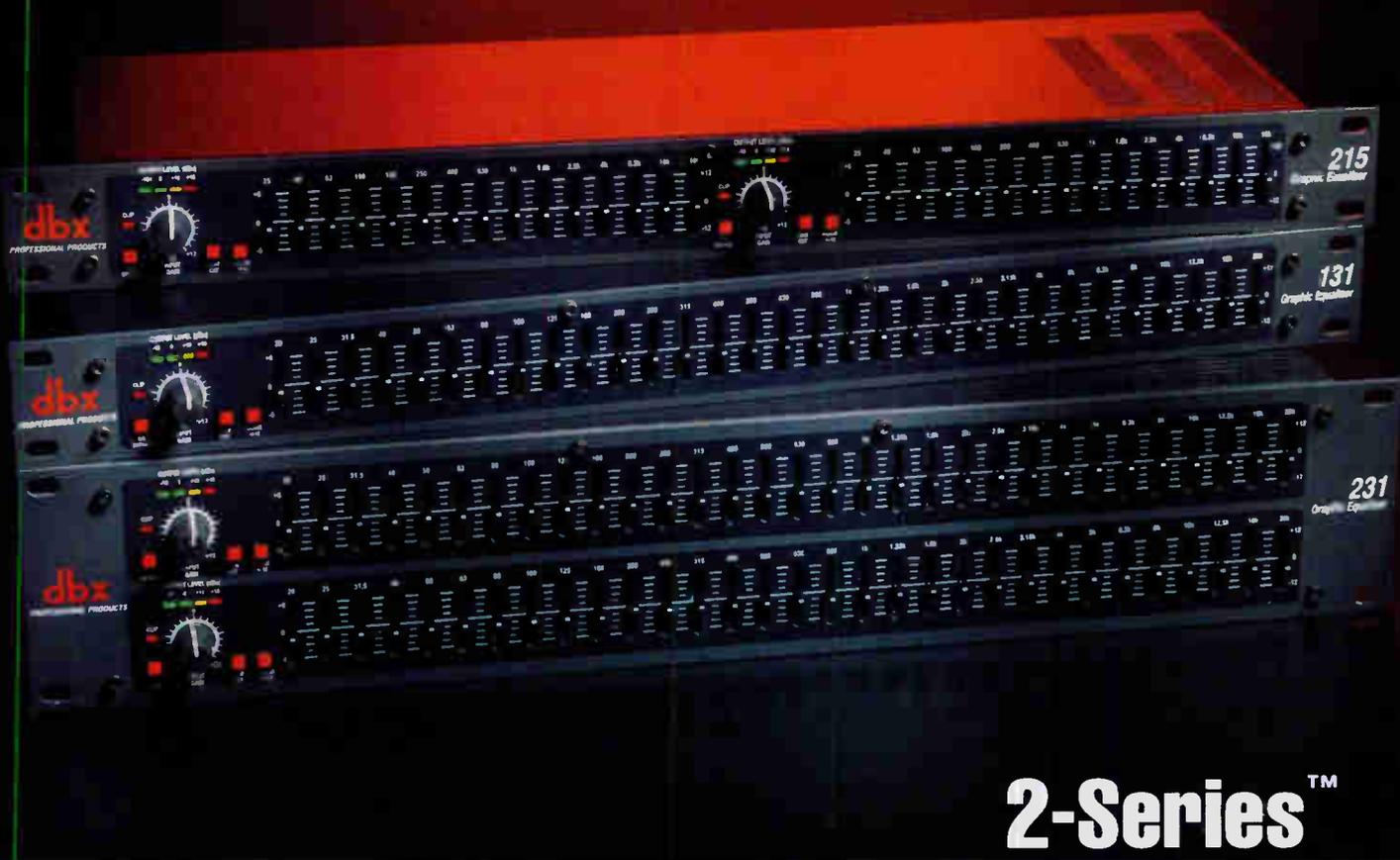
No. I got my B.S. in geology at USC. Graduation and the band breaking up all happened at the same time. Adulthood was suddenly upon me, and I ended up getting a job as a geologist, which was enjoyable, lucrative and professional. My parents were ecstatic.

*My son, the geologist!*

It was perfect. The only problem was that it felt like



# There's no longer any excuse for compromising your sound



## 2-Series™ Graphic Equalizers

The **2-Series™** represents a major step forward in the performance of small-profile graphic equalizers. From its amazing 10Hz to 50kHz frequency response, to its 108dB dynamic range, and internal toroidal transformer, the 2-Series offers out of this world specifications with a down to earth price point. Sure to find a home in the studio, on tour and with installed sound venues, the 2-Series is destined to take its rightful place in the lineage of great dbx® signal processors that are the Professional's Choice™. With such affordable quality, there's no longer any excuse for compromising your sound. For more information, check us out on line or head on down to your local authorized dealer.

### Features

- 1/3 & 2/3-octave Constant Q frequency bands
- Switchable boost/cut ranges of  $\pm 6$  or  $\pm 12$  dB
- 12 dB per octave 50Hz low-cut filter
- Front panel bypass switch
- $\pm 12$  dB input gain range
- 4-segment LED ladders for monitoring output levels
- XLR and TRS Inputs and Outputs
- Internal Toroidal Transformer
- Frequency Response of 10 Hz to 50kHz
- Dynamic range of greater than 108dB

**dbx**  
PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS

The Professional's Choice In Signal Processing™

For more information contact us at: (801) 568-7660 Fax (801) 568-7662 • [www.dbxpro.com](http://www.dbxpro.com) • 8760 S. Sandy Parkway, Sandy, UT 84070 USA

A Harman International Company

World Radio History

# Power-ful Recipe!

www.redwoodmusic.com



www.stkpro.com

Just add mics and speakers. Everything else you need is in the new VM-8FX from STK.

- 8 Mic/Line Channels With Phantom Power And Lock Pad
- 2 Band Channel EQ, 2 Aux Sends
- 16 Preset Digital Effects Processor Assignable To Main And Monitor
- 7 Band Master Graphic EQ With LED Level Meter
- Patch Bay With Tape In/Out
- Rugged WANEX coated case



INTERNATIONAL HEADQUARTERS 369-2 KURAERI, YANGCHON-MYON, KINPO-CITY, KYEONGGI-DO, KOREA  
Tel: +82-(0)31-981-1788 Fax: +82-(0)31-981-1784  
US DISTRIBUTION REDWOOD MUSIC CORP Sandy, UT - Call 888-888-9624

www.fmdesign.com

- Conceive  
- Design  
- Create

**FRANCIS MANZELLA DESIGN LIMITED**

2000 & 2002 Nominee

Better Sounding Studios...  
By Design

info@fmdesign.com  
914.248.7680

## MIX MASTERS ↓

an older person's job, and I didn't then—and still don't now—feel very grown up. And for a lot of other reasons—some of them having to do with the fact that the work I was doing involved massive developments on land that had been pristine and beautiful—I ultimately decided it was not the right thing for me to do. So, I ended up getting back into music where I'd always been happy.

### How'd you make the change?

The girlfriend of my roommate was a bookkeeper at Record Plant. She told me there were guys who came in as runners and janitors and worked their way up—sort of like going to school. It took me awhile to face the reality of leaving my professional, money-making job and going back to minimum wage; but, ultimately, I did it. And the day they gave me my Record Plant T-shirt and the keys to the studio station wagon, I felt like Rocky Balboa: I'd done it. I was now the master of my own destiny.

### You just walked in and got a job?

[Laughs] Not exactly. My friend set up an interview for me. Now, I had a college degree, a professional resumé and I was going in to get a minimum-wage gofer job. [Record Plant owner] Chris Stone looked at the resumé, and it only took him a couple of minutes to say, "I'm sorry, I can't hire you. You've got the wrong education, no electrical engineering degree and you're too old. You're going to work for six months, get dissatisfied and quit. That costs me money. I need a guy who's going to stick with it."

### How did you feel?

I couldn't believe I didn't get hired. I went to the bar next door, where they actually had a direct phone extension to the studios. So you could call, say, Rod Stewart and tell him it was time to come back to his session. I went over there and had a beer, and I was telling myself, "This is crazy. What is he thinking?" I picked up the phone and called him. I said, "Thank you for the meeting. I thought about everything you said, and I'm still available to start Monday." And Chris said, "Okay. Come on in." I think he was just waiting to see what I'd do. I mean, there was no shortage of resúmes; I had to convince him.

### How'd it go once you started?

There were a lot of guys who worked there who didn't make it. They were offended that they had to clean toilets and sweep the hallways, wash the fish tank, clean the Jacuzzi and make up the beds in the bedrooms. To me, it was easy. My

parents had raised me and my brothers right: We washed dishes and swept floors; I knew how to work. So it was easy to be better than a lot of the other guys who didn't want to do those things. I just made sure I was walking down the hall with a rag and a bottle of Windex whenever...

**Chris Stone walked by.**

Chris, or Lee DeCarlo, the chief engineer, or [manager] Rose [Mann]. And one thing led to another. How hard is it to be a runner? Well, more challenging for some than others, but I was a great runner. And then I was a great night phone-answering guy. **Your route up was the traditional one.**

You run for six months, then you janitor for six months. Then you become the head janitor and schedule the other janitors. And if toilet paper doesn't get bought, it's your fault; if the coffee and the cocoa don't get ordered, it's your fault. After being head janitor for a while, you graduate to the setup department. And if all of the mics that you bring into the room don't work, it's your fault; if the cables don't work, it's your fault. At Record Plant, the intimidation factor kind of separated the men from the boys. It was really important that your session went well,

Suddenly, I was a recording engineer, flying to Barbados, making a big record with a guy that I had done a good job for.

and it was up to you to make sure that it did. It was a good training system, and you had to be dedicated to endure it.

**Didn't you get involved with live remotes also?**

Other than actually getting hired at Record Plant, that was my luckiest break. I missed the setup and the maintenance and the real assistant kind of training, but the training that I got in two years on the road was the best. Every band was starting to need a video, and the quickest way to get one was to record the gig. The Record Plant trucks went on the road and, for a long time, never came home. They needed bodies in the seats, and I had a truck-driving license. Also, I was a little older and able to be

trusted with a briefcase full of hundred dollar bills. So, I went on the road, and we did over 500 gigs in two years.

**What did you learn from doing remotes?**

I learned how to align the tape recorders, how to set up 60 mics and get them all checked and ready to go at 8 p.m., and how to get a balance going out on a broadcast—like that! Over and over and over. Making a rough mix was easy. Doing it all became easy. It was just the job, and it was great fun.

**Why did you stop?**

I met my beautiful wife, Carol, got married immediately and decided to stay home. I was then put into the studio as an assistant, which I did for about a year, until I was exhausted and broke. I'd made more money on the road; in the studio, I was earning five dollars an hour. I was working around the clock, regularly 100 to 125 hours a week. [Laughs] In fact, for Chris Stone's birthday a couple of years ago, his daughter called and asked if I'd make a page for a book for him. I sent him one of my old pay stubs showing those hours and wrote, "Thanks a lot!"

**They wouldn't pay you more?**

I'd gone in to get a raise after I'd worked

**Ultimate Ears™** Anything Else Is Just An Imitation

**What's Hot This Season?** Designing your own in-ear-monitor. At Ultimate Ears we encourage each individual to participate in designing the perfect ear monitor suited to their specific needs. To create a truly personal look and sound you decide the combination of speakers, sealed or ambient, hard or soft casing material and, of course, the perfect color. Whatever your needs, Ultimate Ears provides you the latest in technology and unparalleled personal service.

Your CHOICE of single, dual or triple-driver designs

UNLIMITED design choices

UNRIVALED testing ensures ultimate customer satisfaction

The only SOFT earpiece on the market with detachable cable

**Precise, custom fit**  
**Unsurpassed sonic clarity**

for working musicians, touring professionals, studio projects, churches and DJs.

State of the art lab owned and operated by UE founders Jerry & Mindy Harvey.

Advanced Technology  
Quick Turn Around Time  
Legendary UE Performance

800.589.6531 • 702.263.7805 • [www.ultimateears.com](http://www.ultimateears.com)

ECHO

DIGITAL AUDIO

## FLAWLESS DIGITAL RECORDING



Windows and Mac OS X  
Laptop or Desktop

[www.echoaudio.com](http://www.echoaudio.com)

## MIX MASTERS

myself up to being the top assistant. You didn't move up until someone above you either got fired or quit, but finally, I was the top guy and I knew it. I knew everything, and I'd been working on all of the big gigs. I went in to get a 25-cent-an-hour raise. And Chris said, "You're at the top of the pay scale. I'm sorry, but that's the way it is." So I said, "Well, here's my notice. I need to find a better job." And he said, "Great! That's good! *Now* you're a recording engineer. Go out and bring me a client."

*Then you were on your own. What did you do?*

I did demos and "super-assisting" for Record Plant. They would call me back when they had a problem. And I got another big lucky break. They called me in and said, "We've got a guy here from England who's on the scoring stage trying to do a cinema release of a Police *Synchronicity* video. He's locking up three mag machines and two multitracks over there with the union guys and it's not working. Will you go over and straighten everything out?"

I went over and met [producer] Pete Smith. I got everything bused and straightened out, and I told him to just do his thing and that I would make sure everything was going good technically. After that job, six months went by, then Pete called and said, "I've just been asked to produce Sting's solo album. Would you like to come to Barbados and engineer?"

Suddenly, I was a recording engineer, flying to Barbados, making a big record with a guy that I had done a good job for, which just goes to show, if there's anything to teach assistants, it's that you've got to be great. I mean, you never hear anybody say,

"Hmmm, I'm double-booked and I need somebody to do these vocal overdubs. Get me somebody who's not very good to do it." No one ever says that. You've got to be on your toes—every day, every job.

*That record was Dream of the Blue Turtles and you were nominated for a Grammy.* Yeah, and after that I thought, of course, every record I did was going to get a Grammy nomination. Instead, I didn't work for a year. I was totally under the radar. I didn't have a manager; people didn't know how to get in touch with me. Eventually, though, one thing led to another. You keep meeting people, doing a good job, you don't get fired too many times, and the next thing you know, you're getting interviewed for *Mix* magazine.

*You're mixing today, but you don't have many cables in the patchbay.*

Sometimes there are more patch cords than at other times. But I'm not into that school where every channel has to have a Pultec or an 1176 on it. In general, I use a few pieces that are very powerful. And the record that I'm working on right now [for Eve 6] came to me in good condition. It already sounds really good.

*What are some of those powerful pieces of equipment?*

It's the most obvious stuff, really. I have an old 1176 from a Record Plant remote truck that I like to use on lead vocals. It's the best one I've ever heard. I use a slap machine for delay, a ¼-inch going really slow, 3⅜ ips. I have a Gates [Sta-Level] compressor and a Fairchild stereo compressor that I use like reverbs: I return them to the console and send different things to them.

The Gates is a very powerful com-

## SELECTED CREDITS

E=engineer, M=mixer, P=producer

**Barenaked Ladies:** *Disc One: All Their Greatest Hits* (2001, P/E/M), *Maroon* (2000, E)

**Johnny Cash:** *American Recordings* (1994, E/M)

**Counting Crows:** *This Desert Life* (1999, M)

**Foo Fighters:** *One by One* (2002, M)

**John Frusciante:** forthcoming release  
**Matchbox 20:** *More Than You Think You Are...* (2002, M)

**Tom Petty and The Heartbreakers:** *The Last DJ* (2002, E), *Playback* (1995, E/M)

**Lisa Marie Presley:** *To Whom it May Concern* (2003)

**Red Hot Chili Peppers:** *By the Way* (2002, E), *Californication* (1999, E/M)

**Whiskeytown:** *Stranger's Almanac* (1997, P/E/M)

**Wilco:** *Summer Teeth* (1999, M), *Being There* (1996, M)

**Lucinda Williams:** *Car Wheels on a Gravel Road* (1998, M)



# RENAISSANCE MAXX

Unparalleled audio accuracy  
bringing together all our  
Renaissance audio processors.

Renaissance Compressor

Renaissance EQ

Renaissance Reverberator

Renaissance Bass

Renaissance De-Esser

Renaissance VOX

## Renaissance Channel

SET Compression Curves

SET EQ/Dynamics Order

SET Sidechain Routing



*MORE Power MORE Choices MORE Pros Use WAVES*

## V4

For more than a decade countless top engineers, award winning producers and musicians have been depending on Waves to create their sound. From high end Pro Tools|HD systems, to cost effective native audio tools, Waves has the superior audio tools for the job. It's true now more than ever.



(Headquarters) Aznelli Center 1, Tel-Aviv, 67011 Israel, phone: 972-3-608-1648, fax: 972-3-608-1656  
(North & South America) 306 W. Depot Ave., Suite 100, Knoxville, Tennessee 37917, phone: 865-546-6115, fax: 865-546-8445

14 day demo available at your waves dealer or at [WWW.WAVES.COM](http://WWW.WAVES.COM)



pressor, in that it's only going to get so loud. [Laughs] But then you can just keep cramming things into it until they excite the speakers the way you want the record to sound. It's mono. I put it right up the middle, and I put everything in it that needs to be bigger, deeper, wider, fatter—whatever needs some strong centering and more apparent volume. You can put the kick and the snare and the bass guitar into them a little bit, in different amounts, and really lock them together, really bring them forward into the mix without making them louder.

Something else about the Gates: A mono Fairchild has 12 tubes in it, and it costs \$15,000. A Sta-Level has the same front six tubes as the Fairchild, but it only costs \$1,000. They're slow, of course; they take forever to release. Slow release is in 24 seconds; fast is 12. It's not as all-purpose as the Fairchild, but it has such a strong sound, and for the money, it's a great compressor. You really need a Neve board to pull it off, though. There's an incredible amount of level coming through that thing, and other consoles just don't hold it.

You can also do things like that in stereo with the Fairchild. If there's something wrong with the way the guitar on the left is, you can stick it in the compressor a bit and it might get a little fatter, a little louder and just sort of become "more," rather than just turning it up or EQ'ing it a lot. Really, it's all about balance; everything else is way less important. Especially with everything being digital now, you have to figure out a way to make things both really loud and really dynamic at the same time.

*What's some other favorite gear?*

The things I've collected the most are compressors. I have a couple of United Audio 175 tube compressors. They were the precursor to the 1176, the tube version. They do both the tube thing and the 1176 thing. They're slow, but they're fat and they distort really beautifully.

I'm also the proud owner of a lot of guitar amps. I have them around for my clients, plus I love looking at them. I've gravitated toward the '60s Fender stuff: Princetons, Bassmen, Bandmasters, Tremolux, Vibrachamp. I actually think if you get a half-dozen of those amps in the room, the vibe gets better.

The equipment-collecting thing started when I was an assistant. It would be three in the morning, the guitar player would break his last pick and there wasn't another anywhere. So, being the incredible assistant that I was, I started having my own personal supply of picks and strings and straps and cords and snare drums, and drum sets. Along the way, it turned into everything.

*Speaking of electric guitar amps, what mics do you rely on for them?*

[Shure SM] 57 and a [Neumann] U87 on the same speaker. I put the 57 kind of right in on the cone, and I put the 87 just slightly off between the cone and the rim. You can't get them too far apart because of phasing; you have to listen carefully. That gives you a "good mic, bad mic," "bright mic, dull mic" combination you can play with without having to engage an equalizer.

*How do you pick which speaker to mike?*

One way I do it is to turn the amp on at the volume the guy's going to play at and listen to the sound—the hum or buzz—it makes at idle. Then I'll put on headphones and take a mic around, speaker to speaker, on different parts of the speakers, until I find the sound that's most like the sound the amp makes without any signal going through it.

*You were collecting old gear long before*

**In The Studio & On The Road**  
**SURGEX**

**"I take SurgeX for fast buffered relief of mains power headaches."**  
*Buck Dharma*  
 BLUE ÖYSTER CULT

- Harsh Power Anomalies Are History
- No Noise Producing Greenwire Contamination
- Advanced Impedance Tolerant<sup>®</sup> EMI/RFI Filtering Circuitry
- Non-MOV Technology Minimizes Data Errors
- Certified A-1-1 Surge Protection Technology
- SurgeX Will Not Fail

SX1115R, RT, RL  
 SX2120 - SEQ

When Downtime is **NOT** an Option  
**SURGEX**  
 The Leader in Power Conditioning Technology

www.surgex.com  
 215.766.1240



YAMAHA

CREATING "KANDO" TOGETHER

Seats  
&  
Reserved

The Yamaha DM 2000 Digital Production Console is changing price/performance standards for the recording and post business.

It's doing the same for Sound Reinforcement: 72 mic inputs (with AD824 mic-pre converters), 8 balanced "omni-outs" plus stereo, programmable on-board effects including 126 compressors, 96 gates, 8 stereo multi-effect processors with surround processing, six 31-band linkable graphic EQ's, 4-band parametric EQ's on all inputs and outputs, 5.1 surround panning and monitoring, "down-mixing" bass management, etc., etc., etc.

**Stunning sonic performance.**

All in a lightweight (95 lbs) small footprint (9.5"H x 26.5"D x 26"W) integrated package.

Size matters. Lose those outboard racks. Get some seats back. Make a promoter your friend. Yamaha DM2000.



Yamaha Corporation of America • P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622-6600  
For additional information, please call (714)522-9000 • [www.yamaha.com/proaudio](http://www.yamaha.com/proaudio)

©2003 Yamaha Corporation of America. All rights reserved. Yamaha is a registered trademark of Yamaha Corporation.

World Radio History

## Modular Sound Isolation Studios



For the best performance, choose a modular enclosure from Acoustic Systems for your studio's sound foundation.

**ACOUSTIC SYSTEMS**

800/749-1460  
 FAX: 512/444-2282  
 www.acousticsystems.com  
 e-mail: info@acousticsystems.com



**Learn Audio Recording Like Nowhere Else.**

**The Conservatory of Recording Arts & Sciences 1.800.562.6383**

All students train, hands-on, in cutting edge 48-track Analog/ Digital Recording Studios that feature:

-SSL -Studer -Otari -Neumann  
 -Neve -Neotek -Lexicon -Hafler

Plus...

-eMac/Logic Platinum Digital Lab  
 -Tascam Analog/Digital Mix Down Lab  
 -Individual G4 Pro Tools Workstations  
 -And Much, Much More!

No more than 12 students per class - taught by award winning professionals.

Every student completes an internship in the industry for graduation.

Only recording school authorized by Avid/Digidesign, T.C. Electronic, Waves, and SIA to certify students in the use of their products.

**t.c. electronic**

**SIA**

**PRO TOOLS**

**WAVES**

2300 East Broadway Road Tempe, Arizona 85282 [www.audiorecordingschool.com](http://www.audiorecordingschool.com)

## MIX MASTERS

*everyone got into it, like the Neve BCM 10 you got back around 1986.*

Well, the sound of these [Neve 80 Series] consoles is so good and so fat—it's the most important part for me. It's what everybody talks about. It's loud, bright, sweet, warm, big. They distort in such a beautiful way; it's the whole sound of rock 'n' roll.

*But your first big record was done on an SSL.*

Yeah, there was an SSL at Eddy Grant's studio in Barbados, and an SSL at Morin Heights in Quebec where we mixed. So it just goes to show it doesn't really matter what you're working on: If you've got hit songs and a great singer, no one cares what the console is.

I'm also the proud owner of a lot of guitar amps.

I've gravitated toward the '60s Fender stuff: Princetons,

Bassmen, Bandmasters,

Tremolux, Vibrachamp.

I actually think if you get a half-dozen of those amps in the room, the vibe gets better.

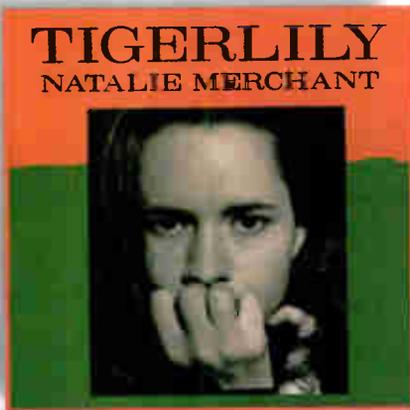
I learned on APIs and on SSLs, and they sounded great. But at one point, Daniel Lanois was producing Robbie Robertson's first record and I got hired to engineer it. We were at the Village in Studio A, when it had an SSL. We were trying to get drum sounds, and Jeff DeMorris, who was my assistant on that project, said, "We've got this sidecar; you might really like the sound of it." Now, I'd never worked on a Neve, never even seen one. He brought it in, hooked it up, and the tom went *boom* and the snare drum went *boom*. I was, "Okay, what is this magic trick?" The next day, I called Dave Hadler. He brought one over, and I bought it for \$6,000.

I feel that [the Neve sound] makes my job easier. Because when people say, "Can you give me some more bottom?" and you're working on an SSL, at some point, it says, "No, I'm done here." And then

you've got to actually be talented and figure out some kind of way to get some kind of incredible booming bass when the equipment you're using is sort of getting full. It's not really a criticism; everything has different limits. For me, with these Neve boards, the limits are just more expanded. *I see you have a very colorful pair of KRK E8s. Are those your main monitors?*

I really love them. I also like the ProAcs. Rick Rubin, at the moment, is a big ProAc fan, so the Chili Peppers record was mixed on them. Everything takes a bit of adjustment. I don't go switching back and forth all day long. I like the E8s. They get loud, they also sound good quiet, and they take a beating and don't break. And I like the paint job. I saw Bette Midler had a pair of leopard-painted ones, and when I bought my two sets, I got this set with flames and another set that's like a purple metallic Mopar kind of color—very sexy. *The last time I was here, you were recording to an ancient 1-inch Scully 8-track recorder for [Chili Peppers' guitarist] John Frusciante's record.*

We did a lot of different things on that record. John wanted to create a mood so that when the music started, you were al-



ready in a certain space. He didn't want to make a '60s or an '80s record; he just wanted such a sound for some of the songs, so we used old tape recorders to create it. I'm not saying that the Scully is great; it's just unique. If you want a certain kind of sound, you have to use the equipment that created it. So, with [Cello chief engineer] Gary Myerberg—who thinks that kind of thing is fun and interesting—we were able to resurrect those old tape recorders. We used the 8-track on, I think, eight of the songs. The others were recorded on 24-track, except one, where we recorded the basic track to a Scully 2-track and then bounced it to a 24-track for overdubs.

John's record is a really great combination of sounds: Organic beauty recorded in a sort of old-school style, all mixed together with modern, very creative digital sound. He's also going to knock people out with his singing. I suspect people have no idea how good he is.

*You've been doing this awhile. What keeps you going?*

I have a great time at work every day. After all, it's something I did for free for the longest time. The band I worked with in college? We're still friends. Back then, I recorded demos for them in every possible situation: in garages, houses, through the P.A., at gigs. I had a huge collection of tapes in all kinds of formats. This year for Christmas, it was all compiled into Pro Tools. We transferred and mixed, and put everything I'd ever recorded for these guys together into this 13-hour, 11-disc anthology. All of that music, for all of those years, I did for free because I loved it. Now I get paid to do it, and I get to work with some of the biggest bands in the world. I still love it. ■

*Maureen Droney is Mix's Los Angeles editor.*

## Berklee Press Books

Featuring time tested, proven methods from legendary musicians

- Instant Guitar
- Instant Drum Set
- Instant Keyboard
- Instant Bass
- The Musician's Internet
- How To Get A Job in the Music and Recording Industry
- The Contemporary Singer: Elements of Vocal Technique
- A Guide to Jazz Improvisation: C Instruments
- Modern Method for Guitar
- Producing in the Home Studio with Pro Tools
- The Self-Promoting Musician
- Melody in Songwriting
- Hammond Organ Techniques
- Drum Set Warmups
- The Bass Player's Handbook
- Guitar Phase 1
- Finale: An Easy Guide to Music Notation

Now Available at

Find jobs. Get gigs. Make contacts.

Find jobs. Get gigs. Make contacts.

A Guitar Center exclusive

Berklee | [music.com](http://music.com)  
where music works

Berklee Press | [Berkleemusic.com](http://Berkleemusic.com) 1140 Boylston Street, Boston, MA 02215 (617)747-2146

# Bob Brockman

## The Education of "Bassy Bob"

There are nearly as many different routes to becoming a music producer as there are producers. Some are born into musical families, where choosing a career in music seems like the natural and normal thing to do. Some become musicians and later find that they have a knack for production. Some attend recording schools to learn the nuts and bolts of the record-making machine. Some become engineers and mixers and later make the transition to producing. In the case of Bob Brockman, his route was choice "e": All of the above.

Brockman is probably best known as an engineer and mixer, having worked on hundreds of albums, singles, dance sides and remixes during the past 20 years for such artists as Debbie Gibson (all of her early hits), Surface, Mary J. Blige, Toni Braxton, Craig Mack, the Notorious B.I.G., Babyface, Christina Aguilera, Aretha Franklin, Al Green, The O'Jays, Brian McKnight, Heather Nova, Jodeci, Faith Hill, Korn, Laurie Anderson, Linda Eder, Vanessa Williams, and many, many more. But through the years, he's also had the opportunity to produce a

number of acts, and though he continues to be one of Manhattan's first-call mixers, he clearly relishes the opportunity to expand his production opportunities. His resumé already includes credits for producing or co-producing Black Uhuru (*Mystical Truth*), Kirk Franklin (the Grammy-winning *Nu Nation Project*), Soulive (*Doin' Something*), Ali (*Crucial*), Babyface (*Face2Face* bonus

import), his band Brooklyn Funk Essentials (two albums), Norman Brown (*Just Chillin'*, winner of this year's Grammy for Best Pop Instrumental Album), Wicked Queen and others. The past couple of years, with producer/engineer Yaron Fuchs (see sidebar, page 76), Brockman has spearheaded a production company and studio called NuMedia NY, which is developing and producing a roster of acts, including ghetto funkster G.T.O., Indian singer/songwriter Sanjay, New Yorican R&B singer Lugo, female singer Maya Azucena and budding emcee Sneakas.

"I'm really excited about producing records, be-



cause for me, that's the closest I can get to playing in a band," Brockman says. "I'm sure you've spoken to other mixers who tell you that mixing is a lonely job. It gets to a point after a while where they send you the reels and the artist and producers don't even show up. There you are for like three weeks in a room by yourself with a tape machine. And that's not what I signed up to do when I first moved to New York to try to be a mixer. I wanted to be in the mix and involved in making records. But because the industry is so producer-driven now, it's more about the mixer than the recording engineer these days, so the talent tends to move in the direction of mixing as opposed to recording, which is the opposite of the '60s and '70s. Back then, the producer was the guy."

Born in 1962, Brockman has been around music his entire life. "I'm from New Orleans," he explains, though he doesn't have even a hint of an accent. "My dad was and still is a jazz pianist in the French Quarter. The first couple of years of my life, I was raised in a jazz club called the Gaslight, which my mom and dad owned. For whatever reason, the club didn't work out. I moved to the D.C. area when I was 7 with my mom. I started playing trumpet when I was 5, and then when I was 12, I started playing bass. My dad had been a trumpeter, too, but became a pianist because it was easier to make a living that way."

Brockman excelled at the trumpet during his high school years, playing in a jazz group and entering numerous competitions. Whenever he could, he'd check out the groups that would come through the D.C. jazz club One Step Down; meanwhile, he was digging albums by jazz trumpet greats such as Miles Davis, Clifford Brown, Freddie Hubbard and Lee Morgan, even



# A RACK MIXER BUILT TO PERFORM LIKE A PRODUCTION CONSOLE.



## THE XRM MONITOR MIXER

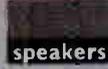
One of four X-Rack Series mixers, the compact XRM is built inside and out to deliver high-end console performance for today's in-ear monitoring situations. It features individual circuit boards on each channel for the sonic performance of a sophisticated mixing console, and ease of servicing. Made in the USA, Crest's X-Rack Series includes the exceptional X-Matrix, XR-24, XR-20, and XRM mixers.



### Can Your Mixer Do This?

- Switchable from 12 Mono to 6 Stereo Outputs for In-Ear Mixes
- Built-in XLR/XLR Splitter System with Ground Lift Switches
- 12 Mono and 4 Stereo Inputs, all with Full EQ and Mic Preamps
- 4 Band EQ with 18dB per Octave High Pass Filters
- Inserts on all Outputs Pre Solo System
- XLR Bus Inputs and Solo Link Connectors for Easy Linking to Second XRM (for 40 Inputs) or X-Rack FOH Console
- Five Year Limited Warranty on Crest Audio Mixers and Consoles

CREST. THE TOTAL SOLUTION FOR AUDIO PROFESSIONALS.



**CREST  
AUDIO**  
NO EQUAL

www.crestaudio.com • Toll Free: 1-866-812-7378  
Crest Audio, Inc., 16-00 Pollitt Drive, Fair Lawn, New Jersey 07410

World Radio History

transcribing solos he liked. For college, he enrolled in the University of Miami's vaunted music and engineering program. "It had a lot of electrical engineering, which I hated," he says, "but it also involved a lot of recital recording, which I loved. I did a lot of recording while I was there: Everybody's classical recitals, jazz recitals, big band. I actually won a couple of *downbeat* awards for recordings I submitted. There was a recording studio there, of course, and I'd sign up for late-night recording time. I remember sitting around with my buddy Jerry Placken, who had the best stereo system of anyone in school, and we used to sit and listen to Bill Schnee recordings, and Mick Guzauski and Elliot Scheiner and Roger Nichols. We'd sit there for hours trying to figure out how [Nichols] got the drum sound on [Steely Dan's] *Gaucho*. We had all kinds of questions on how records were made. That's how we spent most of our time: picking apart records. In addition to that, Jerry was a bad-ass drummer. So we had a little funk ensemble. I was playing trumpet, and we had various other guys who were really great players; in fact, a few of them have gone on to do big stuff."

After college, "I came to New York," Brockman remembers, "and although I was totally unemployable, I did have a semblance of [an idea of] what I wanted to do. I sent out 175 letters to different studios in New York, and I got like two letters back: One was from VCA Teletronics, which is a post house, and another was from Tiki [Studios] out on Long Island. I went to the Hit Factory and the Power Station and all of the big rooms, and they were all interested in putting me on as an intern for free. But I didn't have that option; I had to work. Ultimately, I ended up getting a job in Brooklyn at a studio called Ralston Recording in the heart of the ghetto. I worked for Charlie Ralston, who was a big Caribbean promoter. I went in for an interview, and he took one look at me and said, 'You sure you want to work here?' No white person had ever worked at that studio, and I'm not sure that many white people had even entered that neighborhood. But I wanted and needed the job, and they offered me to start that night. They offered me a hundred bucks a week, and that was my first real gig."

Like most "runners" (the exalted euphemism for "gofer"), Brockman spent a lot of time making coffee and answering phones and doing odd errands: "They used to send me out at two in the morn-

ing for fried chicken, which was always an adventure. I was pretty much living there. I loved it. It was where I wanted to be."

It also exposed Brockman to an entirely new universe of music. "Working there was my introduction to African music—Soca—and the other thing I learned about quickly was hip hop. Doug E. Fresh was recording there. The Fat Boys were there. Slick Rick was there. Grandmaster Flash and [Grandmaster] Melle Mel were there. It was a very exciting time to be there, as it turned out, and I graduated from coffee boy to assistant to engineering within a matter of weeks because the studio was running 24 hours a day and they needed guys to cut sessions. I was getting bombarded, because I was

working at Ralston and also hanging out at the clubs in New York. I'd never heard dance music before; I'd never heard hip hop before. Prior to that point, I was listening to Michael Brecker solo records and ECM records. But I loved it all. I was instantly impressed with rap when I heard it done by guys who could really do it."

I ask Brockman if having received a recording education in college prepared him for the self-consciously low-fi world of early hip hop. "Yeah, it took some adjustment," he replies. "I didn't understand why guys were showing up with an 808 drum machine and guys were taking a turntable and dropping the same bar over and over again across the groove; this is prior to samplers being common. It's

## YARON FUCHS

### NUMEDIA NY'S OTHER SIDE

There are a number of parallels between Bob Brockman and his NuMedia partner, Yaron Fuchs. They were born the same year; both studied the trumpet as kids; they established themselves in the New York recording scene in the '80s; and they have remarkably similar outlooks on what a given project needs and how to best achieve it. Of course, there are many differences between them, too. Fuchs was born in Israel, spent most of his youth in suburban Palo Alto, Calif., and then served in the Israeli military for a while before moving to New York and attending Columbia University, where he got a degree in music and computers. While Brockman was working with hip hop and R&B bands, Fuchs was cutting his teeth professionally, working with New York rock, industrial and jazz bands "doing engineering, sound design, production—whatever was needed on the record."



He opened EastSide Sound in 1990, in part because he wanted to move into production and having his own studio would give him more opportunity to work with his own acts.

"Mine was probably one of the first studios to have Pro Tools locked up to 2-inch tape machines, working the way everybody makes records now. I used to edit all of my drum tracks on a 4-track Pro Tools, locking up all sorts of invisible tracks and throwing them back in. That's how I made my records."

He echoes Brockman's sentiments about the ease and flexibility of their partnership: "If it's a production call, we divide and conquer. Like on the [still unreleased] *Wicked Queen* album, he did all of the vocals and I did all of the tracks. On this punk band we're doing, called *Mommy and Daddy*, Bob is doing programming, while I'm working with the live band. It's really sort of like who feels like doing what. Creatively, it's really loosey-goosey. But then, on top of that, I run the business and Bob does more outside mixing than I do.

"These are tough times in the music business, and you can't ignore that," Fuchs says. "But what we're doing is, number one, we're doing what we have to do to make our business grow. And number two, we're building our catalog for when the changes come in the business—whether music's going to be sold through downloads, through labels or through independent promotion; it doesn't matter. Music will always be bought somehow, somewhere. And we're going to keep doing what we do."

—Blair Jackson

Performance | Reliability | Compatibility



# A/V SAN PRO™

HD A/V Production Networking.  
Cross-platform.  
Now available.

A/V SAN PRO™ offers the speed, reliability, and throughput required for HD recording, heavy editing and playback. With our new SANmp™ serverless multi-platform management software, you'll have the flexibility to connect every **OS 9**, **OS X**, **Windows 2000**, and **Windows XP** workstation in your facility directly to shared storage.

Find out why SANmp and A/V SAN PRO are the professional choice for shared storage technology.



"This level of performance is very remarkable. The A/V SAN™ completely works for the way I need my system to work - reliably, quickly. When you work with high-level acts, there just can't be excuses about the computer system crashing or hiccupping the playback. Everything must work all the time. The A/V SAN™ from Studio Network Solutions gives me the confidence to focus on the creative flow and not worry about the technology."

**-Chuck Ainlay**

(Lyle Lovett, Junior Brown, Dire Straits, Trisha Yearwood, Ziggy Marley, Steve Earle, Vince Gill, George Strait, Chet Atkins, Nanci Griffith)

visit us at NAB  
booth # SL2636

[www.studionetworksolutions.com](http://www.studionetworksolutions.com)



[www.studionetworksolutions.com](http://www.studionetworksolutions.com)  
toll free 877.537.2094

# Rick DiFonzo

## Drumming Up a Life at Home

**Y**ou've played screaming guitar solos before the largest audience in entertainment history, tracked some tasty acoustic solos for a picky client named Jagger and survived the vagaries of the New York jingle business. What's next?

Rick DiFonzo's answer can be found by twisting up a narrow flight of stairs to the third floor of his Roselle Park, N.J., home. When he decided that touring with the likes of Roger Waters and Cyndi Lauper and commuting daily to Manhattan were taking too much time away from his family, DiFonzo took a look around and decided to settle in.

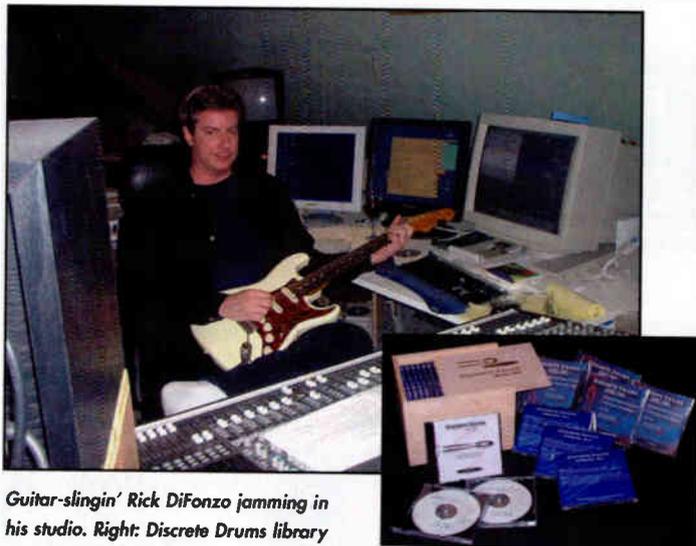
His project studio—which features Mac and PC, Pro Tools and Logic, all routed into a Mackie 32x8 console—is nestled comfortably in 500 square feet. He now composes about 20 pieces of music each month for the BRG Library, which is owned by Clear Channel, America's largest radio conglomerate. He's also the key player behind Discrete Drums, one of the best-selling sampled drum libraries in the business.

"Most of the rock libraries I heard were limp, and the one or two that actually rocked seemed to be swimming in reverb," DiFonzo says. "Faster chips and machines with tons of RAM made me realize that multi-tracked drums were the way to go. Every Discrete Drums performance includes eight tracks of drums, like you'd find them laid out on a multitrack, plus a stereo mix. Each user can customize the sound of the kit and make it sit in a track just the way they want. The response to *Series I* was so good that we released a second, and we're just about to put out a third."

*Series I* was recorded at Nashville's Hum Depot with Steve Marcantonio at the console and drummer Greg Morrow on the kit. *Series II*, recorded at Sound Kitchen, featured drummer Chris McHugh and percussionist Eric Darken, who is also spotlighted on the recently completed third release, along with Morrow.

While he books acoustic spaces for his drum library work, most of DiFonzo's composition career is based out of his studio. "I engineer all of my stuff, which I'm not thrilled about, but I'm okay," he says. "Everything goes through the pair of Daking mic pre's. I also have a pair of Daking compressors, and both pieces are fantastic. I did a lot of jingle writing in the 1980s at a New York house owned by Louise Messina. Geoff Daking was her husband at the time, and he taught me a lot about engineering. Geoff was the drummer with the Blues Magoos, and he really had a feel for recording drums."

For critical near-field monitoring of his mixes, DiFonzo chose the Mackie HR824s. "Like everyone else, I used to monitor through NS-10s," he explains. "But



Guitar-slingin' Rick DiFonzo jamming in his studio. Right: Discrete Drums library

I recorded the first Discrete Drums library down in Nashville, and it seemed like everyone had either the HR824s or Genelecs. The Mackies were cheaper, so I went with them, and added a JBL powered subwoofer to beef up the bottom end a little. I strap an A&D Complex Limiter across the console's stereo bus and mix down to a Tascam DA-80 Mark II DAT machine."

Although he has found comfort and creativity at home, DiFonzo does look back fondly on his days as a guitar-slinging rock 'n' roller. "I recorded guitar tracks on Roger's [Waters] album *Amused to Death*," he recalls. "That led to my appearance with him at The Wall concert that celebrated the falling of the Berlin Wall in 1990. It was just amazing. We played before almost half-a-million people at the site and a broadcast audience that included every country in the world except America and Albania! Thomas Dolby flew in on wires; there were marching bands and choirs and the largest stage—and crane—in the world! I'll never forget it."

With his music-production and sample library businesses thriving from his home base, DiFonzo has found the time to watch his 16-year-old daughter's high school volleyball games, help out his wife with chores and tend to his family's dog and cats. But the fire still burns: "Cyndi Lauper's management recently asked me if I wanted to go out on tour," he says. "The timing wasn't quite right, but there's nothing like ripping off a screaming solo in front of 10,000 people. I need to get that rush at least one more time!"

For more on Discrete Drums, visit [www.discretedrums.com](http://www.discretedrums.com).

Mix  
**ONLINE**  
EXTRAS

Gary Eskow is a contributing editor to Mix.

# BURN WITH THE BEST



**HBH**  
CDR830 COMPACT DISC RECORDER

Pictured: HHB CDR830 BurnIT PLUS CD Recorder  
Also available: HHB CDR830 BurnIT standard model

Why compromise when you can afford to burn with the best?

The wallet-friendly HHB CDR830 BurnIT is packed with pro features like 24-bit AD/DA converters, an advanced laser assembly, SCMS-free digital inputs and both analog and digital synchro recording modes. And if you need even more connectivity, a little extra money buys the new BurnIT PLUS, adding professional mic/line switchable balanced analog I/O, balanced digital I/O, a word clock input and parallel remote control to the already impressive BurnIT spec.



Of course the best hardware deserves the best media.

HHB CD-R discs are designed specifically for professional audio recording, using an advanced Phthalocyanine recording layer for maximum performance and long term archival security.

So don't take chances with your valuable recordings. Visit the HHB web site or contact your HHB dealer for more information on the HHB CDR830 BurnIT and BurnIT PLUS CD recorders, and HHB CD recording media.

For details of your nearest dealer, visit [www.hhbusa.com](http://www.hhbusa.com)

HHB Communications USA Inc., 743 Cochran Street, Buildings E & F, Simi Valley, CA 93065-1976, USA T: 805 579 6490  
F: 805 579 8028 E: sales@hhbusa.com • HHB Communications Canada Ltd., 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5,  
Canada T: 416 867 9000 F: 416 867 1080 E: sales@hhbcanda.com • HHB Communications Ltd., 73-75 Scrubs Lane,  
London NW10 6QU, UK T: 020 8962 5000 F: 020 8962 5050 E: sales@hhb.co.uk



# And the Award Goes to...

## Hi-Def, 5.1 at the Grammys

By Paul Verna

Music fans will remember the 45th annual Grammy Awards as the one where jazzy chanteuse Norah Jones stole the show, beating out such veterans as Bruce Springsteen in the prestigious Album of the Year category. But the professionals in charge of the audio for the CBS broadcast will recall the 2003 Grammys as the first ever to deliver discrete 5.1-channel audio—and high-definition video—to the home.

Phil Ramone, chairman of the Recording Academy's Producers & Engineers (P&E) Wing, says, "Doing the Grammys in 5.1 had been a passionate goal for a lot of us. I've always been after trying to make something happen quicker rather than

later, and this time, we were able to do it."

Hank Neuberger, advisory council member of the P&E Wing, says, "Phil Ramone, Murray Allen [audio advisor for Grammy Production company, Cossette Productions], myself and others had been talking about doing the Grammys in 5.1 for at least three years. We weren't ready then, but we started the brainstorming process. At the Recording Academy, we're the natural ones devoted to pushing the envelope. This year, the planets lined up and we had great enthusiasm on the part of Cossette Productions to do it. CBS was open to it, and we got Dolby involved, because the Dolby E audio-compression process was a vital part of the signal chain."

In order to achieve the 5.1 mixes without compromising the stereo broadcast signal, mobile recording company Effanel Music set up separate monitoring environments for each mix. Both the stereo and 5.1 mixes were created in Effanel's flagship L7 truck, which is equipped with a Neve Capricorn digital console. Mixers John Harris and Jay Vicari would toggle back and forth between stereo and surround during rehearsals and downtime; their surround mixes were then sent next door to the On-Site Recording (OSR) truck, a smaller vehicle that houses a Yamaha DM2000 console. Inside OSR, Effanel owner Randy Ezratty—who developed the dual-



"London Calling," New York picks up: Steven Van Zandt, Dave Grohl, Tony Kanal, Pete Thomas, Bruce Springsteen and Elvis Costello pay tribute to the late Joe Strummer.

monitoring concept and served as sound designer for the broadcast—would fine-tune the 5.1-channel stems and collate them with audio from the podium and audience mics that were sent to him by mixer Ed Greene. OSR owner Joel Singer worked alongside Ezratty, focusing on the technical aspects of the Yamaha console and the signal chain within the unit.

Although Harris and Vicari generated the 5.1 mixes, once the show began, they turned off their center and rear speakers and concentrated on the stereo broadcast. At the same time, all the 5.1-channel information from the Capricorn was being sent to Ezratty for monitoring and tweaking.

"The mandate on this was, 'Don't compromise the stereo so it's like we're doing two simultaneous productions,'" says Ezratty. "Prior to the show, I wrote everybody an overview of this, which Murray, Hank and Phil really embraced. In my overview, I said that the 5.1 production should be ambitious: It should sound like we're trying to do something interesting. It should have real spatial content. However, the novelty of it shouldn't overshadow the content."

In order to make the surround and stereo mixes exciting and consistent with each other, Harris, Vicari and Ezratty were in constant communication between the two vehicles. Just prior to show time, Harris commented, "At first, we came up with some basic concepts for surround and sent those mixes to Randy, but we weren't even listening to them. Randy was the only one hearing the 5.1."

Vicari added, "It's an ongoing process. Whenever we're doing something in here, Randy's monitoring what we have bused out. Then we combine our thoughts and come up with a plan."

Before the 5.1 mix could travel from the OSR truck to the CBS Operations Center, it needed to be encoded in Dolby E, the company's newest digital audio-compression technology. To that end, OSR was outfitted with two Dolby DP 571 encoders—a primary one and



*The 45th Annual Grammy Awards 5.1 Dream Team, l to r: Jimmy Jam, Randy Ezratty, Hank Neuberger, Murray Allen, Phil Ramone and Leslie Lewis.*

a backup—as well as a DP 572 decoder for confidence monitoring.

Once the Dolby E-encoded signal arrived at CBS, it was decoded, run through the network's control room and re-encoded into Dolby E. Then, it was sent via satellite as a hi-def MPEG transport stream to the networks' affiliates, which, in turn, extracted the audio signal from the MPEG stream and decoded it again into discrete 5.1. Finally, each station would run that discrete 5.1 mix through a Dolby Digital (AC3) encoder and send it to people's homes. Dolby E can be encoded and decoded many times "without losing audio quality," says Rocky Graham, Dolby manager of DTV applications.

"We've been involved in 5.1-channel broadcasting before," Graham continues. "There have been lots of TV programs that are 5.1, and some have been live events, like last year's Super Bowl and a Britney Spears show on HBO. Also, the Tournament of Roses Parade and NASCAR racing are broadcast in 5.1 But the thing that's unique about this is it's the first awards show—and by far the biggest musical production—ever done this way. For Dolby, it's exciting because we've

been such a big part of the music industry over the years, and to have that come together with 5.1 broadcasting, which is a relatively recent phenomenon compared to Dolby's history, is a thrill."

There were technical challenges, however, mostly in the realm of audio and video synchronization. Because of the many stages that the audio signal went through—from the digital mixers in L7 and OSR to the CBS control room and affiliates' studios—the audio crew and CBS' engineering team were especially vigilant about latency. After extensive testing, they determined that a delay of 53 milliseconds needed to be compensated for in the audio stream, so they took the appropriate steps, according to Ezratty.

Working out the synchronization issue was the last obstacle in an enormous production that pushed every crew member to his and her limits. Ezratty says, "This show is over-the-top, technologically. I mean, we had the New York Philharmonic with Coldplay out there, and we had six minutes to set it up! It's not that I'm intimidated by the Grammys, because we've been doing the show for more

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 88

# Taming RF at the Super Bowl

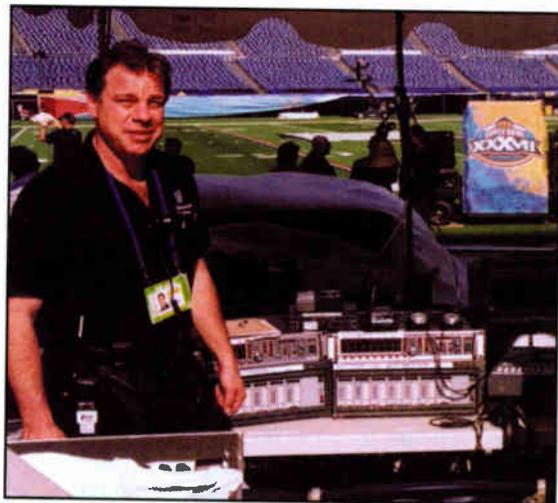
## James Stoffo on Helical Antennae

By Mark Frink

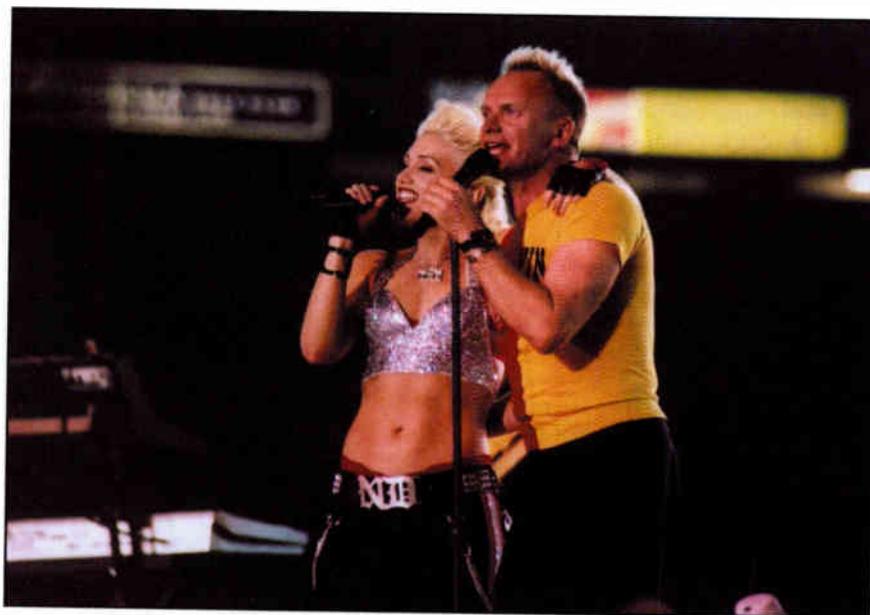
The Super Bowl is a great testing forum for wireless products. On the field last January, in San Diego's Qualcomm Stadium, upward of 2,000 active frequencies were allocated on game day: The stakes are high, and there is potential for a lot of adversity. "RF-wise, it is as bad as it gets," says James Stoffo, principal at Professional Wireless Systems and frequency caretaker for the past seven Super Bowls. "You have an enormously popular venue into which every imaginable form of interference is just dying to be introduced."

A few years back, while testing the range of the wireless in-ear systems used for the pregame and halftime entertainment, Stoffo discovered something interesting: A helical antenna with less than 200 milliwatts going into it performed better than a Yagi with a full watt. In other words, with one-fifth of the power, a helical still outperformed a Yagi. The Yagi started dropping out at the far side of the field, while the helical worked well *outside* of the stadium on the far side. "I'm looking for usable range," Stoffo comments. "As soon as you take one single hit, it makes a system unusable in my opinion."

It turns out that this advantage is not from the forward gain supplied by the helical antenna, because the Yagi antennae have similar RF gain and directional



James Stoffo at the monitor mix position.



Gwen Stefani and Sting delivered their "Message in a Bottle."

characteristics. Because a helical antenna causes the RF signal to spin through space, it covers all 360° of the possible RF polarization, whereas a Yagi antenna is either horizontally or vertically polarized, depending on how its cross-spines are oriented with regard to the receiver's antennae. This is the reason for the old RF folklore of having a wireless mic's diversity whip antennae at 90° angles: They are each looking at a different polarization of the transmitter. Any polarized antenna—whether it's a Yagi, a paddle, a log or a whip—is sensitive to the RF signals it's tuned to through a single plane of incidence. A helical antenna, by nature of its design, looks at every possible angle of polarization in the direction it's aimed at.

Most wireless in-ear manufacturers sell log periodic antennae, also called "paddles" or "shark's fins," which only cover one polarization. Usually, these antennae will be oriented vertically, which offers the best performance because the belt-packs tend to be

oriented up-and-down, with their antennae also oriented in that direction. Often when you take hits on a stage, it's because of a mismatch in the polarization between the transmitter and receiver, not because of a low RF level. While it's possible for the antenna's orientation to physically change from its vertical orientation, something else is even more likely. When a performer sweats or the antenna touches his or her body, it distorts the polarity of the receiver. Simply having an organic presence, like a human body, close to the receiver's antenna causes the polarization to distort, which means you can never guarantee that the signal will be correctly polarized for a belt-pack. The 360° spin on a helical covers every possible polarization.

On game day, Bon Jovi's post-game performance took place at the opposite side of the field from Professional Wireless' antenna farm at the monitor mix position. At the same time, hundreds of reporters and newscasters were turning on their RF mics for their end-of-game sideline stand-ups, raising the level of background radiation. "I had to give the Bon Jovi in-ear receiver every possible advantage," Stoffo says. "Without a helical antenna, as soon as the belt-pack goes off-polarity for a fraction of a second, it

Over **2100** hours of recording.

**Three** years of work.

**Sixteen** sound designers.

**Two** very broken DAT machines.

**Three** blown tweeters.

**Five** channels completely  
screwed on our mixer.

**One** rotator cuff injury and  
near-arrest by police.

**1805** different hits/explosions.

**1754** whooshes/transitional elements.

**402** noises/musical elements.

**175** drones/beds.

**Eight** audio discs.

**Three** packages.

noise  
generator

sound design elements

**NOISE GENERATOR**

548 hits, 525  
whooshes, 402 noises  
and 175 drones and  
beds on four audio  
discs. The ultimate  
arsenal of sound  
design elements.

noise  
generator

slam•bang•boom

**SLAM•BANG•BOOM**

1257 hits, bangs,  
explosions, crashes,  
bursts and rumbles.  
89 different  
categories.  
Two audio discs and  
one WAV disc.

noise  
generator

transitions

**TRANSITIONS**

1229 fly-bys,  
whooshes, sweeps,  
scrapes, stutters and  
beams divided into  
100+ categories.  
Two audio discs and  
one WAV disc.

The Noise Generator™ Sound Design Libraries. Speakers beware.

Go to [noisegenerator.com](http://noisegenerator.com) or call toll-free 877.VideoHelp for a free demo.

opens up to all of the background RF and will take a hit." The same characteristics of bandwidth, polar pattern, gain and polarization for transmit antennae also apply to receive antennae. This is called "reciprocity."

Another advantage to helical antennae that Stoffo points out is that they are tuned for a wider band. "Unlike a Yagi—where you can only cover a 30-meg band—with a helical, it's better than 150 megs," he says. "We were going into one of our custom four-way power combiners and using Shure and Sennheiser wireless mic systems in two completely different bands over a range of 100 megs."

He points out another trick of the trade: When you have transmitters and receivers in close proximity, you can reduce interference by placing paddles or Yagis out-of-polarization with each other. "Helical antennae have either a clockwise or counterclockwise spin—what we call left- or right-handed." This cross-polarization minimizes interference in tight quarters. For diversity receivers, Stoffo says, having one of each orientation ensures more complete diversity and better coverage.

A final advantage of the helical is its 14 dB of forward gain, which means it can

be used passively on receivers, without amp combiners, reducing intermodulation and interference. Most paddles only have about 6 dB of gain, and so they tend to be used with amplifiers, which are amplifying any problems along with the signal. "I don't use amps on receivers," Stoffo exclaims, "but amps on transmitters is an entirely different story."

Professional Wireless makes its helical antennae out of a heavy-duty, transparent, polycarbonate material that can literally be bounced off of the floor, as Stoffo was eager to demonstrate. He's been using helicals since Super Bowl 33 in Miami, but mentions that Tampa was the toughest so far, RF-wise, even though there are some unlisted military transmissions in San Diego. Stoffo knows about these because of his background as a Navy Seal working as the RF tech on nuclear submarines. "For mission-critical applications, there's no antenna better than a helical," he sums up. "I won't use anything else when I have a choice."

Readers wanting a quick overview of the various antenna types can go to [www.professionalwireless.com/antennas.html](http://www.professionalwireless.com/antennas.html). ■

## The Grammys

FROM PAGE 85

than 10 years. But because this show has so many other things tugging at it in terms of time, technical needs and gravity for the artists, it's an especially intense experience."

After the show, the crew received overwhelmingly positive feedback for its stereo and 5.1 mixes, suggesting that the bold gamble of broadcasting a program as complex as the Grammys in surround and hi-def had paid off.

Ramone says, "You feel insulated when you first start these ideas, but the e-mails and compliments back and forth have been amazing."

Neuberger adds, "We've had surround in movie theaters, we've had surround in our homes for five years, and now we're at the beginning of 5.1 broadcasting. There have been a few shows here and there done in discrete surround, but the Grammys are pushing the envelope and showing that it can be done creatively and technically. Television producers all want to create content in HD 5.1 because they realize that more and more people are going to have that capability in their homes." ■

**Nanosync**  
Audio Clock and Video Sync Reference Generator  
12 word clock, 1/4" BNC output  
LTC 44159H, AES & S/PDIF, supports 44.1-192kHz and super clock [Fs x 256]  
On-board 1 audio reference generator with 4 adjustable LED and 4 user-selectable outputs

**ROSENDAHL nanosync**  
AUDIO CLOCK AND VIDEO SYNC REFERENCE GENERATOR

**Nanoclocks**  
Digital Audio Clock Server  
Clock distributor and stand-alone generator, 12 word clock outputs, supports 44.1-192kHz and super clock [Fs x 256], failsafe mode, 2 transformer-isolated inputs

**ROSENDAHL**

Precision synchronization for recording and post

Precision engineered in Germany, Rosendahl audio and video sync generators and distributors deliver ultra-low clock jitter synchronization at refreshingly affordable prices. In the broadcast and post production studio, the new V3 Nanosync combines comprehensive audio clock and video sync capabilities, while support for 192kHz and super clock makes the new Nanoclocks unique amongst digital audio clock distributors/generators. For full details of Rosendahl sync products, contact an HHB dealer or visit the HHB web site.

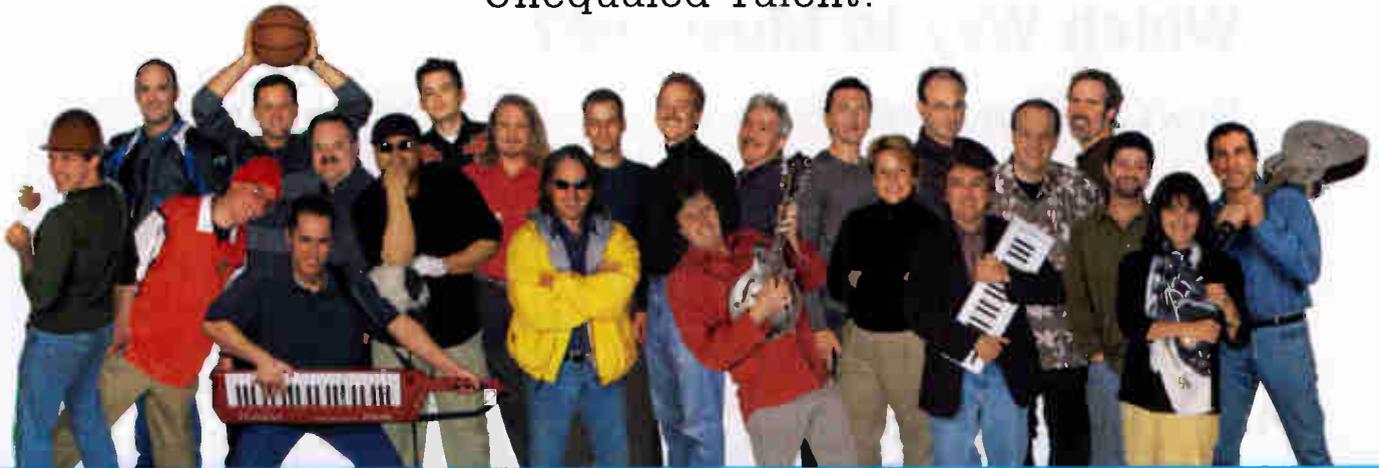
**HHB**  
FIRST WE LISTEN

HHB USA: 805 579 6490  
HHB Canada: 416 867 9000  
HHB UK: +44 (0)20 8962 5000

[www.hhbusa.com](http://www.hhbusa.com)

[www.nanosyncs.com](http://www.nanosyncs.com)  
[www.nanoclocks.com](http://www.nanoclocks.com)

New Custom Sound Editorial Facility.  
Unequaled Talent!



# SOUND EDITORIAL

UNIVERSAL STUDIOS



- Features, Television, Animation, Interactive Games and Theme Park Attractions
- Pro Tools HD and Pro Tools MIX Plus
- Networked Library with over 140,000 Sound Effects



UNIVERSAL  
OPERATIONS GROUP

100 UNIVERSAL CITY PLAZA • UNIVERSAL CITY, CA 91608 • 818.777.3611 • 800.892.1979  
T H E F I L M M A K E R S D E S T I N A T I O N  
W W W . U N I V E R S A L S T U D I O S . C O M / S T U D I O

# Which Way to Moscone?

News and Notes From Macworld



**B**ecause my editors have things covered in the audio realm, this month's column looks at the other new stuff happening around the latest Macworld conference (January 6-10, 2003, San Francisco) in my astonishingly overpriced pueblo by the bay. All you Windows kids out there, don't tell me it's "...just a bunch of Mac weenies!" I've got some info for you, too.

By now, you've probably heard the buzz regarding the new PowerBooks, both big and small. Two unique features of the big PowerBook should be of particular interest to engineers, namely the display and the keyboard. One word about the display says it all: *large*. More of your

DAW will fit on the 17-inch screen—all visible at a glance. As for the keyboard, it has a brilliant innovation: An auto-sensing backlight that's perfect for that dank cocoon you call your office.

But what really excites me most about these puppies is their new I/O; the technology formerly known as 1394b has finally arrived. This points the way toward FireWire 800, as it's now known, showing up everywhere in the next generation of computer peripherals, hi-fi/home theater and home networking gear. So far, only the copper

implementation of FireWire 800 has come out of Texas Instruments, the leading PHY chip vendor, so we'll have to wait for UTP, plastic and glass optical-fiber versions in future silicon. Speaking of which, the wizards at Oxford Semiconductor are also ready for FireWire Deux. Their former 1394 performance leader, the model 911 chip, must pass the torch to the new 922, which combines USB 2.0 and 1394b bridged to IDE. All of the serious FireWire vendors—LaCie, Century Global, SmartDisk, Wiebe, etc.—are using the 922 in their ATA-6/FireWire 800 bridges and PCI HBAs, so ask for it by name.

Also in the storage department, I talked with the folks at Exabyte about the new FireWire 400 version of their VXA-2 desktop drive, along with some compact and affordable library products based on that format. They're looking forward to migrating the current crop of 1394 gear over to FireWire 800 as parts availability improves. Also working the FireWire 400 angle, LaCie got an award for the Big Disk, a 400- or 500GB cross-platform drive in a slim, 5.25-inch aluminum case. The 400-gig version has an 8MB buffer and 7,200 rpm

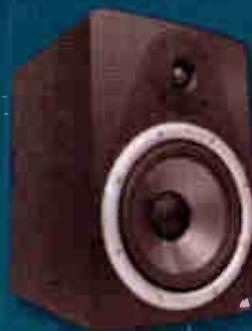


MadWaves MadPlayer



Exabyte FireWire version of VXA-2 drive

# ➤ Where do you want to take your music?



## BX8 Studio Reference Monitors

- 130-watt bi-amped design
- 8-inch mineral-filled LF drivers
- 1-inch silk HF drivers
- Acoustic Space Control
- magnetic shielding
- custom ports for extended lows

## BX5 Studio Reference Monitors

- 75-watt bi-amped design <
- 5.25-inch mineral-filled LF drivers <
- 1-inch silk HF drivers <
- Acoustic Space Control <
- magnetic shielding <
- custom ports for extended lows <



## Add an SP-8S Subwoofer for Surround Sound



- 120-watts dedicated bass power
- 8-inch mineral-filled LF driver in custom bass-reflex cabinet
- Adjustable crossover (30-180Hz)
- Stereo Bass Management
- works with any monitors.

Today's compact recording setups allow you to make music anywhere you want. As a result, you need monitors that adapt to any work environment. That's just what **Acoustic Space Control** allows in our new world-class **BX8** and **BX5** reference monitors. Since a monitor's bass response can change depending upon proximity to walls, this control section allows you to easily optimize performance—whether you need to put your **Studiophiles** on stands, on a shelf or in the corners. You can also compensate for room characteristics like reflective surfaces and anomalies in mid-range and bass response at the flick of a few switches.

Acoustic Space	High Freq	Mid-Range	Low Cont.
0 -2 -4 dB	0 -2 -4 dB	Pres Flat	37 47 60 Hz

The **Studiophile** series is also designed to let you take your music to new dimensions with surround sound so you can mix for today's home theater environments. The **Studiophile SP-8S** active subwoofer with stereo bass management adds low end that you can really feel to any stereo pair. And the minimal size, weight and price tag make it easy to add additional **BX8s** or **BX5s** to round out a complete surround sound system.

# M-AUDIO®

[www.m-audio.com/speakers41](http://www.m-audio.com/speakers41)

speed, so it should be great to serve up those fat multitrack EDLs.

A month after the Macworld announcements of the stunning new PowerBook, Apple also unveiled a new display and potent new Xserve-based Power Macs. The same FireWire 800, 54Mbps AirPort Extreme (802.11g) and optional Bluetooth features that appeared in the jumbo PowerBook are now part of the tower line, as well. Storage, too, has been bumped up with a 180-gig Ultra ATA/100 drive option, which supports a choice of a single 1GHz, dual 1.25GHz or dual 1.42GHz G4 processors. Also new is a \$1,299 20-inch Cinema Display, while price drops across the entire flat-panel display line means Apple's 23-inch Cinema HD Display is now \$1,999, and the 17-inch Studio Display is just \$699.

Tascam showed all of that stuff we've come to know and love, but it also hosted a guest product line in its booth. Better known for (rapidly disappearing) floppy drives, parent company TEAC Corp. showed a USB2 disk drive, among other stuff. As the Incredible Hulk would say were he a marketing executive, "It's re-brandin' time!"

Another technology I've mentioned recently is the 802.11 Wi-Fi standard. Linksys showed the first 802.11g gear at last November's Comdex, and Apple is shipping 802.11g technology in its new Airport Extreme line. 802.11g is an umbrella standard that encompasses both the original 802.11b and the much higher-speed 802.11a versions. So, Airport Extreme can interoperate with both, and Apple's base stations include a bridging feature to seamlessly roam from one zone and base station to another. The Dr. Bott crew had two external antennae for those wanting to modify the RF transceiver pattern of their base stations, extreme or otherwise. Also, the Airport Extreme base stations have USB spigots for a whole new level of easy printer sharing.

Say, if you're cheap—er, if you're into adapting commodity hardware to save some dough—the propeller heads at Macsense have written a driver for Intersil's Prism-based 802.11b PCMCIA cards. This lets you use PC cards from Intel, IBM, HP, Dell and 20 other vendors under OS 8, 9 and 10. The company also showed an 802.11b-equipped D/A, the HomePod, which lets you stream your MP3 files to any hi-fi gear within range.

Seemingly just for fun, Mac gaming continues to grow in scope and sophistication, so some of you may just see good



**Mac PowerBook**

production work coming from this expanding market. I purchased my first game in a long while, *BG II*, and damn if it isn't complicated! Uncomplicated is a seeming bit of fluff that goes by the name of MadPlayer from MadWaves. The MadPlayer is a portable, digital embodiment of "...two turntables and a microphone," along with an algorithmically driven MIDI sequencer, sampler, mixer and MP3/WMA player, with an FM tuner thrown in. Could be a new product class: the portaMuse.

In the alluring furniture department, Marathon had a new really nice brush chrome-look rack solution, the M•Rack, and Bretford displayed a handsome work surface, the "Digital Hub Workspace," with a silky crank handle to adjust the table from sit-down to standing height.

For those of you called upon to create the occasional multimedia deliverable, eZedia has the goods. The company showcased its range of products that extend your reach, whether it's enhancing the capabilities of iMovie or creating cross-platform, interactive content, all without having to learn a mind-bendingly complex application. The company's Mac and Win apps are easy to grasp, well-documented and priced right.

I finally got a chance to test drive the hoopy SpaceShuttle USB controller from Contour A/V Solutions. With a jog/shuttle knob and 13 transport/edit buttons, it ships preconfigured for Acid, Cakewalk, Cubase, Digital Performer, Logic, Nuendo, Pro Tools and Sound Forge. It also works with more than 24 other apps, including video and design stalwarts like Final Cut and Photoshop. By the way, it's nice to have for those off-hours Quake tournaments, as well.

From the same family that brings us Studer, Lexicon and the sound system for Porsche's new Cayenne, the Harman Multimedia division debuted the JBL INVADER, its first 4.1 speaker system. With a PoMo chrome look (isn't everything?), it'll

cost you one-and-a-half large and give you a kickin' surround experience in return.

At the keynote, Steve Jobs announced a new, fast native browser, spelling the death knell for Chimera, my current default. For those of you in the Win world, I recommend you try Chimera's sister browsers, Mozilla and Phoenix. Mozilla is especially great if you're a current Netscape user: It's the same code base, but with a much lower bloat factor.

Also on the Windows front, Intego Inc.—maker of a wide range of security applications for Mac and Palm users—enters the Windows marketplace with Intego NetBarrier 2003 for most flavors of Win after 95. This personal firewall with privacy protection, traffic monitoring and access-control features joins the company's family of content screening, encryption, virus protection and personal backup software for Classic and OS 10.

I've always recommended FWB Software's stuff, and now the company has two new members in its stable of utilities: Privacy Toolkit and Partition Toolkit. Privacy Toolkit provides easy-to-use encryption and shredding, while Partition Toolkit lets you create, delete and modify drive partitions. FWB also rolled out a new cross-platform, hot-swappable, dual-bay, 1394-attached RAID. Now *that's* a mouthful, but it's good to see them back in the hardware business after a long hiatus.

Finally, those 1GB Flash memory fobs that I mentioned in last April's USB2 column have started to ship in quantity. They've also picked up some new functionality, but that'll have to wait until next month! See ya then. ■

*This month's attempt at platform parity was created while under the influence of DJ Cheb I Sabbah's Krishna Lila and Pentangle's classic Light Flight: The Anthology. Head on over to [www.seneschal.net](http://www.seneschal.net) for other useful stuff for work and play.*

Pro Tools



Digital Performer



Nuendo



# Yeah...we do DAWs

## TASCAM DM-24 v2.0: Now with HUI™ emulation and much more.

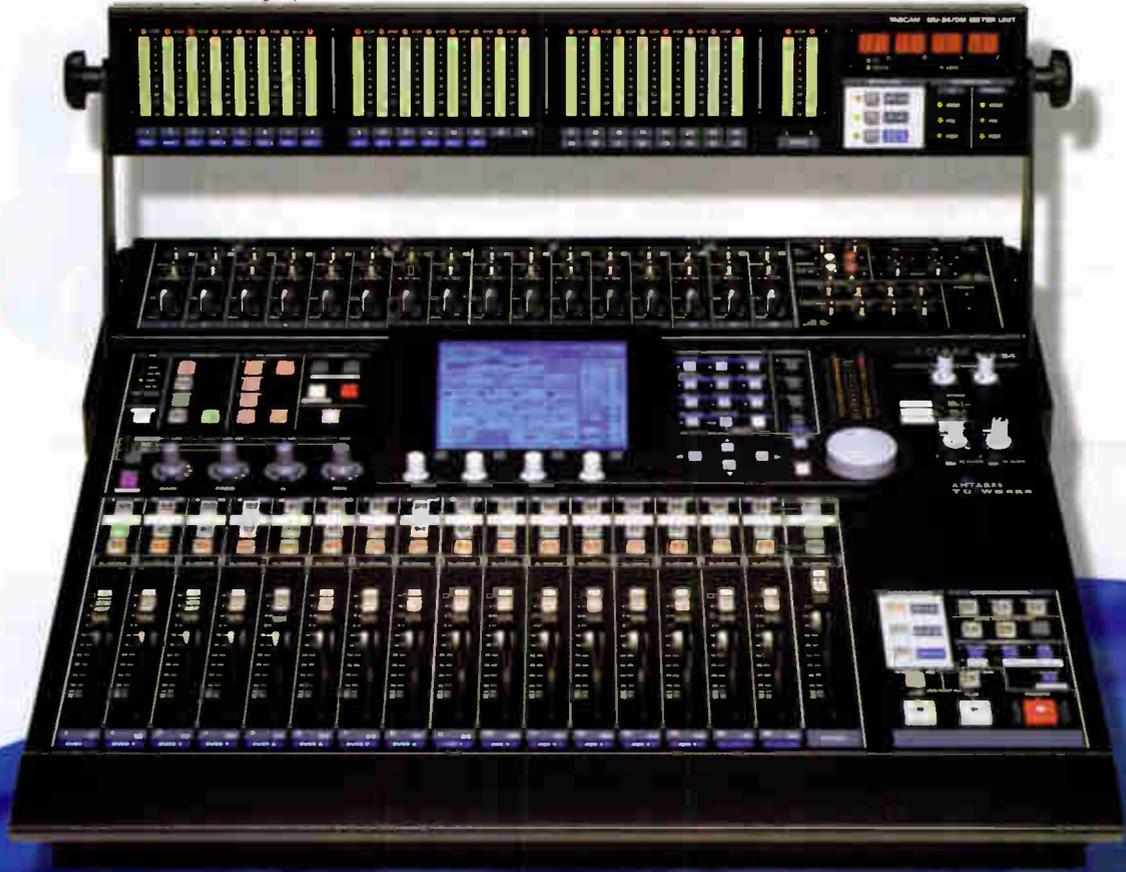
With its new version 2.0 software, TASCAM's DM-24 becomes more than just an incredibly powerful digital mixing console. It adds control surface capabilities for software DAWs like Pro Tools®, Digital Performer™ and Nuendo® via HUI emulation, with external control of levels, mutes, pans, track arming and aux sends, in addition to standard MIDI control of DAWs like Cubase®, Logic™ and Sonar™.

But that's just the beginning. DM-24 v2.0 is a great front-end for your DAW, with 16 high-quality mic pres, 24-bit converters,

4-band parametric EQ, dynamics processing and more. Plus, with standard interfacing like 24 channels of TDIF and 8 channels of ADAT, it's a perfect companion to DAW interfaces like Digidesign's 001™ and MOTU's 2408™.

Version 2.0 adds over 20 exciting new features to the DM-24, including 60 inputs at mixdown, new 5.1 surround panning, nearly unlimited signal routing, and much more. For all the info on the world's most powerful small-format console, visit your TASCAM dealer or [www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com).

\*MU-24 Meter Bridge optional



HUI is a registered trademark of Mackie Designs Inc. Pro Tools is a registered trademark of Avid Technology, Inc. and its subsidiaries and divisions. Nuendo and Cubase are registered trademarks of Steinberg Media Technologies AG. Digital Performer is a trademark of Mark of the Unicorn. Logic is a trademark of Emagic. Sonar is a trademark of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

# TASCAM

a whole world of recording

[www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com)



all-new, large-diameter cardioid condenser element and large coupling transformer for improved linearity at low frequencies are also included. The AT3060 operates on standard 48-volt phantom power, so it doesn't require a separate power supply and multicore cable. List is \$599, including an AT8458 shockmount.

**DAKING MIC PRE/EQ AND COMPRESSOR**

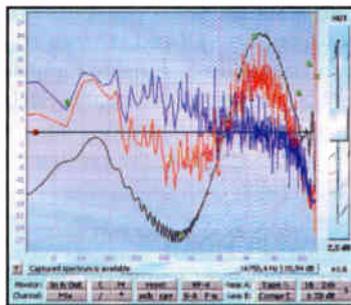
Geoffrey Daking & Co. (dist. by TransAudio Group, [www.transaudiogroup.com](http://www.transaudiogroup.com)) has redesigned the Daking Mic Pre/EQ and Daking FET Compressor. Patterned after the EQ circuitry of the Trident A range consoles, the \$1,995 Daking Mic Pre/EQ employs all discrete transistor circuitry and transformer-balanced I/Os. Features include five stepped frequencies per EQ band, with continuously variable boost/cut at all frequencies. Also \$1,995, the Daking FET Compressor has discrete transistor circuitry, transformer-balanced I/Os and Class-A amps. Compression ratios are 1.5:1, 2:1, 3:1, 5:1, 10:1 and 20:1. Threshold is adjustable in 2dB increments. Attack can be set from 250  $\mu$ s to 64 ms, and the unit offers customized Neve 33609 Auto, A-D Compex Auto and Fairchild 670 #5 and #6 release settings.

**MBHO CONDENSER MIC**

MBHO microphones ([www.mbho.de](http://www.mbho.de)) has upgraded its small-diaphragm MBNM 440-CL condenser microphone. Now designated the



440-CLS, the mic features a switchable -10dB pad and stereo bundle includes free mic clips and a vintage-style mic case. The 440-CLS lists at \$439.



**VOXENGO CURVEEQ**

Voxengo CurveEQ ([www.voxengo.com/curveeq](http://www.voxengo.com/curveeq)) is a linear-phase equalizer VST plug-in that offers spectrum matching among its features. CurveEQ displays actual filtering information, including input and output FFT spectrums. A SpectruMatch function can transfer a spectrum's slope from one recording to another, and GearMatch technology transfers impulse responses of high-end analog audio gear to your digital audio while allowing frequency-response adjustment. Other features include a Vintage Processor that adds "presence" and a compressing saturator. All sample rates are supported.

**M-AUDIO USB GEAR**

M-Audio ([www.m-audio.com](http://www.m-audio.com)) introduces three new USB products: The OmniStudio

USB is a rackmount, USB audio/MIDI studio interface (\$499.99) based on M-Audio's successful Quattro USB and Omni Studio, combining their features into a single 24-bit/96kHz interface. The 4x4 architecture is software-configurable for 4x4 operation at 16 bits, or 2x4 or 4x2 operation at 24 bits, and includes an on-board mixer, numerous I/Os, effects sends/returns and M-Audio's Maximum Audio Tools software bundle. The \$179.95 MobilePre

USB is a USB bus-powered 2-channel mic/instrument preamp with a built-in audio interface. Audiophile USB, built on the Audiophile 2496 (\$249.99), is a combination audio/MIDI interface with 24-bit/96kHz fidelity, Mac and PC drivers and 109dB dynamic range.

**SPECTRASONICS TRILOGY**

Spectrasonics ([www.spectrasonics.net](http://www.spectrasonics.net); dist. in the U.S. by Ilio, [www.ilio.com](http://www.ilio.com)) released the Trilogy Total Bass Module, a MAS/RTAS/VST plug-in instrument that comes with a 3GB library of 1,000 bass sounds and an interface to create custom patches. As two different bass sounds can be layered into a new patch, over 1 million sound combinations are possible. Other features include analog synth-style legato triggering and Glide, plus a Zone editing feature that lets users create distinctive synth parameters for each key. Retail: \$399.



**GROOVE TUBES DITTO BOX**

A DI box/instrument preamp for both stage and studio, the DITTO (Direct Input, Tube Transformer Output) Box from Groove Tubes ([www.groovetubes.com](http://www.groovetubes.com)) features dual-triode tubes—

# The Finest Italian Musical Export Since Pavarotti.

At ALTO, professional music products are a passion... and an obsession.

Decades of experience. Years of research and development. ALTO is the culmination of a long quest for the extraordinary by the Italian design visionary, GP Staffa. GP developed the ALTO line of analog and digital audio products (which feature a series of sophisticated DSP's and a wide range of state-of-the-art algorithms), and is proud to introduce them to you. ALTO delivers a full range of analog and digital processors – including new, revolutionary products you won't find anywhere else.

- **Compressors:** Digital and Analog
- **Equalizers:** Digital and Analog – Graphic & Parametric
- **Crossovers:** Digital and Analog – 2way / 3way / 4way
- **Power Amplifiers:** Conventional & DSP Enhanced Versions
- **Reverbs & Effects**
- **Feedback Terminators**
- **Headphone Amplifiers**
- **Direct Boxes**
- **Tube Front End Preamplification**
- **Expander/Gate Processing**
- **Mixers & Cabinets**
- **An Extensive Range of Processors for Live and Studio Applications**

"ALTO products have been designed and engineered for the performing musician and professional sound engineer. Our top priority was to deliver products that sound great. The price ranges may just be the most attractive in the world, and the functionality and approach to every product is very user-friendly. I believe we have something for everyone with ALTO." – **GP Staffa**



"Welcome to the World of ALTO. I cordially invite you to see what we have in store for you!"

*GP Staffa*  
GP Staffa ALTO® Founder Audio Visionary Sound Design

For music with *passion.*

# ALTO®

For inquiries and additional information please send an email to: [ALTO@ARTproaudio.com](mailto:ALTO@ARTproaudio.com)

ALTO® Distributed Exclusively in the US by: ART, Applied Research & Technology • 215 Tremont St., Rochester, NY 14608 USA 585.436.2720 tel [www.artproaudio.com](http://www.artproaudio.com)  
Distributed Exclusively in Canada by: Yorkville Sound • 550 Granite Court, Pickering Ontario Canada, L1W 3Y8 – 905.837.8481 tel [www.yorkville.com](http://www.yorkville.com)

World Radio History

12AU7 and 12AX7—and a custom, nickel-core output transformer. It provides up to +30 dB of all-tube gain (no op amps or transistors), while offering an isolated, balanced low-impedance output for all instruments: vintage keyboards, electric bass and acoustic/electric guitars with internal transducer-type pickups. MSRP: \$399.

**ANTARES  
TUBE MODELING PLUG-IN**

New from Antares ([www.antarestech.com](http://www.antarestech.com)), Tube is an analog tube-modeling plug-in. The software models the effect of a high-quality tube preamplifier, and has two tube models: A “blue” tube adds the warmth of a classic tube pre-amp, and a “fiery orange” tube re-creates the warm distortion of an overdriven tube amplifier. The interface features a realistic visual representation of a tube, allowing the user to easily determine

which effect has been chosen. An Omni-Tube mode will apply the tube effect to the entire signal at all levels. Tube is DSP-efficient enough to be used on dozens of tracks simultaneously. For Mac RTAS, MAS or VST systems, and PC-based RTAS, VST and DirectX systems.

**DIGITECH  
MODELING  
PROCESSOR**

DigiTech ([www.digitech.com](http://www.digitech.com)) released the Vx400 Modeling Vocal Processor with USB computer interface, a modeling effects processor designed for recording or live performance use. In



addition to a USB port streaming 24-bit audio, the Vx400 features direct speaker-compensated P.A. outputs, all in a rugged metal housing. Retail: \$374.95.

## UPGRADES AND UPDATES



Zencase custom CD/DVD jewel cases are lightweight, hinge-free, circular “yin/yang” designs that come in a variety of colors. Visit [www.zencase.com](http://www.zencase.com) and check ‘em out...TC Works ([www.tcworks.de](http://www.tcworks.de)) introduced a Mac OS X driver for the Powercore card; this update also adds Apple AudioUnit Plug-In support and enhanced system performance...Denon announces its second set of plug-in software releases for the DN-D9000 dual-CD player. Six new plug-ins and software support for MP3 playback are free to registered users. Visit [www.usa.denon.com](http://www.usa.denon.com)...Cakewalk ([www.cakewalk.com](http://www.cakewalk.com)) announced that support for ASIO hardware has been added to Sonar as

and Sequoia. For the latest info, go to [www.xvisionaudio.com](http://www.xvisionaudio.com)...Ableton ([www.ableton.com](http://www.ableton.com)) announces a free version of Sonomic Online Library Card with the purchase of Live 2. The card enables Live users to search, audition and download 10 samples or five sound effects from the Sonomic Online Library...Eastwest's new libraries include the Quantum Leap Symphonic Orchestra, Stormdrum, Hardcore Bass and Percussive Adventures 2. The titles each include a Native Instruments audio engine based on Kontakt. Surf to [www.eastwestsounds.com](http://www.eastwestsounds.com)...Bitheadz ([www.bitheadz.com](http://www.bitheadz.com)) announces a new synthesis add-on for Unity Session. The new software, Unity Synth Ex-

pander 1, includes six plug-ins including FM-1 eight-operator FM synthesis, BR-1 Brass physical model, EP-1 Electric Piano physical model, GL-1 Glottal/Vocal physical model, VS-1: Vector synth and WS-1: Wave-sequencer synth...Digidesign ([www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com)) announced its support for iLok.com, a Web portal that allows you to manage your iLok USB Smart Keys and software authorizations, providing instant, up-to-date details on plug-in-authorization status. With the release of Pro Tools 6.0 software, Pace's iLok secure protection solution will become the sole means of authorizing many plug-ins running on Pro Tools 6.0 systems. Visit [www.ilok.com](http://www.ilok.com) for more details...A free software upgrade for the Tascam MX-2424 adds new features/functions, including Pencil Tool Editing and advanced crossfades, plus updates for Mac and PC versions of the powerful MX-View waveform-editing software. Download MX-OS 3.10 at [www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com)...Westone's Elite Series ES1 and ES2 in-ear monitors are now available with custom faceplate images. The company's custom art shop offers 35 designs or can use customers' artwork. Check it out at [www.westone.com/music/custom\\_art.html](http://www.westone.com/music/custom_art.html). ■

YAMAHA

CREATING HARMONY TOGETHER

Yamaha PM1D Digital  
Audio Mixing System.  
State of the Art.



Champion Forest Baptist Church/ASC Technical Services Corp.  
The Woodlands United Methodist Church/Ford Audio-Video Systems  
Audio Techniques, Inc. (*own use*)  
Audio West (*own use*)  
Hi-Tech Audio (*own use*)  
Pro Media (Serb Systems) (*own use*)  
Carnegie Hall/Andrews Audio  
Redondo Beach Performing Arts Center/Thomas Gregor Associates  
Dominican Republic Broadcast Station/Broadcast International Group  
First Baptist Church of Dallas/Capitol Design Group  
Pensacola Christian College/Couture Pro Audio (All Pro Sound)  
Georgia World Congress Center/OAP, Inc.  
Disney Cruise Line/Professional Sound Service Inc.  
Blackhawk Audio/Professional Sound Service Inc.  
8th Day Sound (*own use*)  
CSP Mobile Productions/Parson's Audio  
Diamond Rio/MD Clair Brothers  
MD Clair Brothers (*own use*)  
Riverbend Community Church/MD Clair Brothers  
Special Event Services (*own use*)  
Fellowship Church/Spectrum Sound  
First Baptist Church of Naples/Spectrum Sound  
Seventh Row Productions/Spectrum Sound  
Spectrum Sound (*own use*)  
Belmonte University/MD Clair Brothers  
ProMix (Production Resources Group) (*own use*)  
NHK Enterprises America, Inc./Dale Electronics  
Sound Associates/Dale Electronics  
Masque Sound & Recording (*own use*)  
Alpha Communication Tech (*own use*)  
Bruce Springsteen/Audio Analysts  
Celine Dion (Caesar's Palace Las Vegas)/Audio Analysts  
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints/Guys Inc. (Poll Sound)  
Marion Oliver McCaw Hall/Morgan Sound  
Richter Scale Productions (*own use*)  
Hubert H. Humphrey Metrodome/American Pro Audio  
Speak the Word Church/American Pro Audio  
Willow Creek Community Church/American Pro Audio  
Clair Brothers (*own use*)  
One Dream Sound/Clair Brothers  
Crossroads Church/ICB Audio Company  
Grace Church/Signal Perfection Ltd.  
The Potter's House/Signal Perfection Ltd.  
Willow Creek Church/T.C. Furlong, Inc.

*\*This is just a partial list of our many satisfied PM1D users.*

Don't Be Left Behind

Yamaha Corporation of America • P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622-6600  
For additional information, please call (714)522-9000 • [www.yamaha.com/proaudio](http://www.yamaha.com/proaudio)

©2003 Yamaha Corporation of America. All rights reserved. Yamaha is a registered trademark of Yamaha Corporation.



# Solid State Logic C100

## Compact Digital Broadcasting Console...and More

Mention the name Solid State Logic in audio circles and images of large, high-ticket, state-of-the-art consoles immediately come to mind. However, since the debut of SSL's new C Series boards at last week's AES convention in Amsterdam, the "large" and "high-ticket" terms are being removed from the equation.

Designed for fast-paced, on-air work and live-to-tape studio production, the new-generation C100 is a scalable, small-footprint digital console that takes an innovative approach to assignability.

The C100's key design elements included flexibility in the size of the control surface, as well as making the processor space as efficient as possible. "In certain applications, especially in broadcast where we're looking at smaller rooms," explains SSL's Niall Feldman, "control surface assignability is essential, and digital console users have been asking for a platform where they could specify the number of physical channel faders, independent of varying the amount of processing to meet their channel count requirements."

With these criteria in mind, the C100 system comprises a virtual control surface with a DSP rack that can be located some distance from the worksurface. The processing rack uses a mid-plane approach that plugs the DSP cards from the front and the I/O cards on the back, so a single 15-rackspace chassis has the capacity of up to 128 channels of operation. Channel capability can be expanded via 32-channel plug-in DSP cards, and the back plane can handle more than 500 inputs and outputs.

The control surface itself can range from a compact—under a meter wide—version with 16 channel strips and a master section using bank switching to control as many input channels as necessary. However, the controller's physical size can be deceiving: "With the C100 control surface, you can assign control of multiple channels to a single fader, so a 6-channel feed could be under the control of a single fader," says Feldman. "Using a

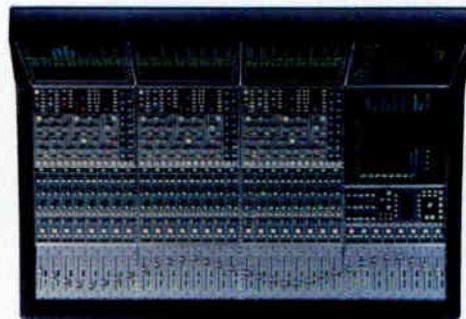
couple of stereo channels, a couple of mono channels and some 5.1 channels, you could have the equivalent signal processing of a 40-fader console, each with a single fader controlling levels—all done using a 16-fader frame, although most users will probably opt for the flexibility of having 24 channel strips. Alternatively, users can spec a console with one-fader-per-channel functionality."

The console can be ordered with 32, 64, 96 or 128 fully featured input channels. A dedicated N-1 bus, two program buses, eight groups, 24 utility and 24 aux buses are all standard, as are per-channel direct/N-1 and utility outputs. The C100 has a 24-bit/48kHz design I/O architecture, although with future formats in mind, the 40-bit, floating-point DSP core design is independent of sampling rate and can handle up to 96kHz signals. Available I/O cards include MADI, AES/EBU and analog I/O, with onboard sample-rate conversion standard on all digital input cards.

Going beyond the board's redundant, dual power supplies, the C100 incorporates innovative techniques, including a self-healing mechanism. The latter self-monitors all of the DSP in the processor; if a fault is recognized, it automatically resets the specific segment of DSP without impact to other mix processes occurring in the system. Rounding out the package are rapid reboot times, hot-swappable components and remote diagnostics.

Other broadcast-specific features include Control Linking, which can link a range of configuration functions to a specific input or output, such as fader-start APIs to cart machines. Audio-follow-video (AFV) functionality is standard, as are comprehensive GPI options to ease the physical integration of the console into the existing studio control infrastructure.

One of the C100's unique aspects is a Conceptual Central section, offering fast access to routing and dedicated output processing. "A main challenge in designing a broadcast console is handling multiple audio sources—not only inputs, but many outputs and feeds going out," Feldman says.



"Traditionally, broadcasters deal with this by surrounding themselves with meters on all important studio outputs. For example, if you're mixing a live 5.1 sports program and have multiple output feeds going to multiple destinations, the question is how to control and monitor those feeds quickly, and know what's going on on each bus output. Our solution was a dedicated, central touchscreen control section allied with interactive metering of console buses. The other key to fast ergonomics was placing dedicated *and* assignable controls below that screen for those tasks."

In addition to the main touchscreen, high-res TFT screens above each group of eight faders are used for channel metering and status information. Below the screens, dedicated one-knob-per-function channel strip controls (EQ, dynamics, etc.) can be assigned to any fader(s) within that section.

One innovative option is the C-SB Stagebox with up to 48 remote-controlled mic preamp inputs in a single 14U chassis that connects to the C100 DSP core via up to 500 meters of fiber optics. The Stagebox also has some outputs to return foldback feeds, as well as APIs to control on-air lights on the stage, etc.

The first C100s are already in delivery, and pricing is said to start "well below" \$200,000. But perhaps the *big* news is that at press time—just days before the C100's AES launch—we heard that SSL was also going to unveil the C200, a compact music production board based on a similar processing architecture. Details are sketchy at this point; we'll provide more on this development next month.

For more information, visit [www.ssl-broadcast.com](http://www.ssl-broadcast.com).



*Raise Expectations.*



*Focused. Instrumental. KSM.*

There's more than meets the eye to the new instrumental KSM studio condenser microphones from Shure. There's performance, heritage and versatility. The dual-pattern KSM141 switches from cardioid to omnidirectional with the turn of a dial. The studio-workhorse KSM137 powers through percussion and soars with the solos.

And the KSM109 rounds out the KSM instrument line with incredible price performance. These microphones feature transformerless preamplifier circuitry, extended frequency response, and incredibly low self-noise. They provide the technology, so your studio can provide the sound. The KSM line of instrument studio microphones. Only from Shure.

[www.shure.com](http://www.shure.com)

© 1997 Shure Incorporated

**SHURE**  
It's Your Sound<sup>®</sup>

World Radio History

# Euphonix Control and Operating Network

## 15 Years Later, the Innovations Continue

In 1988, a team of young designers working in a garage in Silicon Valley founded Euphonix to develop new and different approaches to audio console design. The company's first product, the CS-1 Crescendo—a high-performance analog console controlled by a digital mixing surface—debuted at AES L.A. two years later. Euphonix has since become a leading manufacturer of large-format digital mixing consoles, disk-based multitracks, and peripherals for live broadcast, TV/film audio post and music production.

At last fall's AES, one of the more intriguing sights was at the Steinberg booth, where a Euphonix System 5 digital console controlled a Nuendo DAW. Besides underlining the new strategic alliance between Euphonix and Steinberg, the demonstration introduced the Euphonix Control and Operating Network. Known as EuCon, this open architecture network is capable of fully integrating a workstation with a full-function, high-channel-count mixing console. Perhaps more significant, EuCon also offers a relatively painless way to integrate a wide range of audio and control products from different manufacturers in large-scale multiroom applications.

Workstations and large-format consoles have been working side-by-side for years. But the traffic is all one way: The console does not control the DAW itself, only the levels and routing of the workstation's outputs. If the DAW submix needs to be rebalanced, then the engineer must bring up the DAW interface and tweak as necessary.

"When workstations are connected to big analog consoles, the analog console is generally used only as a monitor mixer; all the processing happens in the workstation," says Martin Kloiber, Euphonix's executive VP of technology.

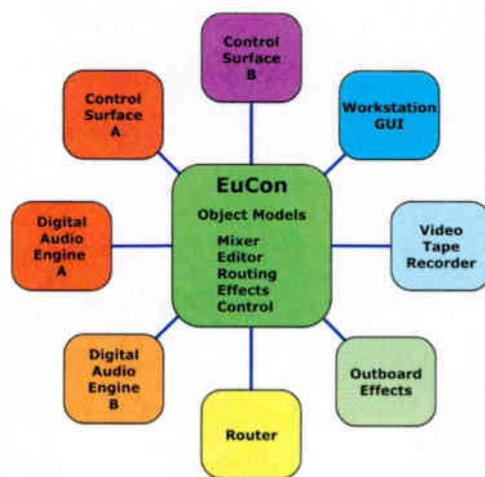
DAW developers have long acknowledged the limitations of a point-and-click mouse interface for sound mixing, and most manufacturers provide either their own hardware controllers or interfaces to those of third-party vendors. But none of the current stand-alone controllers is real-

ly practical for large channel-count applications, such as film mixing. Even the best integrated DAW/controller systems face the constant threat of obsolescence as versions get upgraded; keeping all of the integration software current is a coding headache that nobody wants. As a result, most DAW controllers are underfeatured and inflexible, at least in comparison with current digital control surface technology.

This is one of several problems addressed by the Steinberg/Euphonix pact. "Between Euphonix and Steinberg, we have the best of both worlds: a professional control surface with high-quality hardware I/O and a world-class workstation software package," says Kloiber.

The Nuendo/System 5 integration is made possible by EuCon, which the company offers as a standard feature on its System 5 installations, of which there are now more than 100 worldwide. "EuCon was developed out of necessity to solve particular problems that we ran into as the company grew," says Euphonix's director of software engineering, Robert Clayton. As a manufacturer of analog and digital consoles, digital multitrack recorders and a host of ADCs and interface products, Euphonix and its developers know firsthand the pitfalls of point solutions that don't include an overall connectivity and integration strategy. "When we decided to develop the System 5, the decision was made to solve the problem up front and make that solution scalable," explains Clayton. "We wanted to know that if the hardware changed, we could easily adapt to that." The EuCon network architecture, which Euphonix plans to make available to other manufacturers, is therefore set up to recognize and incorporate its various components—mixers, audio sources, record and playback devices, effects units, synchronizers—in generic terms rather than specific ones.

"Each node on a EuCon network has a copy of an image of one or more models, and what EuCon does is assure that



Under EuCon, the console becomes the main studio controller.

the state of all those images is kept identical," says Clayton. "For example, any changes in fader values are added to the model constantly. There are various models for mixing, editing and control surface functions. If you attach another control surface, it will just add more strips to the console surface model. Another example might be to add a Nuendo system; EuCon would simply create another, say, 16 channels in the mixing model."

Running over Ethernet or FireWire, EuCon can manage and coordinate very large and complex network implementations. And because of EuCon's open architecture, many integration scenarios are possible: Once a model of a type of device has been loaded into EuCon, any future device that performs the same functions can be automatically added to the network. Whatever features the new device has to offer—input channels, record/playback tracks, effects, converter channels—are made available to the other nodes on the network, which map the newcomer's relevant features to their own inputs and outputs. "With EuCon, multiroom post studios can share processing," notes Kloiber. "They don't have to put DSP for 200 channels in each room in order to cope with the worst-case scenario. With EuCon, they have movable DSP resources."

For more information, contact Euphonix, 650/855-0400; [www.euphonix.com](http://www.euphonix.com).

Chris Michie is a technical editor of *Mix*.

dive deeper

# SONAR™ XL



**"Cakewalk has done its homework . . . the time is right to dive a little deeper."**

— MIX

**"Nothing on the market today can touch SONAR!"**

— Prorec.com

**"SONAR is a hot, modern program!"**

— Keyboard

**"An important new tool for music production"**

— Electronic Musician

**"SONAR is a true all-in-one wonder!"**

— Videomaker

**"Cakewalk's PC masterpiece. Editor's Choice!"**

— Computer Music

**SONAR™ is the only digital audio and MIDI production system designed and optimized exclusively for Windows. Developed by Cakewalk, the leaders in PC-based music and sound software for over 15 years.**

## SONAR 2.2 HIGHLIGHTS

- Unlimited digital audio and MIDI tracks
- Real-time DX effects and DXi soft synths
- ACID™-compatible audio looping
- Multi-port drum grid editor
- Enhanced project file management tools
- Support for control surfaces, including new Mackie Control™
- Support for Project5™, Reason™, ReBirth™, other ReWire™ Instruments
- OMFI and Broadcast Wave file exchange between Pro Tools™, Avid™, Logic™, other systems
- Support for all Windows audio hardware using WDM, MME, and ASIO drivers
- SONAR XL includes Sonic Timeworks' EQv1 and Compressor X 64-bit mastering effects, and FXpansion Audio's DR-008 DXi drum synth/sampler

All trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners.

**SONAR is available at music retailers worldwide.**

**Find out more at [www.cakewalk.com/SONAR](http://www.cakewalk.com/SONAR) or call 888.CAKEWALK (617.423.9004 outside U.S.).**

World Radio History

**cakewalk**™

# Studio Network Solutions SANmp

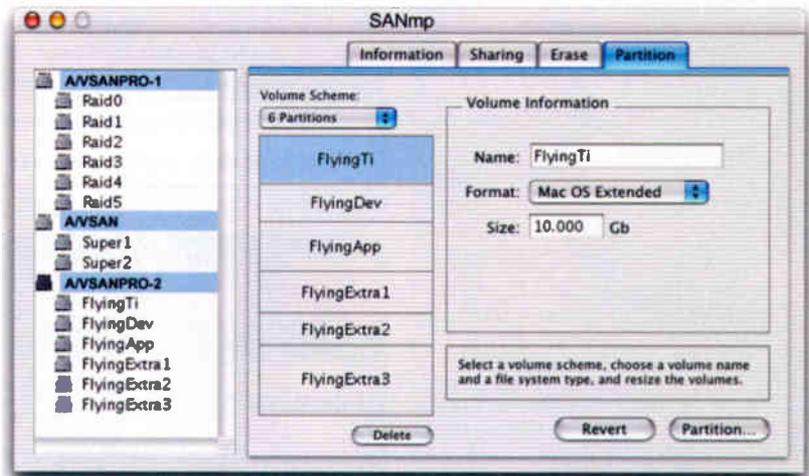
## An Answer for Multiplatform, Networked File Sharing

Founded in 1998, Studio Network Solutions celebrates its five-year anniversary with the launch of SANmp™, an extension of the company's successful A/V SAN and A/V SAN PRO Storage Area Networking (SAN) systems for the audio, broadcast and video post communities.

Today, facilities from the largest studios to smaller project rooms are looking at multiple-CPU installations, not only to maximize the efficiency of the entire system via shared tasking over several processors, but also as a means of running different platform-specific programs, such as Merging Pyramix and Sonic Foundry Vegas Video on the PC, or Final Cut Pro and MOTU Digital Performer on Macintosh machines. Even with multiplatform applications—such as Digidesign's Pro Tools or Steinberg's Nuendo—there are advantages to operating a shared PC/Mac system. For example, in my studio I have a Mac-based Pro Tools rig (handling most recording functions) alongside an AMC/Win2000 machine with Cubase for sequencing, hosting virtual instruments and VST plug-ins, and Sonic Foundry Acid Pro for looping.

In my single-user system, data-management requirements aren't complex. However, when multiple workstation users on several platforms need simultaneous, network-based, high-density file access, the situation can become at best quirky or difficult. The situation worsens considerably when numerous operating systems are figured in, such as combining Windows XP and/or 2000 with Mac OS 9 and OS X workstations. Switching an entire facility over to a sole OS and platform set is not viable in most cases, but one innovative answer to this dilemma comes from Studio Network Solutions' SANmp.

Studio Network Solutions originally developed its A/V SAN and A/V SAN PRO networking systems specifically for the size-intensive file requirements of high-resolution digital audio and video storage/access. SANmp (the name comes from Storage Area Network, multiplatform) lets users configure, manage, share and access



*SANmp lets you optimize shared volume space.*

SAN resources, create RAID sets and set access privileges at the user level. With SANmp, users can upgrade to the latest operating systems or add Windows workstations to Mac environments; Mac and Windows versions of SANmp share a common user interface for ease of use on either platform. As the application itself does not require a server or Ethernet connection, SANmp implementation and maintenance is straightforward.

"There is such a wide array of professional audio and video software available," says Eric Newbauer, Studio Network Solutions' director of operations. "Facilities are finding that it's nearly impossible to commit to a single OS version or platform. At best, it is difficult to reliably make the myriad hardware and multiple operating systems work together, particularly when it comes to storage systems. With SANmp and our A/V SAN and A/V SAN PRO, we have provided a truly multiplatform solution that isn't proprietary to a specific DAW, NLE or operating system."

SANmp's standard feature set includes: HFS, HFS+, NTFS and FAT32 support; multiterabyte storage capability; multiple shared volumes per disk; RAID support; multilevel password protection; and mounting/unmounting of shared volumes. Administration can be performed from any workstation in the system, and operational parameters and status are in-

stantly available at a glance: Informational panels display active users, shared volumes (and their current status), along with available storage space and more.

In order to deliver the performance necessary to take full advantage of data-intensive applications like Pro Tools and Avid, Studio Network Solutions has focused on Fibre Channel technology, which offers data transfers over wire or fiber-optic cables at rates in the gigabit/second range—fast enough to handle even the most demanding production chores. In addition to file sharing, SNS networks may be used for centralized backup, storage, maintenance and archiving services. "Engineers have enough to deal with while in session. Let us take the storage and networking problems out of the studio," comments Gary Holladay, the company's chief systems designer.

Studio Network Solutions will feature SANmp at this month's NAB show in Las Vegas in booth SL2636. SANmp is slated to begin shipping in the second quarter of 2003 and is available with new A/V SAN and A/V SAN PRO systems; existing users should contact the company regarding updates and upgrades.

For more information, contact Studio Network Solutions, 1986 Innerbelt Business Center Dr., St. Louis, MO 63114; 877/537-2094; fax 314/733-0537; [www.studio-networksolutions.com](http://www.studio-networksolutions.com). ■

# Rattle Your Planet.

*Exclusive KOSMOS technology*

*Separate Input/Output level controls*

*Switchable Input/Output meters*

*QUAKE Dynamics control*

*THUD with Deeper switch*

*Barometric Shift control for XPANSE*

*New STRATOSPHERE control*

*1/4" and XLR Input/Output*

The KOSMOS PRO is an innovative low frequency energy and stereo image enhancement system that produces a planet-rattling low end while adding clarity and definition to any audio source.

Applications for this processor are virtually limitless, from individual instruments to live mixes to pre-recorded audio.

The KOSMOS PRO features control options such as STRATOS, which adds clarity to the upper high register, and Barometric Shift, which tunes the

include a Deeper switch for altering the THUD range and a Dynamics control for tailoring QUAKE for tight or loose response. Switchable Input/Output meters make matching levels simple and accurate.

The QUAKE sub-harmonic generator analyzes the source material's bass frequencies, then generates additional low frequencies an octave lower without muddying the sound. THUD provides an additional bass boost an octave higher than the original bass track to fill in

intensifies the left-right stereo image to add improved separation, atmosphere and clarity.

To download and listen to before and after MP3 audio tracks using the KOSMOS PRO, go to [www.peavey.com/kosmos](http://www.peavey.com/kosmos) and hang on.



**Shop online at [www.peavey.com](http://www.peavey.com) or call toll free at 866.443.2333**

# DP563 Dolby Surround/Pro Logic II Encoder

## Bringing 5.1 Audio to 2-Channel Delivery Systems

Working in 5.1 can be both tremendously exciting and maddening.

In the early 1990s, the film industry pushed that excitement into theaters and later handed off the thrills to home viewers via its progeny, DVD. Nearly a decade later, the music industry began to feel the buzz, and despite the internal battle over formats, has now upped the launch cycle for new surround music titles to hundreds a month.

Broadcast? That's the maddening part.

HBO, Showtime, Starz and other premium channels have been sending out 5.1 signal for some of their hit shows and many of their movies. ABC has tapped in with top-end dramas like *NYPD Blue*. Meanwhile, others have grabbed the 5.1 spotlight with high-profile, hi-def specials like the Grammys telecast and the Super Bowl (see page 84 and 86, respectively). But how many consumers have really heard 5.1 over their cable or satellite system?

The problem is that NTSC television is still largely a 2-channel analog medium, and it will be for quite some time, the FCC mandate for conversion to digital TV notwithstanding. The solution, Dolby feels, at least for the interim, lies with Pro Logic II, which can matrix-encode six channels of audio and send it down any analog or digital 2-channel pipe.

"Dolby Digital is still our premier multichannel audio technology for DTV broadcast," says Tom Daily, Dolby marketing director for professional audio. "But in an analog TV station or a stereo cable system, Dolby Pro Logic II allows broadcasters to deliver an enhanced signal. We will always have stereo sources; this is a way to make them sound better."

Development of Pro Logic II began with the decoder, which was introduced a little over a year ago and now resides in more than 4 million consumer units across the U.S. All A/V receivers shipped with Dolby Digital—virtually all A/V receivers shipped to the States—are now also shipping with Pro Logic II, and Dolby expects penetration to reach 12 million units by the end of the year. Pro Logic II is, as ex-

pected, backward-compatible with the nearly 100 million Dolby Surround Pro Logic receivers currently in U.S. homes.

That rapid growth and acceptance prompted discussions for a professional encoder. Last September, the algorithm turned into a concept. By December, it became a project. This month, the encoder makes its debut at NAB.

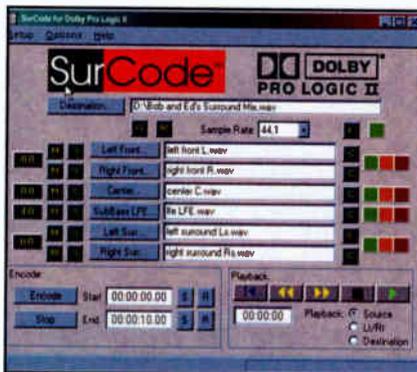
"What really drives all of this is the DVD, and everybody has to catch up with it," says Dolby broadcast applications engineer Jim Hilson. "Consumers have 5.1 audio in the home; they go to a theater and have 5.1; they turn on HBO and they get 5.1. In situations where you can't get

outs (Lt/Rt), 75-ohm unbalanced. Word length on input is 24-bit (when sample-rate converter is turned off), output is adjustable from 16 to 24 bits. The big difference, besides the obvious steering capabilities for the rears, is that the left-surround/right surround are full-bandwidth down to 100 Hz, and the LFE channel ranges from 20 to 120 Hz,  $\pm 1$  dB.

The immersive effect of 5.1 audio from any 2-channel delivery medium has obvious benefits for the PC market, car audio, radio, CDs, VHS tapes. But perhaps the biggest potential market is games, a multi-billion-dollar worldwide industry that is only getting bigger. At the March Game Developers Conference in San Jose, seven of the top 10 titles had multichannel Dolby-encoded content. And because of the way games are produced—where audio is allotted a very limited share of the real estate, drain on the CPU is of big concern, and editors are sometimes the "final" mixers—a matrix-encoded 2-channel delivery system seems to be the ticket. Toward that end, Minnetonka Audio ([www.minnetonkaaudio.com](http://www.minnetonkaaudio.com)) has licensed the Dolby Pro Logic II algorithm for release in a \$495 stand-alone PC application or as a VST plug-in, SurCode for Dolby Pro Logic II.

"The beauty of Dolby's Pro Logic II is that nearly every surround receiver out there has a decoder built in," says Minnetonka director of marketing John Calder. "It's like surround for nothing and checks for free. Surround ambiences, sound effects and music stems can all be pre-encoded for delivery within stereo cues, and the resulting mix is stereo-compatible and very effective at engaging the audience."

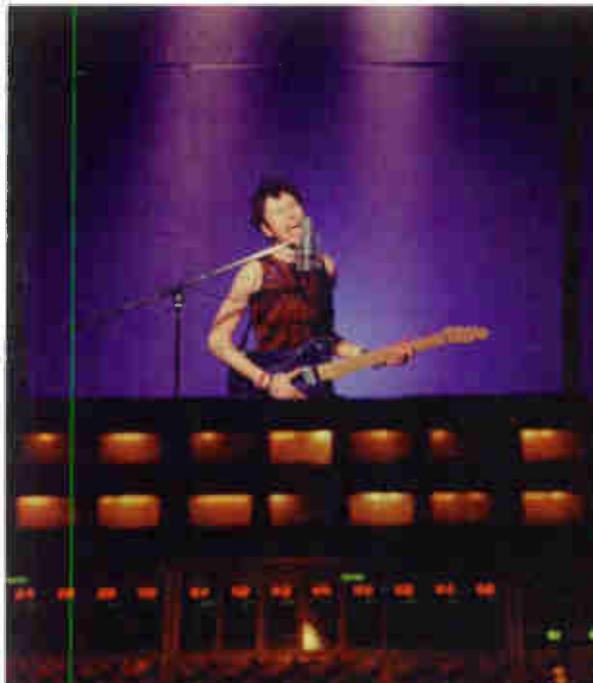
The Dolby Pro Logic II software upgrade for existing DP563 owners will be \$400. New units with Dolby Surround and Dolby Pro Logic II encoding, expected to ship around August 1, will sell for \$3,700. After NAB, Dolby will make white papers, mixing tutorials and equipment setup recommendations available on its Website, [www.dolby.com](http://www.dolby.com).



the Dolby Digital bitstream, Pro Logic II offers something closer to what consumers already have."

Hilson adds that, given Dolby's history with surround processing, "It's not that much harder to get the extra channel in back. The biggest obstacle," he says, "is getting enough sound sources from wherever you're working. You have to put up a few more microphones, put in a bit more time, add a few more faders on the console; basically, some more thought into pre-production and how the elements come together."

DP563 owners will note that, other than some silkscreens, the unit's front panel hasn't really changed. On the back, however, there are six digital ins and two



# EtherCon<sup>®</sup>

## The ruggedized RJ45 connector system.



Unprotected RJ45 pre-assembled cable



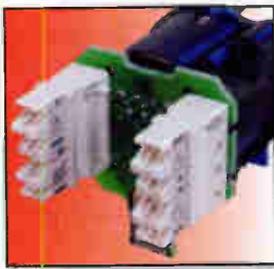
Pre-assembled RJ45 cable protected inside Neutrik cable carrier



Pre-assembled RJ45 cable inserted into Neutrik female receptacle



RJ45 cable carrier locks into receptacle for a secure, protected connection



Chassis receptacle available with IDC punchdown terminations & Cat 5E compensation



PCB Horizontal & Vertical terminations also available for OEM applications

NEUTRIK<sup>®</sup> EtherCon<sup>®</sup> is a new, rugged RJ45 connector system that is ideally suited for the demanding Ethernet applications of audio, entertainment, live stage productions, DMX lighting protocols, industrial and other harsh environments.

The EtherCon system makes available male cable carriers and fully assembled female chassis receptacles. The diecast metal shell acts as a carrier for pre-assembled RJ45 cables. The female chassis receptacles are based on the Neutrik "A/B" and "D" series XLR receptacles and feature a secure latching system not found on other RJ45 receptacles.

Panel mount terminations include horizontal or vertical PCB contacts and Krone<sup>®</sup> or "110" IDC terminals. Receptacles with horizontal PCB contacts comply with Class D specifications; the requirements for Cat 5E are met on receptacles with IDC or vertical PCB contacts.

Color-coded accessories are available for the cable carrier and both series of receptacles for easy identification.



NEUTRIK USA, Inc.  
 195 Lehigh Avenue, Lakewood, NJ 08701-4527  
 Tel: 732-901-9488 • Fax: 732-901-9608  
 www.neutrikusa.com • info@neutrikusa.com

Visit us at NAB Booth, # C2560

# Klark Teknik DN9340 Helix

## Bringing Digital EQ to a Whole New Level

**K**lark Teknik's initials have long been synonymous with quality EQ, and most engineers in the live sound world are familiar with many of the successful KT equalizer models—from the DN27 to the DN3600—that have appeared during the past three decades. When KT began shipping its latest product, the DN9340 Helix Digital Equalizer, I had to try it out.

Initially released at last fall's AES convention, the two-rackspace Helix features 24-bit/48kHz processing. With a dynamic range of 115 dB, it is quieter than a DN360 and sounds clean enough to place in line with any signal chain. The graphic display on the front panel's left side is similar to that of the old DN3600, and can show either the graphic fader positions or the composite EQ curve. Below the graphic display, a red, highlighted touch strip allows quick selection of filters, and an entire section of sliders can be selected by touching the strip in two places. There are four keys to select the EQ page and Bypass and channel-select buttons. The rest of the front panel is thoughtfully laid out, and the interface is intuitive enough that the user's manual is only needed for advanced features. There were a few minor things that I didn't like: The front panel display range is only  $\pm 12$  dB, and I was not keen on the response of the touch strip. But because the Helix is flash-upgradeable, future enhancements can easily be provided via operating system updates. While I had the Helix, new firmware—Version 2.02—was published on the KT Website and I easily downloaded it into the review unit.

The Helix graphic display features two pairs of 12-segment input and output LED meters. Above the meters are three rotary encoders—artfully highlighted in blue when active—that allow adjustment of parameters whose names and values are displayed in the 20-character, two-line display. Each “side” of the 2-channel Helix is controlled in four pages, with parameters for each page shown on the interface display. Graphic and Parametric pages need



no explanation; a Filters page features notches, shelves and delay, and there is a new Dynamic EQ section, which I'll discuss more later. In addition to the main-channel bypass, each of the four sections can be bypassed separately, allowing the effect of each layer of EQ to be auditioned individually. The hard-wired main bypass and AC fail-safe mean that the unit is completely out of circuit when bypassed or powered-down, a mission-critical feature for any full-mix processor.

### COMPREHENSIVE FEATURES

As one might expect, both channels of the Helix offer 31 graphic EQ filters with 12 dB of cut or boost on standard ISO centers. As in the DN3600, Helix's graphic EQ section offers two familiar choices of filters: either the overlapping DN 360-type or the DN 27-style filters, which overlap less at low cuts. One benefit of this feature is that it becomes easy to compare the behavior of the different EQ filter types. You can learn a lot about filter-width behavior by just sitting down in a control room and spending a day with the Helix.

Each channel also offers a dozen fully parametric filters. The parametric filters can be displayed one filter curve at a time, with all of the individual curves layered or as the composite of all the curves added together as a single curve. When the composite curve is selected, the display shows the total result of all filters, including those in other sections. This approach gives a whole new meaning to the term “graphic EQ.” As with all digital parametric EQ, there's a certain amount of quantization. Twenty choices of frequency per octave may seem like a lot until you realize, for example, that between 800 and 900 Hz, there are only three frequency choices. Level settings for each filter are in 0.1dB increments; I would've traded a bit more

frequency precision for less resolution of depth.

The Helix also provides three general types of filters, with the graphic's Q being user-selectable. In fact, the four filter pages can have their type of filter behavior selected by section. The Proportional mode provides wide, low-Q filters at smaller cut and boost settings, while gradually narrowing the filter to higher Q at larger amounts of cut and boost. Thus, the Q becomes proportional to the filter's depth. Only at large cut settings are these filters narrow enough for feedback control. At lower amounts of cut (and boost), adjacent filters overlap and interact. Ever wondered why it sometimes seems like you're wrestling with the DN360s in a monitor rig? Proportional Q equalization may be the reason.

Constant Q, on the other hand, maintains the same bandwidth at all settings. Because the definition of Q relates to a filter's width at its 3dB down points relative to maximum gain, this term is often misunderstood and misapplied. In boost, the 3dB down points are the “shoulders” of the filter (3 dB down from the peak), while in cut, they are the edges of the valley (3 dB down from 0 dB). Filters that are truly constant Q go from wider cuts at first to deeper, steeper notches that aren't symmetrical to the boosts.

KT addresses this quirk of constant Q terminology with what it calls symmetrical Q filters, which is what most manufacturers mean by constant Q. Symmetrical filters are constant Q in boost, while providing identically shaped filters at cut settings. Because users mostly employ cut filters, it's worth noting how the behavior of each type differs in Cut mode. Symmetrical filters maintain the same width at all cuts, and so are the most “graphic” in their representation of EQ.



## Curtis works with 240 bands....

SURE, MOST GUYS COULDN'T HANDLE IT. BUT CURTIS OWNS A DEQ830 – the only eight-channel, 30-band 1/3-octave digital graphic EQ with an interface so fast it feels (and looks) analog. With 100 user programs and 100 curve templates, setup's a snap whether it's the fifth club this week or a complex installation.

And 24-bit 1/4" TRS connectors plus digital I/O keep the audio studio-ready, all in an amazingly affordable and compact 1U rack. Of course, sometimes real men need just two channels . . . that's where the DEQ230 and DEQ230D (with digital I/O) come in. Now if only musicians were so easy to control.



DEQ230D with digital I/O shown, DEQ230 with analog I/O available

For more information visit  
[www.alesis.com](http://www.alesis.com), or call 310-821-5000  
for a product line brochure.

# Tascam DS-M7.1

## Digital Surround Monitoring Controller

Before the 1980s, there was very little cross-pollination between the monitor features of music recording and film re-recording consoles. The former assumed two basic modes: recording to multitrack, followed by a 2-track mixdown, with both modes employing standard stereo monitoring, although a few '70s music consoles made allowances for "quad" mixing.

Film consoles, on the other hand, are total "mix" creatures and, instead of mic preamps, have elaborate monitoring sections to accommodate the variety of speaker and recording formats. The act of mixing involves punching into multiple "stem" recorders that document the final mix as separate food groups: dialog, music and sound effects. Not only are up to three mixers (as in people) working simultaneously, but they separately have to be able to compare off-tape to console bus, or PEC/direct in film sound parlance. Further complicating film mixes is the presence of surround encoding and decoding devices, which might be needed for monitoring, recording or a combination of both. All of this is clearly beyond the scope of normal stereo mixing.

The first full-featured device to bring the capabilities of film-style monitoring to any multitrack console was Otari's PicMix, which allowed a maximum of 32 tracks to be matrixed across eight speaker channels. (There are actually 64 inputs, as each track is represented both by the console bus and the recorder return.) PEC/direct switching and track arming of individual tracks (of up to eight groups of tracks) is elegantly handled by a separate console-mounted controller.

PicMix addresses most film sound monitoring needs, yet it has three notable shortcomings: It doesn't deal gracefully with the five screen channels in the 7.1 format or the three surround channels in surround EX format, especially with regard to downmixing to 5.1 and 4:2:4 (matrix-encoded) playback. Secondly, multiple speaker systems are not accommodated. (While this is the norm for film mixing, it's unacceptable for television or music multi-



channel situations.) Finally, bass management is not considered: There is a send to the speakers, and they are left to fend for themselves.

At my facility in New Orleans, Swell-tone Labs, we were faced with the first of these issues for the mix of *Ocean's Eleven*, which I wanted to do 7.1. The solution lay in our purchasing the Martinsound MultiMAX EX monitor controller that specifically addresses PicMix's shortcomings, and we now use both units in series, with the PicMix handling 32x8 matrixing and allowing us to mute and solo specific output groups. The insert send goes to the MultiMAX, which then controls the downmixing and surround encode/decode processing before sending the signal to the speakers.

This combination of devices works quite well in our current situation, yet they are both lacking in one key, simple feature: the inputs, outputs and insert points are *analog only*. (Note: These aren't the only monitor matrices manufactured; merely the ones I'm most familiar with.) Anyone using digital consoles or workstations has to enter the analog world earlier than should be necessary—that is, before the send to the B-chain (equalizers, cross-overs, amps and speakers).

### ENTER THE DS-M7.1

Last year, Tascam introduced a digital monitor matrix, the DS-M7.1 Digital Surround Monitor Controller, filling the void in the marketplace and creating a rough digital equivalent of the Martinsound MultiMAX's downmixing and multichannel monitoring capabilities.

Housed in a three-rackspace chassis

(with a removable front panel that doubles as a remote control), the DS-M7.1 adds multispeaker monitoring control to digital consoles that only have eight output buses. The DS-M7.1's main market is the thousands of music, broadcast, video post and gaming/multimedia studios that need to upgrade for surround production.

The DS-M7.1 is set up to receive eight console buses (either from the stock TDIF connection or via an optional AES or analog I/O card). With the MultiMAX or PicMix, you must mult the analog console outputs to go both to the recorder and to the direct side of the inputs. The DS-M7.1 skirts this issue (for digital consoles and recorders) by allowing the user to send the console outputs to the DS-M7.1, which then distributes them to both a "tracking" recorder and to three flavors of digital "master" recorders: ADAT, TDIF and AES. They are simultaneously connected, with one of their outputs selected as the "return." The output send to the tracking recorder exists primarily to allow the studio to patch console outputs 1 through 8 to the tracking multitrack while recording, and to the DS-M7.1 during multichannel mixes, without having to repatch in between. (Outputs 9 and above from the console presumably go direct to the multitrack recorder, as they aren't needed for 5.1 or 7.1-channel mixdowns.)

Since 1998, I have spread the dialog, music and sound effects stems across 32 tracks on most of my larger films, going to less than 16 tracks only a handful of times. The DS-M7.1 does not offer the summing and matrixing of the 24-plus stem channels that are recorded at a final mix these days. One would never expect

OUR TECHNOLOGY | YOUR CREATIVITY

# PYBAMIX V4.1

VIRTUAL STUDIO

## THE MOST OPEN DAW IN THE WORLD!

### NOW HAS DIRECT PROJECT INTERCHANGE WITH...

- > Akai - DD/DR Series
- > Sonic Solutions
- > Pro Tools

### PLUS, INDUSTRY STANDARD INTERCHANGE THROUGH...

- > AES31 - (DAR, Fairlight, SADIE, Waveframe, ...)
- > Open TL - (Logic Audio, Nuendo, Tascam, ...)
- > OMF - (Avid, Incite and most NLE systems)

DVD  DSD

[www.merging.com](http://www.merging.com)

SWITZERLAND: TEL. +41 (0)21 946 0444

USA: TEL. +1 (847) 272 0500

EUROPE / ASIA: TEL. +44 (0) 1606 892788

World Radio History

 **MERGING**

this feature for the price of four DS-M7.1s, much less a single unit that retails for \$1,899. However, there is a need for Tascam—or someone else—to build a digital matrix that would take up to 48 or 64 console outputs (the 32-track barrier is a bit conservative these days), sending them both to the recorder and the “direct” input side, matrixing them across the multichannel speaker assignments. This would eliminate the need for the console’s outputs to use a digital router to get them to the two destinations. The output of this mythical unit would then go to the input of the DS-M7.1, much as we currently feed the MultiMAX from our PicMix at Swelltone today.



The DS-M7.1 back panel offers three I/O expansion slots.

The DS-M7.1 has three slots to expand its I/O capabilities, and in the case of the IF-AN/DM analog I/O board inserted into slot 3, provides connections for analog surround encoding/decoding. This setup cleverly allows the user to simultaneously send to both analog encoder/decoders (such as the Dolby SEU-4/SDU-4 units) and to their digital equivalents. Obviously, the DS-M7.1 will accept the return from only one of the decoders. Both the sends and returns to/from the encode/decode inserts are extremely well-designed and flexible. The send is after the direct/playback (“bus/return” in DS-M7.1 terms) switch and can be pre or post the Input Summing Router.

As the DS-M7.1’s insert points are placed in front of the downmix options, there’s no level control of individual channels in the Input Summing Router, only control of which channels go to the insert send in the “post” mode. While the unit is designed to downmix very flexibly from 7.1 and 6.1 to 5.1, L/R stereo and mono, those downmix coefficients can’t apply to the encode/decode insert point. Furthermore, the insertion-enable/disable switch is a knob turn in a menu, rather than an always-accessible switch on the front panel as it should be.

I was glad to see both the DS-M7.1’s

analog and digital monitor output connectors; the digital connections are particularly useful when hooked up to a multichannel digital meter bridge. Connecting the Logitek UV71-B in this manner on our mix stage lets us quickly confirm that the level we’re printing is exactly what we’re hearing. Another nice touch? Tascam lets the user place the digital monitor output before downmixing and bass management, in addition to muting and soloing.

I wish the unit had a calibrated pink-noise level. “Calibrated” means different things to different people, but the film industry uses VU metering to obtain its numbers. In this manner, pink noise hovering around -20 dBFS (using VU meter

ballistics) should measure 85 dB/c for each primary screen channel. Tascam made no effort in this direction: It intends for the pink to be used for relative channel balance settings, which is just fine for game, multimedia, broadcast and music production, rather than an absolute “film 85,” although this could possibly be added in future software revisions.

Among the more “modern” calibration tweaks offered by the DS-M7.1 is the ability to compensate for speaker delays. While delays for the surround channel have been around since the beginning of stereo mixing (initially applied to the program, and in later years available in cinema processors, such as with Dolby Digital and SDDS), the use with respect to the main front channels is a relatively new approach. The DS-M7.1 offers up to 50 ms of delay in each channel, in 0.1ms steps. (The large amount of delay offered would primarily be of use in setting up surrounds, where 20 ms would be the average for smaller theaters, and 50 ms for the largest.)

Speaking of film sound history, I am thrilled that the DS-M7.1 supports the 7.1 format with five screen channel speakers. A scattered few folks (like yours truly) will take advantage of those features, although most users won’t have any idea of what it’s for.

The most serious omission of the DS-M7.1 that might be of concern to some users is its very limited options for alternate speakers. Its lone ability in this area is having an LR downmix go to the Lc and Rc speaker outputs. This feature is useless in a film studio, which would have left-center and right-center speakers; even in a normal three-speaker configuration, it only offers an additional stereo pair rather than a second multichannel set. In comparison, the (admittedly more expensive) MultiMAX has separate outputs for a second 5.0 set—sharing the same subwoofer—plus stereo near-field and “small mono” speakers. Some users will find this lack of options on the DS-M7.1 disconcerting, to the point of wishing that the unit had cost more in order to include these features.

Overall, the DS-M7.1 functions as intended, and the control panel functions follow a logical and intuitive setup path. The previous comments and reservations notwithstanding, the unit offers an extensive and flexible value in all areas, including bass management. Muting and solo functions, essential parts of any multichannel monitor controller, are very clearly defined.

The removable front-panel controller is connected via up to 60 feet of shielded twisted-pair cable. I give the overall ergonomics of the front panel a high mark, yet its long, flat and thin design, with the cable coming out of the side, might be awkward in some situations. (The more compact footprint of the Martinsound remote is much more practical to either fit on top of or in a console.)

The unit supports sample rates of up to 96 kHz, which is good for most users, although many will wonder why Tascam didn’t go all the way to 192 kHz, considering the amount of gear supporting that rate.

When I first read of DS-M7.1’s capabilities, I guessed that it would sell for a street price of around \$3,500. When I heard that the street price was a little more than half that, I was amazed. While its abilities to be used in a film final-mix situation are limited (because of the lack of stem matrixing abilities noted above), I cannot imagine any multichannel edit or mastering room where a DS-M7.1 would be welcome and an essential addition. The one I purchased will be an integral part of my edit room for years to come.

Tascam, 7733 Telegraph Rd., Montebello, CA 90640; 323/726-0303 [www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com).

Larry Blake is Mix’s film sound editor.

# Digital Workstation?

# Analogue Partner



"I had been looking for mixers for about the last three years, trying to make the decision whether or not to go digital or try to look around for an analog console. The Media 51, especially the 60-input version, was exactly what I had been looking for."

Malcolm Harper  
Reel Sound Recording  
Austin, Texas



"The idea was to have the sonic quality of AMEK but also have it chat at a high level with Pro Tools so that I could get the best of both analog and digital."

George Petit,  
Walkerecording Ltd.,  
New York City



"The average project that walks in here is over 40 tracks. We do a lot of R&B and hip hop, and vocal layering is thick, and you've got sometimes three or four low-end instruments that you have to somehow blend in. So they have to bang."

Kevin Bomar  
South Coast Recorders, Texas

## Ensure you get the best of both worlds

While your DAW can do all the editing you want, you know that to get the signals into it faithfully and with the best results the **only** answer is analogue.



Media 51 features the classically inspired Mr. Rupert Neve designed Mic pre and EQ, so you **know** you can rely on them to bring your sounds clearly into the digital domain.

Then you can edit in total confidence that you are working with the highest quality source signals, and that your final mix will be just what you wanted.

Various frame sizes up to 136 inputs on mixdown mean you're unlikely to run out of inputs. Add Amek's acclaimed Supertrue™ automation for smart mixing, integrated 7.1 monitoring and 5.1 format mixing capability with optional motorized joystick and you're ready to mix with the best.



### US Headquarters

1449 Donelson Pike  
Nashville, TN 37217  
Tel: (615) 360-0488  
Toll Free: (888) 286-9358  
Fax: (615) 360-0273  
Email: amekusa@harman.com  
Web: www.amek.com

**H** A Harman International Company



**London**  
+44 (0) 1707 665000



**Nashville**  
+1 (888) 286 9358



**Tokyo**  
+81 3 5606 3101

# Blue Sky Bass-Management Controller

## Getting a Handle on Volume

It's hard to believe, but console manufacturers still build surround-capable mixers with no provision for 5.1 monitoring control. That's like building a car without a steering wheel. However, if pressed for details, console-makers explain you can assign buses or auxes to control your studio playback levels. If you have an 8-bus console and you've used five or six as a volume control, then you end up with a 2- or 3-bus board. Scary.

A number of companies build third-party systems that address the volume issue, but many of these also include bussing and stem-routing features that increase the product's complexity and pricing. Aware of this situation, Blue Sky—manufacturer of the acclaimed Sky System One and the new ProDesk monitors—offers the Bass-Management Controller (BMC), which addresses the need for 5.1 bass management and volume control in a simple, \$725 system. I used the BMC with Blue Sky's Sky System One, although it's important to note that the BMC functions just fine with any monitors (self-powered or amp-driven) with balanced +4dBu XLR connections. I also used the BMC on a number of other monitors, including Meyer HD-1s, JBL LSR28Ps, Mackie HR824s, Event 20/20s (powered via Bryston amps) and a variety of subwoofers: Mackie HRS120, Event 20/20 S250, JBL LSR 12P and the Blue Sky Sub 12.

The BMC's single-rackspace controller offers a Spartan front panel: Just an AC switch and power LED. Rear-panel connections are simple, with balanced XLR in/out for the five main (LCRSS) channels and an XLR LFE input and two parallel XLR outs to feed one or two subwoofers. In addition to the removable IEC power cord, the back panel also has a standard 6-conductor RJ-11 jack that connects the unit to the console-top remote.

The 6x8-inch remote links to the BMC main unit via an included 25-foot RJ-11 cable (the standard phone-type cable available everywhere). For longer runs or custom installs, users can substitute any RJ-11 cable (phone, not data) up to 100 feet long. As the remote gets its power feed via the RJ-11 line, no wall wart or external power is

required. The remote also includes a second RJ-11 jack labeled Aux. The manual mysteriously notes that it's "reserved for future expansion."

The remote's top panel is deceptively simple. There's a large rotary volume control, switches (with LEDs) for selecting a preset reference level or speaker playback muting, and a set of menu keys (up/down, yes/no, select and cancel) to tweak parameters. The remote also has a two-line LCD screen that shows operational status, menus and settings, and indicates all parameters during setup. The screen is fairly small, but you don't use it much, other than during the setup/calibration period. In operation, the LCD screen shows the exact amount of system gain.

Speaking of gain, the volume knob sets overall gain from -50 to 0 dB in 0.5dB steps; this is handled entirely using analog circuitry under digital control. The system boasts impressive specs, such as a 20 to 20k Hz bandwidth ( $\pm 0.25$  dB) and 0.002% THD (1 kHz at +10 dBu). However, to optimize performance and keep any possible noise to a minimum, it's best to drive the BMC as hot as possible and keep the level going to the speakers as high as possible; necessary attenuation is best done at the speaker.

The menu-driven calibration routine is straightforward and offers a  $\pm 6$ dB trim adjustment on the mains. Users can choose between 80Hz (12 or 24dB/octave) high/lowpass Linkwitz-Riley filters and a 120Hz (24dB/octave) lowpass filter or neither. The final selection will depend on whether you require bass-management functions or plan to use the BME with five full-range speakers and no sub at all.

The calibration procedure mostly consists of matching the five main monitor levels among themselves and with the sub, and requires a 0dB pink-noise source. If you don't have a noise generator, a decent audio test CD—such as the *Mix Reference Disc* from [www.artistpro.com](http://www.artistpro.com)—will suffice. Blue Sky also recommends using an RTA and an SPL meter to calibrate an 85dB reference level setting, but as long as all of



your monitors/amps are the same model and you're not fussy about needing an *absolute* reference level, the system can be set up without the meter/RTA. Bass levels can be tweaked to taste: There is a +10/0dB setting on the sub outs in addition to the  $\pm 6$ dB trims on the mains. In any case, the BMC's menu access to mute the sub and the individual speakers greatly simplifies setups, and the entire procedure is much easier to perform than described.

After using the BMC on several systems, I'd like to see a few tweaks. For instance, the volume knob does not have a dot or line indicating where it's set. To be fair, the LCD screen does display the current gain level, but when you're across the room (or console), it's not always visible. Also, although individual channels can be muted via a few keystrokes, it's a lot of work for quick production muting, such as soloing the sub or rear surrounds to check panning and mix levels. Perhaps that second RJ-11 jack on the remote could come into play for a future add-on bank of solo/mute switches for the 5.1 outputs. Hmmm...

Overall, the BMC does exactly what it promises. Unless your system has unruly gain problems—such as a feeble output requiring *lots* of maximum gain boost—the BMC's audio output is clean, quiet and essentially transparent. The bottom line (pun intended) is that the BMC rocks. It's a simple, affordable solution to a problem facing a lot of people in the industry, whether you're mixing on a traditional console or going console-less on a DAW. Thumbs up on this one!

Blue Sky, 200 Sea Ln., Farmingdale, NY 11735; 631/249-3662; [www.abluesky.com](http://www.abluesky.com). ■

WHO REALLY CARES HOW THE MUSIC SOUNDS?



\* Today's pop stars succeed or fail on the strength of their videos. It's all about sex appeal and mass marketing. It's eye candy, with a music track. \* Unless, of course, you happen to be smarter than the average monkey. Early on, you discovered music through your ears, and not your eyes. Which is why you should know about Ex'pression Center. When it comes to sound recording and production, this is the place of higher learning. \* We take a more evolved approach. You get your Bachelor's Degree in Sound Arts in just 2 years. And you graduate with skills that will enable you to work in virtually any studio in the world. \* To find out more, just click on our web address. Discover why education at E.C. sounds a whole lot better than the rest.

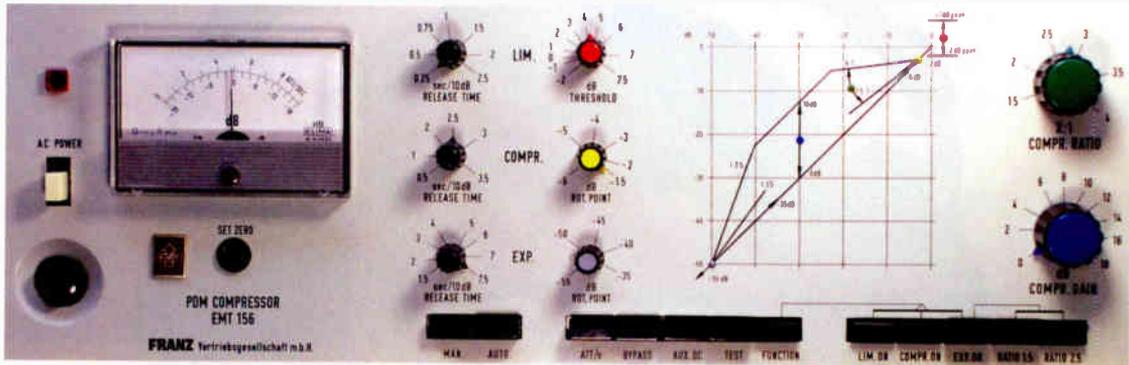
DIGITAL ARTS EDUCATION • EMERYVILLE, CA 1-877-833-8800 WWW.EXPRESSION.EDU



EXPRESSION  
Center for New Media

# The Time Tunnel

## Taming Vintage Noise for a Digital World



The EMT-156 Stereo Dynamics Processor, circa 1972

My first encounter with the EMT-156 dates back to 1982, when I was wrapping up a project with Bay Area band The Mutants (as produced by the late Snakefinger) at the Fantasy Studio complex in Berkeley, Calif. Restoring two of these beasts, along with several other vintage compressor/limiters in the past three years, has proved both intriguing and challenging.

A simple maintenance or “repair” job on a piece of 30-something gear can quickly evolve into a restoration project, and component age and previous repair history are just two (of many) considerations. Once hidden by analog tape hiss, the noise of vintage devices may be excessive by digital’s standards, leading older gear to fall off of the ledge of acceptability. There are several disciplines applied to any vintage

restoration: achieving (and accepting) original performance and making improvements that minimize obvious flaws without sacrificing the “coolness” factors.

For example, repairs and upgrades to the power supply and attention to power and ground distribution can reduce power-related noise without significantly altering desirable sonic characteristics. I’m not squeamish about this from a restoration perspective, but it is a sensitive subject for those attempting a faithful reproduction. In the case of Universal Audio’s 1176 reissue, the new version retains the original shunt-style Zener clamp for voltage regulation. Modern products typically use a TO-220 (case-style) three-terminal regulator, boasting better regulation, lower noise and greater efficiency. Many a vintage 1176 has darkened

its printed circuit board under the resistor that feeds the Zener. Shunt regulation ain’t about pretty: It’s brute-force-effective and hot-hot-hot!

### MUTE ANT

Originally intended as an FM broadcast processor, the EMT-156 is itself a mutant, being neither optical, FET nor VCA, but instead using Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) to control the amount of audio passing through a diode bridge! While not the cleanest solution, it is quite agile and surprisingly well-behaved when working properly. As unusual as its topology may seem, Dave Hill at Crane Song saw the strengths

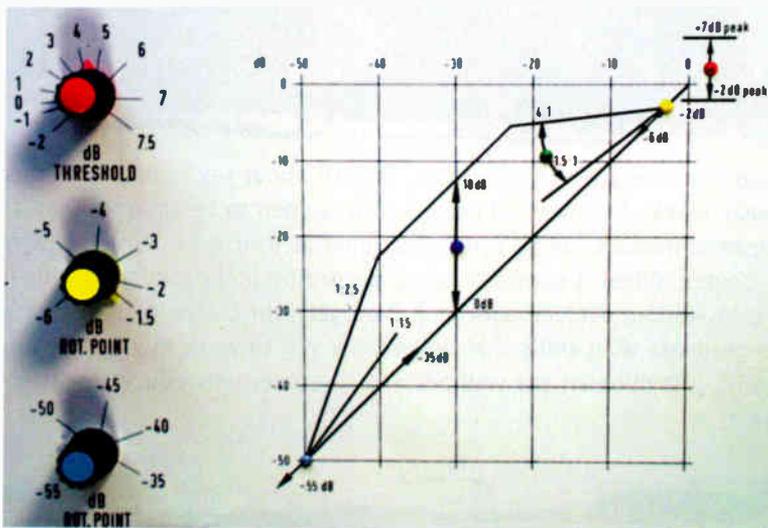


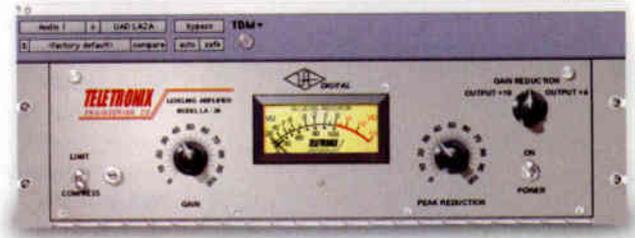
Figure 1: The EMT-156’s highly educational front panel includes a graph that details the effect and range of its controls.

# Plugged In or Plug-In

Universal Audio Announces Plug-Ins for Pro Tools|HD



LA-2A Optical Compressor



LA-2A TDM plug-in



1176LN Limiting Amplifier



1176LN TDM plug-in

The **LA-2A Optical Compressor** and **1176LN Limiting Amplifier** have been used on countless recordings over the last fifty years. Producers and engineers working with acts ranging from Sinatra to The Stones have relied on these classics for their timeless sound. These two legendary pieces of gear are now available from Universal Audio in two forms: traditional hardware units you can rack up and TDM software plug-ins for your Pro Tools|HD or Pro Tools|24 MIX systems. Plugged in or Plug-In, UA delivers true classic sound. And if you're working with a VST, MAS or Direct X system, don't feel left out, these same great-sounding Universal Audio plug-ins run on the Mackie UAD-1 DSP card.

analog ears | digital minds



UNIVERSAL AUDIO

info@uaudio.com • www.uaudio.com • phone: 831.466.3737 • fax: 831.466-3775  
2125 Delaware Avenue, Suite A Santa Cruz, CA 95060

©2003 Universal Audio. The Universal Audio name, logo, and "LA-2A" and "1176" are property of Universal Audio, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



Figure 2a: Spectral analysis of the EMT-156 noise floor in "as-is" condition.



Figure 2b: Spectral analysis of the EMT-156 after power supply upgrade and modification.

of PWM, substituting high-speed video FETs for the diodes in his STC-8 and Trakker designs.

The EMT-156 is at least 30 years old: The date code from its single Pulse-Width Modulator IC is 1972; the rest of the unit uses discrete transistors. (Who says time travel isn't possible?) Even though the EMT-156 is over-engineered to ensure a long, trouble-free life, it was also built with consideration for the service technician, as are the company's Reverb amplifiers. The card-cage chassis has slots for application-specific subassemblies—power supply, input amp, output amp, compressor-limiter, expander, Pulse-Width Modulator, etc.—which explains why the unit eats up the real-estate equivalent of its weight. The power and output transformers are massive.

As shown in Fig. 1, perhaps the most endearing and educational feature of the EMT-156 is the Transfer Function graph on the front panel: an X-Y plot with color-coded dots corresponding to knob caps, a pictorial explanation of the function and range of controls. It's something you expect in a user's manual or laminated cheat sheet, but this is back in the day when rack real estate was cheap!

The first EMT-156 arrived for repair in 1999 (from David Glasser of Airshow Mastering) suffering from an intermittent Pulse-Width Modulator, poor signal-to-noise performance and between 2% and 4% distortion—yikes! The manual specifies distortion between 0.6% and 1.0%, depending on settings; S/N is 70 dB on its best day. The second unit arrived DOA

(along with an Eventide Omnipressor) from Dave Russell, manager/engineer of Walter Becker's Hyperbolic Studio in Maui. Its power supply was traced backward from its output terminals, which revealed the transformer was suspect—dead as if the secondary was shorted but the fuse was still good. A very service-oriented product, the EMT-156 supply can be run outside of its card cage.

#### SHIP SHAPE

Temporarily connecting an external power transformer to the diode bridge confirmed that resurrection was possible. While removing the old transformer, I noticed that most of its legs had sheared off: a process that began whenever the unit had been shipped—a round trip from Maui to New York City and then to the Twin Cities. The importance of ade-

quate protection for shipping can not be discounted. In lieu of the original packaging, use fat bubble-wrap around the device in question and put that box in a larger box with several inches of peanuts all around. Too often, gear arrives with insufficient packaging. Some are lucky, others are not.

#### THE SKINNY FACTS

Each EMT-156 has unique problems in addition to its "genetic" faults. Both units needed to be recapped. Over time, modules get swapped or technicians focus on repairs more than performance. Especially with any stereo unit, it's important to have identical parts in each channel for phase integrity. I used Panasonic FC aluminum electrolytic capacitors to replace all of the electrolytics.

The Pulse-Width Modulator is a high-frequency (HF) square wave oscillator modulated by a DC control voltage (CV),

## INSIDER TRADING

Inside nearly all dynamics processors is a control voltage (CV) that, when probed with an oscilloscope, sheds a much more revealing (green) light on the effects of the front-panel controls than looking at metering. While this kind of insider information is usually only available to geeks, the EMT-156 provides access to this via a rear-panel DIN connector, allowing the user to optimize the processor for maximum efficiency.

For example, some dynamics processors do their best work at the "knee," while others continue doing respectable work while being slammed. The dbx 160 Series is an example of the former: A pair of LEDs labeled "Above" and "Below" encourage the user to find the knee's center, a comfort zone where the unit does its most efficient work. Conversely, the UREI 1176 allows massive gain-reduction meter swings, maintaining its deserved reputation; although like any processor, combined "fast" settings of attack and release controls will narrow the window of tolerance.

I also put the equally obtuse Eventide Omnipressor on the bench. Like the EMT-156, it also has a zero-center gain-reduction meter. (See Fig. 3.) The Omnipressor is the archetype for VCA compressors. Based around a dbx discrete transistor VCA, it has every possible control you never thought of such as separate limit controls for gain and attenuation.

The key to coaxing good sounds out of Omnipressor (or any dbx compressor with this feature) is to set threshold so that the above/below LEDs are always toggling. This centers the processing at the knee where the compressors do their best work. Make small moves and the Omnipressor is more usable than I ever thought possible. But be forewarned: Twist knobs with wild abandon only after taking out insurance on your monitors!

—Eddie Ciletti

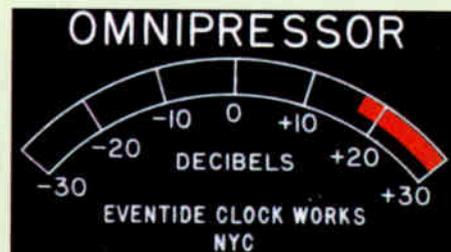


Figure 3: The Eventide Omnipressor can radically expand and compress. Note the 30dB swing (in each direction) on its zero-center meter face.



## SIMPLY THE BEST!



Simon Systems four-channel RDB-400 Integrated Direct Box is simply the best direct box you can buy. This AC powered unit boasts a totally active (transformerless) audio path design with no insertion loss. With features like variable line level output, variable attenuation trim, unbelievable headroom, speaker-level input pad, active unbalanced/balanced outputs, front/rear inputs and output connectors, and much more, it's easy to see why so many professionals insist on it in the studio as well as on the road.



The portable single channel version DB-1A Active Direct Box also features line-level output with no insertion loss. A three-way independent power scheme facilitates rechargeable battery capability and automatic system power check (optional PS-1 Power Supply is recommended).



For the ultimate in headphone distribution systems there is the CB-4 Headphone Cue Box. The CB-4 features four headphone outputs independently controlled by conductive plastic stereo power controls. The XLR input/output connectors allow numerous boxes and headphones to be connected to the same amplifier with headroom, clarity, and flexibility that cannot be achieved with active headphone cue amplifiers. A three-position switch selects left mono, right mono, or stereo mix, allowing for additional cue mixes. Whenever you think signal processing, think like the pros; Simon Systems - Simply the Best!



Manufactured by: Simon-Kaloi Engineering, Ltd.  
2985 East Hillcrest Drive • Thousand Oaks, CA 91362  
Phone: (805) 777-1084 Fax: (805) 777-1186  
Website: www.skeng.com Email: sales@skeng.com

## TECH'S FILES

representing dynamic changes in the audio signal. Probing inside the unit with a scope revealed HF noise radiating into everything, but suppressed at the output transformer by a serious series resistor-capacitor (RC) shunt as termination. High frequencies tend to travel on the outside of the wire—solid in this case—and bundled, a phenomenon known as “the skin effect.” On the first unit, I spent some time rerouting cables and redistributing the ground with some improvement. On the second unit, the focus was on filtering the power as it entered each module and re-vamping the power supply.

The EMT-156 power supply is unconventional by modern standards. The unit derives bipolar 10 volts by dividing a single regulated supply in half. This means that the “ground” or power common is virtual, explaining the vulnerability to accidental shorts when probing for clues (and slipping). The solution for the first unit was to upgrade and heat-sink one critical transistor to improve fault tolerance.

Once the transformer was removed, repaired and re-installed (on the second unit), a quick check of the system revealed basic functionality, as well as all of the noises documented with the first unit. The Pulse-Width Modulator was a major concern when considering the supply options. As the only (and ancient) chip in the system—in a circuit that is very dependent on power regulation and calibration—any drifting affects gain, gain reduction and distortion.

### THE GROUND FLOOR

Noise sources can be identified with the help of spectral analysis. Sure, you can jack up the gain, but who wants to listen to noise for extended periods, risking monitors and hearing with one fell glitch? Instead, a handy little NTI Minilyzer zoomed in on the noise. To the left in Fig. 2a are three spikes, the obvious family of power-related noise components: 60Hz, 120Hz and 240Hz hum (in the U.S. and other 60Hz countries). Rising slightly to the right is amplifier hiss. Figure 2b reflects the same device after surgery—quite an improvement, so here's the story.

PCB traces from the output of the original power supply were cut to allow connection from an external DC regulator. I then built up a little prototype board with LM317 and LM337 (positive and negative adjustable regulators, respectively). This board now lives in the power supply area that is externally fed

→ Who needs another equalizer? Check this: 120 Volt internal operating voltage • 150 dB dynamic range • Pure analog, discrete Class A equalization Digital storability and total recall with motorized controls • Selectable constant Q and proportional Q equalizers • Linkable for surround • Fully remote-controllable • Exactly the equalizer you've been wishing someone would build... **The PQ from SPL. Not just another equalizer.**

→ All you need is imagination, good ears and three letters:



As with all SPL products, the PQ is conceived, designed and hand-built in Germany  
SPL USA: call free 866 4 SPL USA • Email info@spl-usa.com • www.spl-usa.com

professional training in  
**audio technology  
multimedia**

since 1976

INSTITUTES

**NEW YORK**

269 W 40th Street, New York NY 10018

Tel. **(212) 944 9121**

**NASHVILLE**

7 Music Circle North, Nashville TN 37203

Tel. **(615) 244 5848**

**MIAMI**

16051 West Dixie Highway, North Miami Beach FL 33160

Tel. **(305) 944 7494**

**Other main locations**

LONDON (0207) 609 2653 PARIS (1) 4811 9696  
AMSTERDAM (020) 622 8111 SYDNEY (02) 9211 3711  
MILANO (002) 8912 0540 ATHENS (01) 321 7661  
BERLIN (030) 4986 0054 MUNICH (089) 67 51 67  
ZURICH (01) 445 2040 SINGAPORE (65) 741 1257  
AUCKLAND (09) 373 4712 STOCKHOLM (08) 730 5100  
VIENNA (01) 961 0303 FRANKFURT (069) 543 262  
KUALA LUMPUR (03) 724 0935 MADRAS (044) 821 4227  
MELBOURNE (03) 9521 4035 FRANKFURT (069) 543 262  
GENEVA (022) 800 3000 COLOGNE (0221) 954 1220

**\* ALL OUR STUDENTS RECEIVE  
INDIVIDUAL STUDIO TIME!**

**New  
in Miami**

**Sony Oxford, SSL,  
Fairlight MFX-3,  
ProTools**

**25 YEARS**

**SAE**

**INSTITUTE**

**www.sae.edu**

Programs are not offered in all locations

by a regulated, bipolar 15-volt supply. Because the EMT-156 runs on bipolar 10 volts, protection from the outside world was an important consideration in the event that any of its components are sensitive to excessive voltage. I also wanted some guarantee of cleanliness, no matter what external supply was used.

Reducing the hum components by 18 dB was rewarding. Similar changes occur when experimenting with ground distribution; keep in mind that it's just as easy to make things worse as it is better. The beauty, of course, is real-time observation

via Spectrum Analyzer. Power supply source-impedance can also affect high-frequency noise, as I learned while experimenting with "bypassing" the supply vs. local cleanup at each of the cards. A series resistor and parallel cap were not as effective as a series inductor and the cap. Understand that all of the PWM noise was beyond audible range, while hiss overlapped three audible octaves.

While attempting to calibrate the unit, it became obvious that many of the pots and switches were scratchy. Trim pots were replaced, rotary pots disassembled

and cleaned, and switches were lubricated and exercised. On the switches, I used Caig Deoxit D100L in the pinpoint oiler bottle rather than make a mess with a spray. On the pots, once the oxidation was removed from the silver, a Caig paste was used to lubricate and protect.

Both units eventually came together and made some cool, and funky sounds. The EMT-156 is very much the unconventional box from stem to stern, so using it is equally twisted. Gain-reduction metering is the "zero-center"-type: To the left is compression, and to the right is limiting. The unit operates completely in reverse of most compressors, with 18 dB of attenuation until the compression gain control is rotated clockwise. This moves the meter to the left, increasing gain until the threshold bumps into the signal.

The compressor, limiter and expander are independent circuits that become interactive when any or all are engaged. The compressor has both ratio (1.5:1 to 4:1) as well as rotation (fine-tuning threshold from -1.5 dB to -6 dB). The expander rotation control operates in a similar way, plus it has two front-panel ratio switches. Attack for all modes is internally set, while release is available on the front panel. The limiter can also be viewed in a special meter mode called (dB) ATT/sec. Because peaks are faster than most meters can respond to, a capacitor is added to elongate the impulse, allowing more accurate setting of the peak-threshold control.

#### ANALOG CHIC

We think of the 1950s as the golden era of the vacuum tube. Like the gradual evolution of digital (and our acceptance of the same), the transistor was only approaching the *knee* of its maturity in the early '70s: a time when ICs were still in their infancy. Sure, API and Neve were doing some cool stuff, but there has been considerable progress since then, especially with power supplies and components. Then as now, large consoles have remote power supplies; the distance pretty much eliminates the transformer as noise source. This was not a luxury for most vintage outboard gear, although now, toroidal (round) transformers can easily be positioned to minimize radiation. Welcome to the ground floor of noise awareness! ■

*Eddie thanks all of his customers for being patient (while he writes term papers about their gear). Visit him at [www.tangible-technology.com](http://www.tangible-technology.com).*

# More Is Better.

More Channels. More Buses. More Flexibility.  
More Wow.

- 40 channels (24-Mono/8-Stereo)—each with 4-band fully parametric EQ plus hpf, compressor/limiter, gate/expander
- Up to 48 Outputs—each with 8-band parametric EQ, compressor/limiter, gate/expander and digital delay (up to 1.3 seconds)
- 27 Mix buses (12 Stereo Group/Aux buses plus LRM or LCR)
- Optional Remote Stage Box—for expanding to 72 (total) physical inputs (available to the 40 digital channels) with digital transmission on coax cable
- Upgrade kit available for Compact Live owners
- Starting at \$39,000 (Only 44.5" x 27.6" x 7.9" & a scant 77 lbs)

Introducing the Brand New innovaSON Compact SY 40

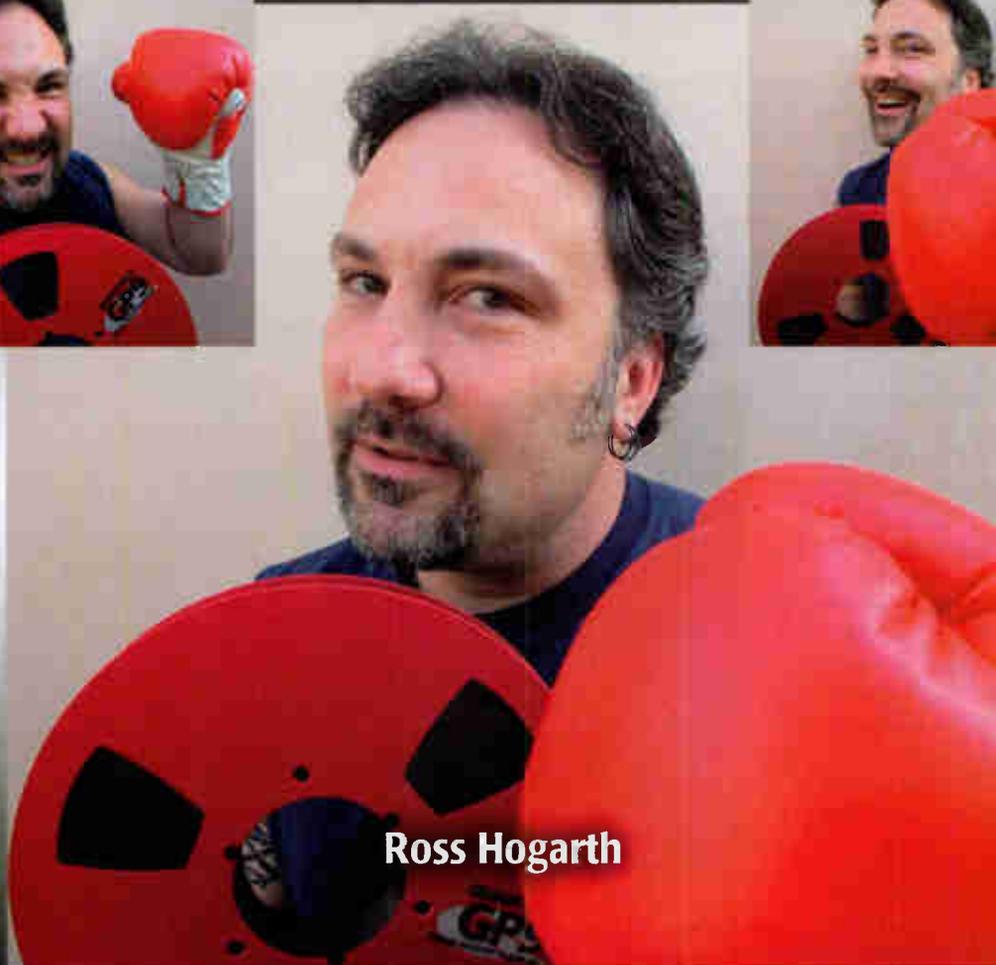


the New Way to Watch Sound

**innova  
SON**

DISTRIBUTED IN THE USA BY  
SENNHEISER ELECTRONIC CORP USA:  
TEL: 860-434-9190 • FAX: 860-434-1759  
[www.innovason.com](http://www.innovason.com)  
CANADA: TEL: 514-426-3013 • FAX: 514-426-3953

# Got Punch?



**Ross Hogarth**

Producer/engineer Ross Hogarth's credits include The Black Crowes, Jewel, John Mellencamp, R.E.M., 'Cov't Mule, Keb' Mo' and Ziggy Marley.

## Think Quantegy

At Quantegy we set the standard with products like GP9 Grand Master™ Platinum. So it's no wonder that more music around the world goes gold and platinum on Quantegy media than on all the other brands combined. While opinion may vary on what it takes to make a hit, there's no argument on what it takes to master one.



**QUANTEGY**

The Hit Maker's Media

Tel: 800-752-0732

Fax: 800-628-0535

[www.quantegy.com](http://www.quantegy.com)

# CELINE DION AT CAESARS

Many live sound mixers are in a position to specify a preferred live console (as long as the production manager approves the budget, of course). Some mixers swear by the Midas XL4; others are partial to the Yamaha PM-4000. Soundcraft, InnovaSon, Harrison, Cadac and Crest are some names that appear on carnets and bid proposals around the world. But very few, if any, concert sound system designs call for an SSL MT Production (MTP). Perhaps that's not surprising because, unlike most of those other boards, the MTP is designed primarily for recording and broadcast applications.

Yet, it is a 96-input, all-digital MTP that occupies the custom-built FOH paddock at Caesars Colosseum (Las Vegas), a brand-new, \$100 million 4,000-seat auditorium constructed and equipped specifically for one artist—Celine Dion—who will be appearing there exclusively for the next three years. Dion will perform five days per week for 40 weeks during the year, and, with 200 shows per year at the Colosseum adding up to a potential 800,000-ticket box office, one can assume that the sound portion of the budget was more than adequate. Highlights of the installed system include the 48kHz, 24-bit-capable MTP, a 150-speaker 5.1 surround system comprising Meyer Sound self-powered cabinets, plus an extensive in-ear monitoring system for the show's eight musicians, three backup singers and various performance artists. The enormous stage features a Diamond-Vision backdrop on the upstage wall and 100,000-lumen video projectors for front-scrim projection. When not in use for *A New Day of Celine Dion*, the room will be available for other productions.



FOH engineer Denis Savage

## It's Live! It's High-Bit-Rate Digital! It's In 5.1!

Any other details on the show's actual production would be highly speculative, because rehearsals were cloaked in secrecy until the show opened on March 27th, after press time. However, the fact that the show's artistic director is Franco Dragone, creator of *Cirque du Soleil's* long-running and spectacular "Mystere" and "O," should give some idea of the levels of artistic and technical accomplishment that will be on display. "If you've seen Dragone's shows, there's always something in the background, as well as the foreground," points out FOH engineer Denis Savage. "But it's still a Celine show with a full band, so it's a nice integration of two worlds."

Anyone familiar with Dion's record as a concert artist

knows her reputation for quality sound. (See *Mix*, January 1999 for an account of Dion's use of the Soundcraft Broadway digital mixer.) It therefore comes as no surprise to learn that the sound design at the Colosseum was largely the result of a collaboration among Dion's veteran sound team: FOH engineer Savage, monitor engineer Daniel Baron and system tech and SIM operator Francois "Frankie" Desjardins. Solotech of Montreal, which has supplied touring sound for Dion during the past two decades, was contracted to provide and install the equipment, in conjunction with Audio Analysts.

by Mark Frink

# Paging Perfected

PCU Series paging stations include four-button and ten-button administrative options. All stations include integral microphone preamplifiers and a choice of hand-held or stem-style microphones.

Network-based controls provide access to zones, levels and routing on standard surface-mount panels.

Introducing ControlMatrix™, the new, fully integrated paging solution from the leaders in digital audio technology. Designed as a fully integrated "front-end" for the world famous MediaMatrix digital audio processing system, ControlMatrix features a variety of products designed to make complex paging simple and efficient. At the heart of the system is the Q-Host Paging Controller, a powerful UNIX-based\* host for seamless management of all paging functions. The Q-Host performs transparently, managing paging stations, dynamic messaging and interface with third-party data systems including FIDS, MUFIDS, signage and other critical systems. Support for simultaneous, full-bandwidth messaging allows robust record/playback functionality for configuring "store & forward" paging. The ControlMatrix system works with standard Ethernet cabling backbones, so you don't have to dig trenches just to install the paging systems. Design your next paging system with ControlMatrix, and find out just how easy perfection can be.

\*ControlMatrix operates with the QNX operating system, a variant of time-tested UNIX technology.

The new CAB 4n break-out box provides an efficient drop point for distant paging stations. Multiple units can be combined to support hundreds of station locations.

Audio and control data is transported via Ethernet to the MediaMatrix processing engine for easy implementation. Full support for MediaMatrix control functionality is provided.

System configuration shown is conceptual only.

Integration with MediaMatrix processing frames is simple with CobraNet network connectivity. ControlMatrix supports the full capability of MWare's audio configuration and control functionality.

The S560 Messaging Card provides multiple channels of simultaneous, full-bandwidth "store & forward" messaging. Support for multiple messaging cards is included with an additional host controller.

The Ethernet network provides simple and cost-effective interface to external database-driven systems. Integration with FIDS, ADA signage systems and other external controllers is fully supported and easy to implement.

## MediaMatrix®



## COLOSSAL REQUIREMENTS

The Colosseum was designed to meet an important requirement: Dion had expressed the desire that the audience be close to the stage; in fact, no seat is farther than 120 feet away from the stage, which, at 120 feet wide, 40 feet high and nearly 100 feet deep, is larger than the stage at Radio City Music Hall. In fact, the sheer size of the stage required the development of a microclimate air-conditioning system to control ventilation and humidity at the front of the stage. Arranged in a 120° fan, the audience is distributed among the generous orchestra level plus two relatively shallow balconies wrapped around the room above. The FOH mix position is centrally located on the orchestra level.

Savage has worked with Dion since early in her career and is also the managing director of Studio Piccolo, where Dion recorded several albums. "At first, I wasn't thinking of using [the SSL MTP] at all," Savage says. "I was recording a French artist in Paris with one of Le Voyageur's remote trucks and the show was moved," recalls Savage. "They said, 'Here's our newest truck and the assistant is great and if you're not happy, you don't have to pay for it.' I was blown away by the console. It really didn't feel like a digital desk."

Another primary requirement for *A New Day of Celine Dion* was for a total surround sound experience, with a precise and controllable mix for the audience. It turned out that the MTP, last year's TEC Award winner, was the only suitable desk that could provide a 5.1 mix of vocals layered on top of a second 5.1 band mix while also providing stereo mixes. Twelve aux sends, 12 stereo effects returns and 12 mix buses are configurable in any combinations of mono, stereo, LCR and/or surround.

As Savage explains, the dual-layer 5.1 mix is necessary because instruments and vocals need to be treated differently in a live surround mix. Whereas instruments can be placed in the mix in isolation, cueing the listener to a given location, the vocals must be widely spread. And, because of the complexity of correctly adjusting EQs and delays for such a large room, the only way to correctly balance all of the surround system zones is by playing back prerecorded tracks late at night. "The show that we're putting together is something you could never tour with," Savage wryly admits.

As with any high-profile theater show,

production space in the house is at a premium, so the FOH board had to provide for a high number of inputs in a relatively small footprint. Because the MTP accesses its 96 stage inputs in two layers, bringing each to the surface as needed, it is effectively half the size of a comparable analog desk. And, because the MTP included studio-quality dynamics processing on every channel, its hefty price was offset by savings on unneeded equipment. "When we started adding everything up, the MTP was actually a bit cheaper than an analog desk with moving faders, *plus* all the outboard we would have needed for dynamics and surround panning," Savage says. "The service we've gotten from SSL has been amazing. Most people don't think about that."

Stage inputs connect via three pairs of send-and-return "HiWay" co-ax cables, which deliver multiplexed digital signals from the stage box to the board's processor. Each of the eight remote mic preamp stageboxes contains 12 inputs for a total of 96 inputs at the stage, of which 24 inputs are multiplexed onto one HiWay, 36 each onto the other two. The mic pre's can be controlled remotely via Ethernet control cables in each HiWay cable set.

Savage's outboard equipment needs are modest, largely due to the availability of excellent onboard EQ and dynamics facilities. Savage has, however, a couple of XTA SiDD processors, a Lexicon 960, a TC Electronic M-6000, two Eventide Eclipses and a TC FireworX. Each effect can be controlled from the console; patches are recalled and adjusted from SysEx commands, which map each unit's parameters to labeled buttons and knobs on the MTP's surface.

## MEYER SURROUND SYSTEM

The elaborate sound system is made up of more than 150 Meyer speakers. Arranged in a 5-channel surround design, the system features identical eight-box line arrays of M3D speakers, which are flown as L/R sources on either side of the proscenium. The system's sub-bass is delivered by two side-by-side columns of six M3D cardioid subwoofers flown above center stage, which are framed by two eight-box M2D columns, which are fed center-channel information and splayed to properly cover the theater's width. UPA-1P and UPA-2P speakers placed around the sides and rear of the venue deliver rear-left and right-surround channels; underbalcony speakers are UPMS.



Monitor engineer Daniel Baron

Ensuring proper front-fill coverage for the VIP seats in front of center stage called for a creative solution: "With a 40-foot-high proscenium, the P.A. is quite high above, and the front of the stage is very low, so to cover the front row was a challenge," comments Savage, who used Meyer SB-2 parabolic Sound Beam speakers mounted on each side of the stage on the sidewall, facing sideways, to cover the front seats from about 100 feet. "This brings the image down so it's not coming from directly overhead for the first few rows," says Savage. "I think we are the first to try that, but it works extremely well."

Because all of the Meyer speakers are self-powered, there is no need for external crossovers, but the entire system is controlled with BSS Soundweb processors, which are used to delay and equalize line-level feeds to each speaker zone. An Ethernet-based Meyer Sound RMS system provides control and monitoring facilities for all of the individual amplifiers.

## MONITOR WORLD

Monitor engineer Daniel Baron has worked with Dion for the past 15 years. Located offstage in a room one flight up, Baron mixes on a Yamaha PM-1D, which he augments with a Lexicon 960, four Lexicon PCM91s and four Eventide Eclipses. All cast members use Sennheiser wireless in-ear monitors and microphones, including the SKM-5000 with Neumann MK-105 cartridges for vocals.



## INTRODUCING THE EXPANDED VERTEC LINE FOR...

Award Shows

Sports Venues

Concerts

Live Theater

Corporate Presentations

Themed Entertainment

Political Conventions

Worship Events



**VT4889 ARRAYS**  
Sangam Stadium, Korea  
2002 World Cup Opening Ceremony

# They Don't Just Stand Out They Stand Alone

The measure of a great loudspeaker system is its ability to help you work faster, better and more efficiently. From its inception, that's been the guiding principle for the VERTEC Line Array Series. Now, JBL introduces the expanded VERTEC line, a flexible suite of compatible products for rental companies and entertainment venues. Designed for both corporate presentation and performing arts applications, each continues the JBL heritage of performance and reliability, and has features to make your business less problematic and more profitable. Specify the single-enclosure inventory in the size that suits your line array needs, or mix and match to create the ideal system for your projects. Count on a continuing return from your investment in JBL's Vertical Technology™.

**VERTEC**  
Series

Line Arrays With Lineage

**JBL**

Professional

A Harman International Company

[www.jblpro.com/vt17](http://www.jblpro.com/vt17)



**NEW!**

**VT4880**

Arrayable high output 2-18" subwoofer.  
Frequency range: 26 Hz – 80 Hz  
232 mm x 489 mm x 838 mm (48.5" x 19.25" x 33")  
59 kg (129 lb)



**NEW!**

**VT4888**

Midsized 2-12" 3-way line array element.  
Frequency range: 48 Hz – 18 kHz  
991 mm x 355 mm x 508 mm (39" x 14" x 20")  
49 kg (108 lb)



**NEW!**

**VT4887**

Compact 2-8" bi-amplified 3-way line array element.  
Frequency range: 60 Hz – 22 kHz  
787 mm x 279 mm x 406 mm (31" x 11" x 16")  
28 kg (62 lb)



**NEW!**

**VT4881**

Compact arrayable dual-coil 15" subwoofer.  
Frequency range: 18 Hz – 160 Hz  
787 mm x 559 mm x 686 mm (31" x 22" x 27")  
55 kg (120 lb)

World Radio History

## shakira



Shakira sings into a Sennheiser 5000 Series wireless microphone with a Neumann KS 105 capsule. Shakira and her band use Future Sonic in-ear monitors.

**S**hakira's rise has been unstoppable. A star in her native Colombia since her early teens, the singer/songwriter has garnered multi-Platinum hits throughout Central and South America and Spain. Now aged 24 and with a Grammy and two Latin Grammys under her belt, Shakira is out on tour promoting her first English-language album, *Laundry Service*. Scheduled to hit 50 cities in 30 countries this year, the Tour of the Mongoose passed through the San Francisco Bay Area in February; *Mix* caught the show at the Oakland Coliseum Arena.

## PHOTOS AND TEXT BY STEVE JENNINGS



Sound crew (L-R): Gene Phillips (audio crew chief), Vish Wadi (monitor engineer), Mike Mason (system engineer), Rob "Cubby" Colby (FOH engineer) and Tom Ford (sound tech)

At Oakland, the sound system was a Clair Bros. I-4 line array supplemented with flown Clair I-4B bass cabinets and S4 subwoofers on the arena floor. Frontfill was provided by Clair P4s. System control is accomplished via Clair's new iO system controllers, which are manufactured by Lake Technologies.



FOH engineer Rob "Cubby" Colby is using the Clair/Showco Showconsole and mixes 78 stage inputs via 16 VCAs. "The Showconsole has fantastic dynamics," notes Colby, who is using all internal gates and compressors. For effects, Colby is using a TC Electronic 2290 for vocal delays, plus an Eventide Harmonizer H3000, AMS reverbs and TC 3000 for multi-effects.



Monitor engineer Vish Wadi is mixing mainly for in-ears, using a Midas H3000 console with an XL extender. "I've got about 56 inputs," says Wadi, who is running nine stereo mixes for in-ears and wedges. For dynamics, Wadi relies on dbx 160X and 900 compressors.



# McCoy Tyner

## The Surprise Challenges of Mixing a Jazz Trio

ALL PHOTOS BY STEVE JENNINGS

Jazz piano legend McCoy Tyner's annual two-week residency at Yoshi's is one of the Oakland, Calif., jazz club's most anticipated events—the shows sell out months in advance. The program for Tyner's ninth annual residency was a mega-star lineup, hand-picked exclusively for Yoshi's: The first week featured Tyner with Bobby Hutcherson on vibes, Cecil McBee on bass and Jack DeJohnette on drums; the next week, Tyner teamed up with bassist Christian McBride and drummer Lewis Nash. *Mix* came down for the second week to check out the trio's performance, and learned that there's a lot more to getting the right acoustic jazz sound than might appear at first glance.

### A MAJOR ONE-TIME EVENT

Dan Pettit, Yoshi's sound manager, has worked at the club for nine years and has an even longer association with Tyner. "I've done pretty much every set McCoy has done for Yoshi's since 1994," says Pettit. "He's a special guy; he's a great play-



Christian McBride

by Sarah Jones

er and a good person to be around. I used to work with him back east, and when I was preparing to move out here, he said, 'Go to Yoshi's and tell them I sent you.'

Pettit explains that the biggest challenge in setting up for a two-week show—as opposed to the typical one- or two-night gigs that Yoshi's usually books—is coping with the various artists' instrument and equipment requirements. The arrangements can get especially complicated when these particular ensembles are assembled for a one-

all sorts of rack gear and a lot of extra monitors and such. And the more we did that, the more I realized that we really need to re-tool. In 1999, we started re-tooling; we're still doing that today."

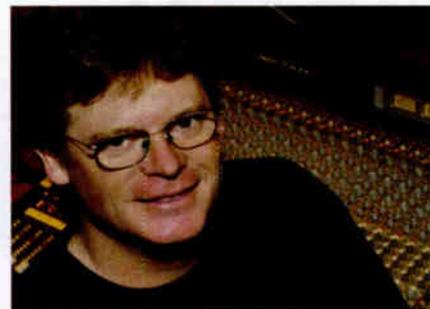
One example of the system's growth is an expansion into separate FOH and monitor consoles. "We have a Crest X8 40-channel FOH and a Spirit 32x12 console for monitors, so we can throw 12 mixes onstage. We've taken the approach that—much like the experience of doing sound—you have to be able to handle anything they throw at you. You have such a complete arsenal that you can say, 'What do you need? Okay, give me a minute.'"

#### MIC SETUP: IT ALL STARTS WITH PIANO

"Since McCoy is the marquee guy, and he has probably the least amount of projection, he needs the most help," says Pettit, who places a pair of AKG C411s contact pickups right on the soundboard in a symmetrical line: One on the low end and one on the high end. "We use that as kind of a power-booster, just to get more isolation and overall sound into the system, and we use a trio of open-air microphones over the strings and hammers of the piano. Those consist of a Neumann KM 84 on the low end, another Neumann KM 84 in the mid-section, and then something I like to do is put another condenser—an AKG 535—on the very top two octaves of the piano. That's an undampened section that's very quiet, so I just like to bring that out a little bit. So when the pianist goes all the way up the keyboard, you don't have that dropout like you normally hear with acoustic pianos and the way they're miked in situations like that."

Pettit says that this is a standard piano setup: "I work with pianos for well over 200 days a year, so a lot of experimentation has gone on, and that's pretty much the most consistent setup I've found. And it's really just a matter of keeping the piano up and heard in the house, and we don't mike the drums very often, if at all in that house, because they project quite well."

One of the challenges during the first week was miking the vibes, and Pettit came up with an interesting solution to an isolation problem. "It's usually a problem having him so close to the drums and having the microphones about 2 feet above his bars," he ex-



Yoshi's sound manager, Dan Pettit

plains. "For that particular run, I used an AKG 535 on the very high end, and I used a stereo Audio-Technica 822 on the low and mid sections. I was getting a lot of bleed from the bass and some of Jack's cymbals. So I did a first for myself: I took two Shure 57s and put them on short stands and put them right underneath the bars inside so that they were kind of shielded by the projection tubes underneath the vibes. It worked very well because I got more isolation; one of the main factors on a stage like that is getting isolation with your microphones, because everybody's right on top of each other. I was sitting there, scratching my head, thinking, 'Okay, how can I deal with this?' One night I put one mic under there and I liked the results, so the next night I put another one under. I ended up with basically five microphones on the piano and five on the vibes. It may sound like overkill, but it's like spices: If you blend them just right, you get a good balance."

For the second week, Pettit took two lines from McBride's bass, an Electro-Voice RE-20 on the bass amp and McBride's own instrument mic. Pettit says that he rarely uses effects on a standard jazz ensemble, with the exception of occasional compression on bass, to eliminate some of the boominess on the low end. "Very rarely do I use reverb, because Yoshi's acoustically has a great decay time, but say for a lush ballad where the vibes lead, I may put a little reverb on the vibes just to expand them a bit."

Yoshi's is already scouring the books for Tyner's tenth annual residency, and Pettit plans to be around for that event. "McCoy is pretty much become the go-to guy. We know those are going to be a couple of really good weeks."

Sarah Jones is a technical editor at Mix.

Mix  
**ONLINE**  
EXTRAS



time event. "For week one, I got McCoy's rider, I got Jack DeJohnette's rider, Bobby's rider and Cecil's rider, and had to come up with all of their individual needs," says Pettit. "McCoy is

a Steinway endorsee, so we got a hold of the local rep at Sherman Clay and said we wanted a good Hamburg German Steinway. Then I got a hold of a drum kit for Jack DeJohnette, who endorses Sonar drums; so you have to work with all of these artist relations people, and say, 'Hey, I've got your guy coming in, these are the dates, work with me.'"

#### AN EVOLVING SOUND SYSTEM

Yoshi's has adapted over the years to accommodate a broad range of acts, expanding the Meyer P.A. and adding equipment. "We were designed to put on jazz trios, and as soon as the room opened, the then booking agent decided to go after more pop-based groups. We had a two-week residency with Bruce Hornsby. Our P.A. for Bruce's eight-piece band was not going to work, so we had to bring in different mixing consoles and

# New Sound Reinforcement Products

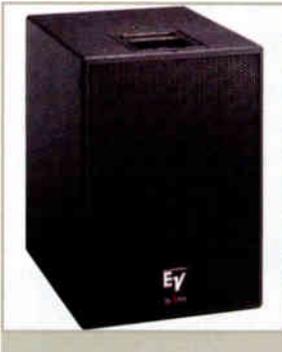


## SOUNDCRAFT MH3 LIVE MIXER

The MH3 multipurpose live performance mixer from Soundcraft ([www.soundcraft.com](http://www.soundcraft.com)) is a dual-mode console with eight groups, 12 aux buses, eight VCA and eight mute groups, plus snapshot automation and true LCR panning/outputs. Usable for FOH or monitor duties, the MH3 features a modular construction, and is available in 24/32/40/48/56-mono channel frame sizes. All boards include four additional stereo input channels, plus stereo FX returns with 3-band EQ on each output section; a 12x8 output matrix is optional. Prices range from \$15,495 for the 24 mono-input frame to \$28,995 for a 56-input model.

## E-V POWERED SUBWOOFER

Electro-Voice ([www.electrovoice.com](http://www.electrovoice.com)) intros the SbA750 compact powered subwoofer designed to



complement E-V's powered SxA100+ and SxA250 loudspeakers. Featuring an integrated Class-H, 750-watt amp with a PowerMax™ stereocrossover and a patented Lowpass Notch filter to compensate for transient distortion, the SbA750 offers a 45-150 Hz response. Additional features include XLR input connection, a highpass output, integrated pole mount and a rugged exterior finish.

## TC ELECTRONIC LIVE EQ SYSTEM

Consisting of the EQ Station-8, EQ Station-4 and MotoFader, the EQ Station from TC Electronic ([www.tcelectronic.com](http://www.tcelectronic.com)) provides system EQ in demanding monitor and FOH applications. The 8-channel EQ Station-8 and 4-channel EQ Station-4 are two-rackspace units offering AD/DA and DSP processing functions, with 6-band parametric, 29-band graphic, 3-band dynamic EQ and delay on each channel. Internal 48-bit processing allows wide headroom and analog EQ modeling. Each EQ Station can run directly from its front panel, which



## KV2 AUDIO MODULAR SR SYSTEM

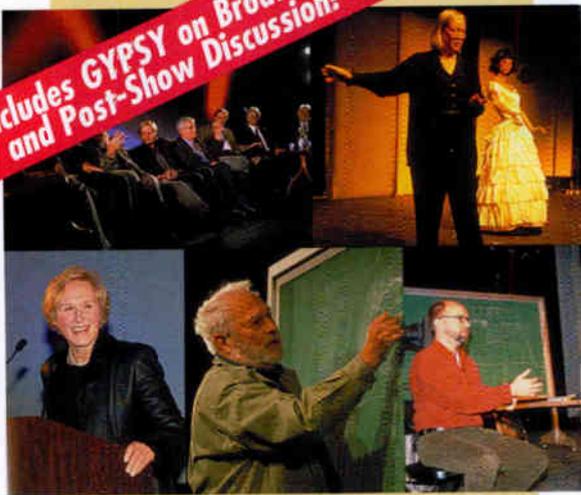
KV2™ ([www.KV2audio.com](http://www.KV2audio.com)) offers the ES System, a five-component active speaker system designed for venues of up to 2,000 listeners. The EPAK System consists of the ES 1.0 three-way, mid/high module and a choice of three subs (ES 1.5, ES 1.8 and ES 2.5). All components are driven by the EPAK 2500—a dedicated, outboard 2,500-watt multi-amp/controller—that incorporates crossovers, time correction, phase alignment, parametric EQ, speaker protection and bass-management functions. All amplifiers are cooled by a massive aluminum heat exchanger and demand-sensitive electronic fans. The system can be reconfigured for different subwoofers at the flick of a switch. The EPAK 2500 is \$1,699; the ES 1.0 Mid/High Module is \$1,299. The three subs range from \$799 to \$1,645.



## CREST PRO 200 AMPS

Crest's ([www.crestaudio.com](http://www.crestaudio.com)) Pro 200™ Series 2-channel amps feature 25-pound chassis and two-rackspace enclosures. The \$2,630 Pro 8200 offers 1,450 watts/channel (4,500W bridged) into 4 ohms; the \$1,970 Pro 7200 delivers 1,000 W/side (3,300W bridged); and the \$1,600 Pro 5200 has 525 W/side (1,800W bridged). All feature Automatic Clip Limiting, automatic impedance sensing (for short-circuit protection and 2-ohm load handling), AutoRamp power-up circuitry and variable-speed DC fans. The front panel has input attenuators and LED status indicators. Inputs are balanced XLR; outputs are Speakon and binding post.

**Includes GYPSY on Broadway  
and Post-Show Discussion!**



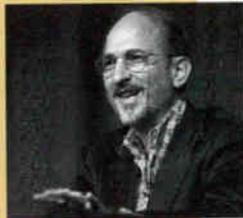
The Broadway Lighting Master Classes are back, along with the first-ever Broadway Sound Master Classes for a two-part season of professional-level training by the masters of Broadway design.

# BE PART OF AN EXCITING BROADWAY SEASON!

Mark Your Calendars, New June 2003 Dates!

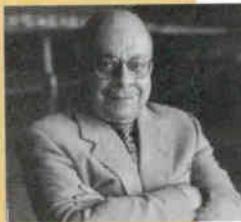
#### JULES FISHER

Creative consultant for the BLMC since its debut nine years ago, Tony Award-winning lighting designer Jules Fisher has lit over 150 Broadway and Off-Broadway shows, as well as film, ballet, opera, television, and rock-and-roll concert tours. He has received 16 Tony nominations and won 7 Tony awards for Lighting Design, a record in this category. Jules Fisher and Peggy Eisenhauer are partners in Third Eye Ltd., Entertainment Lighting.



#### ABE JACOB

Sound designer Abe Jacob, considered by many to be the "godfather" of contemporary sound design, will serve as creative consultant to the Broadway Sound Master Classes. He got his start in San Francisco mixing sound for such 60s rock stars as Jimi Hendrix, the Mamas and the Papas, and Peter Paul and Mary, and designed the sound system for the Monterey Pop Festival. Jacob is a legendary sound designer for theatre and opera, a tireless champion of union representation for his fellow artisans, and a 2000 EDDY Award winner.



Jules Fisher, Abe Jacob, and an incredible faculty of Broadway's leading lighting and sound designers invite you to take part in the 2003 Broadway Lighting Master Classes (BLMC) and Broadway Sound Master Classes (BSMC).

**June 25 - June 29, 2003**

John Jay College Theatre, New York

- BLMC: Wednesday June 25 to Friday June 27
- *Gypsy* on Broadway including a post-show discussion: Thursday night June 26
- EDDY Awards & cocktail reception: Friday night June 27
- BSMC: Saturday June 28 & Sunday June 29
- Register for BLMC or BSMC or attend both with a Full Conference VIP All Access Gold Pass!

**BROADWAY SOUND  
MASTER CLASSES**

**BSMC  
BLMC**  
BROADWAY LIGHTING  
MASTER CLASSES

For more information, please contact Deanna Andrews,  
email: [dandrews@primediabusiness.com](mailto:dandrews@primediabusiness.com)  
tel: 212-204-1806

**YES, I AM INTERESTED IN RECEIVING MORE INFORMATION ON:**

- attending in 2003  
 becoming a 2003 Corporate Sponsor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company/School: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_ Website: \_\_\_\_\_

For more information contact Deanna Andrews,

email: [dandrews@primediabusiness.com](mailto:dandrews@primediabusiness.com); tel: 212-204-1806

ENTERTAINMENT  
DESIGN  
the art and technology of show business

[www.entertainmentdesignmag.com](http://www.entertainmentdesignmag.com)

**LIGHTING  
DIMENSIONS**

[www.lightingdimensions.com](http://www.lightingdimensions.com)



## SUSAN TEDESCHI

HAPPY WITH THE BLUES

By David John Farinella

Apparently, the two-time Grammy Award-nominated blues-rock artist Susan Tedeschi has never heard the term “keep it simple.” How do we know that? Consider these simple facts: She started recording her sophomore release *Wait for Me* in November 2001 when she was five months pregnant and was planning a December wedding. “It was pretty crazy,” she says with a laugh. “I’m always multitasking to the maximum.” No kidding.

Engineer Nate Dubé uses different words to describe the recording sessions’ pace.

“It was like kamikaze recording,” he reports. “Sometimes we had to pin her down to get stuff done because she had the new baby. It was kind of like the military: Hurry up and wait. So, I’d get everything ready, and then wait. Then we’d throw down a lot of tracks, take after take, and did everything we possibly could. I sorted it out later.”

Actually, this is Tedeschi’s second attempt at recording this album. The first began three years ago in Louisiana. “I did record a whole record, but I didn’t release it,” Tedeschi explains. “The reason why was that I was doing a lot of Tom Hambridge songs and not my own. He wasn’t producing it, and he was trying to get producing credit for it. It was just a big mess. To

make a long story short, I scrapped it and decided to hold out until I knew it was going to be right.”

So, the *Wait for Me* sessions started again in Jacksonville, Fla., with the late legendary producer Tom Dowd in charge. Production credit on this release is spread from Dowd to Tedeschi to her husband, guitar phenom Derek Trucks. “Tom did all the pre-production and did the basics with us,” Tedeschi says. “So, he was the producer on a big chunk of the tracks. Then my husband produced the two tracks with his band. Then we went back in the studio after I was pregnant and we did a bunch of those other tracks, and I produced it. So, I became the producer in the eyes of the record company. It’s listed as both, but I thought Tom did a significant part before he passed away. I was hoping that he would be around for the release and all that, but he didn’t make it. We are very sad about that.”

The sessions with Dowd were recorded at Made in the Shade Studios in Jacksonville by engineer Peter Thornton and then brought to Rear Window Studios in Brookline, Mass. (Tedeschi is Boston-based), via Pro Tools disks. Once at Rear Window, Dubé reports that most of the dates were recorded live to 2-inch tape on a Sony 24-track, except for Tedeschi’s vocals and guitar tracks, which went straight to Pro Tools. “That kind of disturbed me,” Tedeschi admits, “because I really wanted to do it on the live tracks. I usually think it sounds a bit warmer, sounds a little bit better. But Pro Tools is so good now that you can’t really tell too much. I was pretty impressed with that.”

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 146



# COUNTING CROWS

CLASSIC EAR "CANDY"

By Gaby Alter

It's been 10 years since the Counting Crows' first single "Mr. Jones" hooked listeners with its Van Morrison-esque "Shalala" opening, and introduced the world to the distinctive songwriting of Adam



PHOTO: PEGGY BROTA

Crows frontman Adam Duritz (center, with dreadlocks) and L to R: Matt Malley, Ben Mize, David Bryson, Charles Gillingham, Dan Vickry and David Immerglück.



Duritz. The Crows' sound, which distilled influences from the classic rock canon, grounded Duritz's heart-on-his-sleeve lyrics with music you already felt familiar with, and associated it with authenticity.

*Hard Candy*, the Crows' most recent release, is no exception to the rule. From the opening Byrds-like electric 12-string riff, to the literal evocation of The Band on "Richard Manuel Is Dead," to the CSNY-style backup vocals on "Why Should You Come When I Call?" the album is a delight for classic rock lovers. But there are also

some surprises, too: "New Frontier" is an homage to new wave, complete with analog synth solo; and the album's hidden track, a cover of Joni Mitchell's "Big Yellow Taxi," combines acoustic guitars with a hip hop beat. For his part, Duritz continues to tackle the anatomy of heartache. His honesty and emotion, matched with the sunny guitars of a track like "Hard Candy" or the propulsive rock of "American Girls," make for the same great chemistry found on other Crows' records.

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 150

# PORCUPINE TREE

PROG PAST, PROG FUTURE

By Bryan Reesman

It is rare these days that a band hits the mainstream combining the power to rock ferociously with an intellectual, arty vision. Yet, for more than a decade in the underground, England's eclectic Porcupine Tree has done just that, recording and performing frontman Steven Wilson's innovative amalgamations of rock, prog and electronica. Now, the quartet is making bigger waves with their latest epic, *In Absentia* (Lava), a memorable collection of songs that continually shifts and mutates, yet ultimately weaves a cohesive aural tapestry.

"It's long overdue that we have some progressive music with the kind of depth that it's had in the past, but without so much of the noodly stuff," declares engineer Paul Northfield, who worked on *In Absentia* right after tack-



From left: Colin Edwin (bass), Richard Barbieri (keyboards), Gavin Harrison (drums) and Steven Wilson (guitar/vocals)

ling Rush's impressive *Vapor Trails*. He notes that while the progressive rock genre is creative, it can sometimes also be ostentatious, yet he believes that Wilson has "managed to avoid that and make something that's a nice hybrid of

the best things about progressive music and what's going on these days."

In an era when the term "progressive" is shunned by many music listeners who think it implies over-indulgent, highly

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 153

# THE POLICE'S "EVERY BREATH YOU TAKE"

By Robyn Flans

Police drummer Stewart Copeland still can't listen to *Synchronicity* without thinking of the last tough days he spent recording with The Police. The band had burst onto the scene with its unique sound—punk/new wave energy infused with ska and reggae—on *Outlandos d'Amour* in 1978, but as the band's popularity grew, a power struggle within the trio ensued. While Copeland says the mood going into the 1983 release *Synchronicity* album was upbeat, there was trepidation, knowing that there would be battles fought with group leader Sting over creative direction.

"We could see the way the trend was going, and we knew the next album would be harder than the previous album," Copeland says, referring to Sting's growing control over the music. "It was, 'Shall we try this idea?' 'No, we won't. We'll try this idea, and there will not be deviation from this idea.' That was the origin of the argument, which turned into an atmosphere of anger and confrontation. I don't hold anybody to blame for that point of view. That is a natural personality trait: To be self-contained and to

have a full vision, artistically, of what you want to do. Mozart didn't collaborate. There are many musicians who have a clear picture of what they want to say, particularly if they wrote the song and lyric. So, even though I had these big battles with Sting, I don't hold them against him," says Copeland, who says that he and Sting get together whenever Sting is in L.A. these days, but he doubts they could get to a place that would make it possible for a Police reunion tour

(although they were scheduled to reunite for the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame show in the spring).

Copeland says that engineer/producer Hugh Padgham was ineffectual when it came to the creative battles, but "what he was good at was he knew where to put the microphone. He got a big sound. He got the ambient recording of the drums, but this is a perfect example of where putting the microphone in the right place clashed with making the band dynamic work: The big studio that George Martin built [AIR Montserrat, in the Caribbean] was at one end of the building, and I was upstairs in the old house in the dining room, all by myself with a television monitor



From left: Stewart Copeland, Andy Summers and Sting

connecting me to the studio downstairs across the way.

"The first thing you have to do when you record music is lay down a drum track, but we were making it up as we went along, and I wasn't in the room with them. So, instead of finishing playing and going, 'Hey, that was good there, and that went there,' there is silence. I can't hear what one of them is saying unless one of them presses the talk-back button. They aren't pressing the talk-back button, but I can see that they are talking and I assume it's bad. The drums sounded incredible because that was definitely the place to get the best sound out of the drums. Inarguably, the drums sounded brilliant in that room."

Padgham, who also produced *Ghost in the Machine* with the band, says that he felt his hands were tied when it came to dealing with the personal dynamics within the band: "It was difficult for me to do anything about the fighting, because when I would try to say something like, 'Come on guys, do you have to kick the shit out of each other?' they would say, 'You don't know anything about us.' Relative to their being a band, I knew them for a very short space of time, and their attitude was, 'You can't tell us what to do. Stay out of it.'"

Copeland says that AIR Studios was an appealing place to record the album because it was a long flight from the nearest record company. He recalls that during the making of their third album, *Zenyatta Mondatta*, executives were constantly present, "looking for the hit" since the band's profile had grown so. The Montserrat retreat was also better for the band because. "The closer the confines, the better we got along. The minute there was a life outside the group, the group just seemed like the place you didn't want to go back to."

Copeland says that he knew instantly upon hearing "Every Breath You Take" that it was The Big One. "The demo was Sting singing over a Hammond organ, which was rare at that time, because by then, we all had home studios, so we'd show up with these fully mastered demos. In the case of 'Every Breath,' what he brought to the band was



# TASCAM

a whole world of recording



**DM-24**  
24bit/96kHz digital mixer. 24 channel/8 bus expandable w/ TC Works DSP & DAW front end controls

**DSM-7.1**  
Surround Monitor Controller. adds multi-speaker monitoring control to digital consoles



# Surround Yourself.

Affordable, professional solutions for stereo, 3.1, 5.1, 6.1 & 7.1 production environments.



**MX2424**  
24bit/96kHz digital HD recorder with MX-View software, multiple I/O configurations MTC/Wordclock/MMC control

**SX-1**  
Digital Production Environment including 40 ch. 5.1 surround mixer, surround stem recorder MIDI sequencer, TC Works DSP built in CDR/W & 16 track HD recorder.

Now only \$5995.00! MSRP



Audio

Video

A/V

Lighting



Low Prices. Smart People.

**800-356-5844**

[www.fullcompass.com](http://www.fullcompass.com)

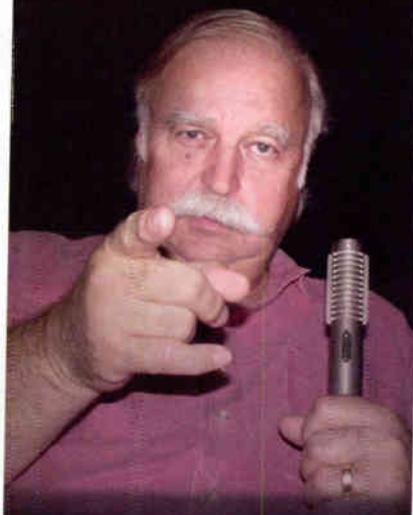


NEW EDITION AVAILABLE NOW!



Not a 9 to 5 shopper?  
Call us at 800-476-9886  
8am - 10pm M-F CST  
10am - 6pm Sat CST

# Bruce says



"I've never heard anything better in a ribbon microphone than Royer's new R-122, ever! Something happened when they put that amp and larger transformer in there and this has become my new favorite ribbon microphone. I always use ribbon mics for their warmth and sweet high frequency response characteristics, but there is something truly unique about the powered R-122's sound quality. My pal Omar Hakim was bouncing off the walls when he heard the first playback with R-122's on overheads on his drum set - they just sound absolutely fantastic! Royer really nailed it with the R-122."

## Bruce Swedien

(Grammy winner, Jennifer Lopez, Michael Jackson, Quincy Jones, Duke Ellington, Count Basie)

Visit [royerlabs.com](http://royerlabs.com) to hear Bruce speak about ribbons and to see photos of his current recording session.



[www.royerlabs.com](http://www.royerlabs.com)  
818.760.8472

#1 in a series

which Copeland says generally took a day, "Every Breath" took a week because of the *simplicity* of the song. "We couldn't do a lot of stuff because that would ruin it, so the stuff we did had to be the right stuff. We tried this, we tried that, such as a reggae version, which didn't seem important enough. We tried a more rock track and I can't even remember most of it because it was so unmemorable.

"When Andy came up with that guitar part, I felt personally that I didn't have to

Andy went away and worked out that guitar part, and suddenly it all made sense. We knew it was a big song, but it sounded too pedestrian, in spite of the great lyric, and it wasn't until Andy came up with the guitar part that it clicked in.

—Hugh Padgham

come up with one of those interesting rhythm turn-arounds, like in 'Can't Stand Losing You' or 'Roxanne,' because it seemed like the guitar part was the trick. So we had the song and we had the trick, and all we had to do was make your foot tap to it. The drum part is very simple: The kick drum is from a drum box—an Oberheim—and I overdubbed the snare drum, which is actually a snare drum and a Tama gong drum played together, one in one hand, one in the other so you get a really heavy, but cracking, backbeat. Then the hi-hat was overdubbed as a separate track. For the swooshes into the choruses, I overdubbed the gong drum with a cymbal swell played with soft mallets. The drum part was completely assembled with overdubs.

"The drums were miked with BBC ribbon mics—Coles 4038s—on the overheads on the cymbals," Padgham adds. "Those have become very popular now in America, but weren't then yet. Then we used the normal Shure SM57 on the snare

drum, which was only miked from the top. We used Sennheiser 421s on the tom-toms and I believe a Neumann U47 on the kick drum, and part of the sound was the room mics. Stewart was in a dining room with a wooden floor, which was much more reflective than the studio, which was quite deadened, having been designed in the mid-'70s. We used Neumann 87s about 10 or 15 feet away from the drums. Quite often, we had Stewart's hi-hat digital delay line, which gave it that hi-hat sound that drummers have tried to emulate but can't. I recently told a drummer who was mortified that there was a 300-millisecond delay on the hi-hat, so there was no way that even Stewart played it, because the polyrhythm came from the delay time." Padgham notes that Copeland took the Korg digital delay line with him on the road to reproduce the effect live.

Padgham also recalls having to gaffer-tape the sticks to Copeland's hands and the headphones onto Copeland's head because of the heat in the area. "Stewart would get quite sweaty," he says. "He would get three-quarters of the way through a take and the sticks would go flying out of his hands. Obviously, we could physically slice the tape with a razor blade, but it wasn't like today with Pro Tools, where it's incredibly easy to do all that sort of thing."

Copeland says "Every Breath" was the most pieced-together of all the songs on the album. "Every other track, we played the track and either cut it up or overdubbed to it or dropped stuff out of it. I think this is the only one where we didn't play the track. We laid down a rhythm box, did an overdub, added some more rhythm, then did another overdub and built it piece by piece rather than playing it. It's a much more complex track than it sounds. There's the piano solo, which Sting played, and the [guitar] power chords in the chorus—20 tracks of those. When Sting got into the vocals, there were another three days of getting every syllable right."

Padgham says that he always had a problem finding the right mic for Sting's vocals. "He's got quite a dull tone to his voice," he says. "I think on *Synchronicity*, we used an AKG 414 mic, which was quite a sort of 'toppy' mic. It might have been a Neumann U47. I think we did a lot of the vocals in the control room. We probably went through a UREI 1176 compressor, which was, and still is, my favorite for vocals."

Recording the bass could be frustrating, Padgham says, when Sting wanted to

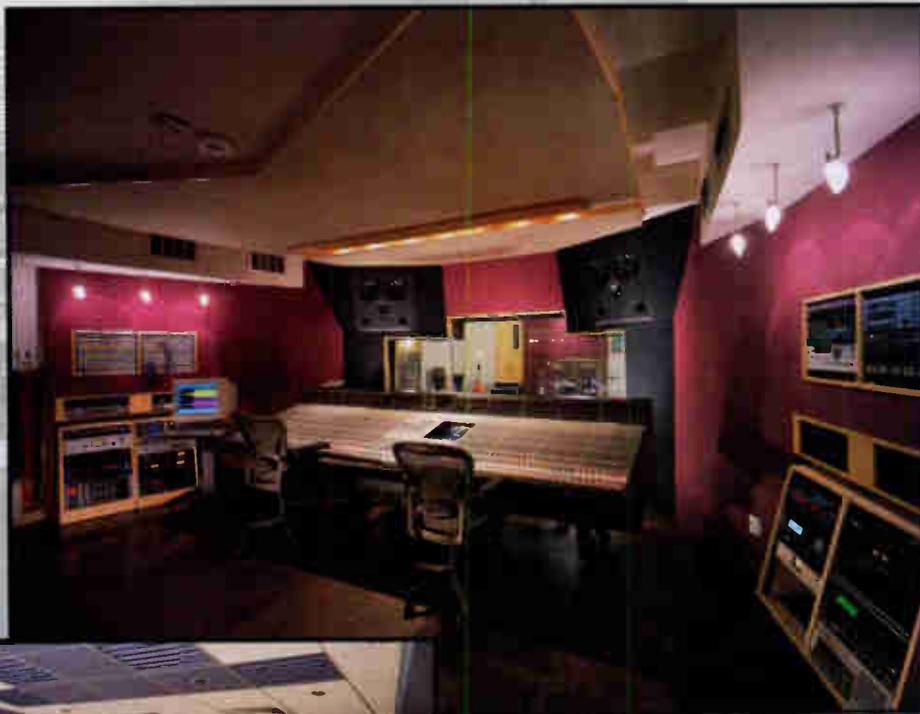
NOW ONLINE at [www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com)

# SOME CHOICES ARE EASIER THAN OTHERS . . .

*When it comes to advertising—Color is Better!*

***FREE Color is Best!***

Introducing Mix Studio Showcase **Four-Color** Ads!



Now you have two more choices to reach the professional audio engineers and music producers who keep our industry alive:

1. Run a minimum 6x frequency and color is **FREE!**
2. Online showcase is **FREE!**

For rates and schedule, please contact: Kevin Blackford/West, Jason Smith/East  
Phone: 800-544-5530 or 510-653-3307 Email: [mixclass@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mixclass@primediabusiness.com)

play while jumping on a mini trampoline. "It sounds mad—and I have trouble recalling whether it was during *Ghost in the Machine* or *Synchronicity*, because we recorded them 18 months apart at the same place 20 years ago—but what was really annoying was, even at the best of times, with all due respect to Sting, who is a fantastic bass player, he's quite sloppy. If you solo his bass track, there's all sorts of fret noise and bits of dodgy playing. When he was bouncing on the trampoline, it made it even worse. But, of course, if you said, 'Could you not bounce quite

so much, please,' he'd bounce even more. Nowadays, I'd know to say, 'Could you bounce more please,' and he'd probably get off it! With respect to his sound, whether he was bouncing on the trampoline or not, he always used his old Fender jazz bass, and it was never put through an amplifier. I only ever DI'd it, and in those days, it always had a bit of Boss chorus pedal on it, which made the bass sound a little thicker. Then we would overdub a Dutch upright electric double-bass that was nicknamed Brian. It was, 'Let's put Brian on the track.' He wouldn't

emulate the whole part, just perhaps the first note of the bar."

Padgham says that the outboard effects were minimal: "In those days, there weren't 4 million digital reverbs. We recorded on an old Neve console, so it was all recorded through those lovely, old, Class-A mic pre's, and recorded onto MCI 2-inch machines. I'm pretty sure we used 30 ips, and we might even have used Dolby on some tracks, as well. I had an obsession about tape noise at the time, and on some of the quieter Police tracks, I was worried that people would accuse me of being a bad engineer if there was any noise," says Padgham, who adds that his assistant engineer on *Synchronicity* was Renata, who ended up marrying Elton John. "I think the whole album was done on 24-track analog, which most albums were then, and you'd never think of attempting that now with loads of harmonies going on," says Padgham, adding that they mixed the album in Canada on an SSL.

It's hard to believe that this album, which still holds up so well two decades later, nearly never got recorded. Ten days into the recording, they had nothing tracked, which prompted an executive crisis pow-wow. Manager Miles Copeland flew in to meet with Padgham and the band, and they had to decide if they could buckle down to get the album done or quit right then. "That album was perhaps one meeting away from not happening," Padgham says. "I remember right before that, ringing up my manager and saying, 'I hate this,' because sometimes the tension in the room was so horrible. But in many ways, that tension is what ended up making such a good album."



## SUSAN TEDESCHI

FROM PAGE 138

Dubé's studio plan, which was admittedly fly-by-the-seat-of-your-pants, boiled down to setting up the band, getting a good room sound and then hitting the Record button. Drums were miked simply, with an AKG D 112 stuffed in the kick drum, a Shure 57 on the snare and either Sennheiser 421s or Audio-Technica ATM25s on the toms. "I think room mics are imperative, especially stereo room mics," Dubé says. He turned to Neumann KM84s (with a Neumann stereo baffle that simulates a stereo field) and then ran the signal through a Neve 9098. "I usu-



*"After a decade of refining Sabine's FBX processors, the latest Feedback Exterminator is the best yet. Other imitators are poor substitutes, don't waste your money."*  
MIX January 2001

# MORE FOR LESS

## The Graphi-Q Multifunction Processor

<h3>More Functions</h3> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Independently configurable Graphic, Parametric and our genuine FBX Feedback Exterminator® automatic feedback control filters—all usable simultaneously</li> <li>Full-function Compressor with separate Limiter—both usable simultaneously</li> <li>Dual outputs (GRQ-3101, GRQ-3101S) allow separate delay times and levels for each output</li> </ul>	<h3>More Control</h3> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hands-on or hands-off control</li> <li>Sensitivity control over the patented Sabine FBX algorithm—fine-tunable for specific applications</li> <li>Control of up to 16 GRQ channels with independent links across channels and functions</li> <li>Remote switching allows access to as many as 68 user presets</li> </ul>	<h3>More Features</h3> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Four Graphi-Q models to choose from</li> <li>FBX Turbo Setup mode for the fastest, quietest feedback control setup</li> <li>Superior 32-bit digital signal processing and 24-bit conversion for exceptional sound</li> <li>Proven quality, reliability and value your customers can depend on</li> </ul>
---	---	--

**Less Money**  
MSRP: GRQ-3101-S \$699.95, GRQ-3101 \$799.95, GRQ-3102-S \$1099.95 GRQ-3102 \$1299.95

**Get your hands on a Graphi-Q RISK FREE. Call us at 800.626.7394.**



**SABINE®** 800.626.7394  
ADAPTIVE AUDIO www.sabine.com  
PATENTED • MADE IN USA

FBX and FBX Feedback Exterminator® are registered trademarks of Sabine Inc., and are the brand names of its line of automatic feedback controllers. Covered by U.S. Patent No. 5,245,665, Australian Patent No. 653,736, German Patent No. 69118486-0, U.K. Patent No. 0486679, and Canadian Patent No. 2,066,624-2. Other patents pending. ©2002 Sabine

ORDER 24/7 FROM OUR SECURED WEB SITE

# Guaranteed lowest pro audio prices. Broadcast-quality service & selection.

For over 30 years, we've been the Secret Source that radio and television stations, recording studios and post houses rely on for rock-bottom prices on top-name professional audio products.

Now we're coming out of the microphone closet and offering the superb savings and expert service to all Mix readers.

Since BSW doesn't sell guitars, drums or video cameras, our sales representatives can concentrate on being pro audio experts. Hey, if we regularly handle calls from radio and TV engineers, we can probably answer your questions, too.

The products in this ad are just a sample of our huge inventory. Call for our free 112-page catalog

or log on for more great pro audio savings.



Call for a free 112-pg. catalog!

**www.bswusa.com • 1.800.426.5780**  
ORDER 24/7 FROM OUR FAST-LOADING WEB SITE • RING US UP 6AM-6PM PACIFIC TIME



**999<sup>00</sup>**  
RECORDING

**TC Helicon • VOICE1** • Voice pitch processor • create fresh, innovative vocal tracks with Vibrato, Breath, Growl/Rasp, Inflection, Spectral and Resonance • pitch recognition algorithms support four kinds of pitch shifting • unique FlexTime time elasticity algorithm • full MIDI implementation

**CBT • RECORDING** • Classic recording light is buffed to a finish brighter than a 1958 Buick bumper • 120 V long-life lamp • installs on standard 2 gang I-box



**269<sup>00</sup>**  
RECORDING



**69<sup>00</sup>**  
RECORDING

**AUDIO-TECHNICA • ATHM40FS** • Top-selling sealed-ear headset • Ear pads rotate for single-ear listening

**TANNOY • REVEALACTIVE** • Powered studio monitors • 6.5" woofer/1" tweeter • twin 50 watt amplifiers • shielded for use near computer monitors • XLR and RCA inputs • priced as pair



**799<sup>00</sup>**  
REVEALACTIVE /pair

**AUDIO-TECHNICA • AT4033CL** • Best-selling AT capacitor mic has been reintroduced • symmetrical, transformerless electronics produce clean output signals and exceptional transient response • includes shock mount and wooden case



**399<sup>00</sup>**  
RECORDING



**CALL**

**Yamaha • 02R96** • 24-input, 8-bus digital audio mixer • comprehensive range of stereo effects • 56 channels of 24/96 audio • superlative feature set includes remarkable mic preamps (inputs 1-16), motorized 100mm faders, four simultaneous effects processors, 5.1 surround sound processing, expansion I/O slots and more



World's Best Source for Pro Audio Products

ally never compress my overheads, but the room just demands it," he explains.

The biggest challenge Dubé faced while miking the sessions was isolation, especially when he went to mike the Hammond B3's Leslie cabinet. After much experimentation, he found that the best Leslie mic was a Sennheiser 504: "504s on a B3? Who knew?" he asks with a laugh. "It worked because of the rejection, really. I figured they were small and they would reject a lot, and they did." As for compression on the Leslie, Dubé reports he didn't have to do anything because of the

playing of Kofi Burbridge. "He had such good control over what he was doing, I didn't have to do anything to his tracks," he says. "He was like a volume master. I'm pretty sure I didn't even use any external mic pre's. I just used the Trident [console] mic pre's."

Although Tedeschi says she prefers old ribbon mics for vocals, Dubé turned to a Neumann 47 with a Telefunken V72 and a dbx 165A. "There are a bunch of compressors here, but that always works for me no matter what I try," he says. "It always comes back to the 47 and any

other pre doesn't seem like it has the same midrange as the V72, and any other compressor makes it sound dull to me. There's something about the 165A that just works; I love it. The high end is right *there*; you can't really hear the compression that much, and believe me, the whole compression thing with the way that she sings—there's definitely distortion on that record, but it's not *bad* distortion. You don't even have a choice; as soon as she starts barking, forget about it. She's so dynamic, all I could do was basically set a level kind of close and hope for the best."

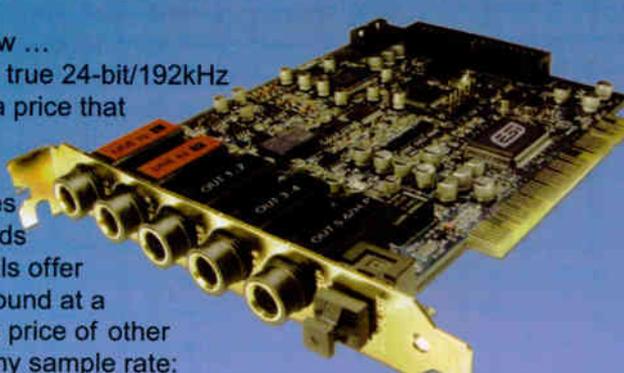
One of Rear Window's claims to fame is its extensive guitar collection, which thrilled Tedeschi—an accomplished blues guitar slinger—and Dubé to no end. "If there's a guitar here that was made after 1962, I haven't seen it," the engineer says. "[Owner Milt Reder] has made it a point to try to accumulate a collection that is not like a bunch of museum pieces, but actually things you can use." To prove the point, he reports that the guitar used on the song "Wait for Me" was an early '50s Gibson L5. "It's a big, honking, hollow, awesome thing that she was playing in the control room," he says. As for the out-board chain used on Tedeschi's guitar tracks, Dubé used either a Shure 57 or a Sennheiser 409, and if they were recording an overdub, he would hit an LA-3A for compression.

Technical aspects aside, one of the things that made these sessions a snap for all concerned was the musical talent involved. From Tedeschi's touring band, to husband Derek Trucks' outstanding band, to the guest musicians (including Rear Window's Reder), each player poured themselves into the live performances. One case where the right musician *made* the song, according to Tedeschi, is "Wrapped in the Arms of Another": "I had a few people come in and play piano on it, and I recorded it a few times," she says. "Then I had Kofi play, and his was so beautiful. He's just brilliant anyway. So, I figured that's the one. We did it live. We both had to do it right, so we did it in about three takes. It's live. It's not exactly perfect, but it's good to get more of that live feeling."

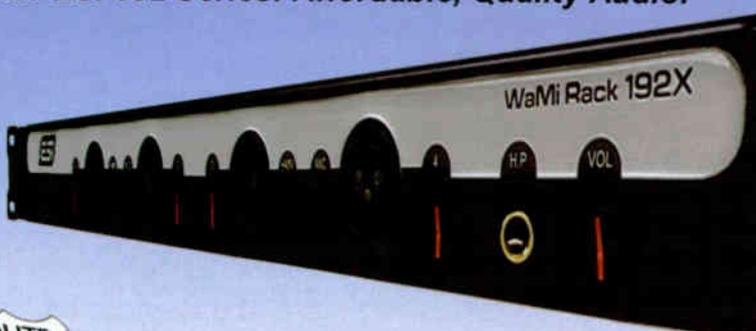
Two other instances where they went for the take instead of perfection came on "Gonna Move" and "The Feeling Music Brings," both recorded with Trucks' band. "We ended up keeping the scratch vocal, just because the vibe was all live," Tedeschi says. "I could have sung it better, but we just kept it because it was what

You Say You Want High  
**RESOLUTION!**

Well, you know ...  
ESI gives you true 24-bit/192kHz resolution at a price that won't break the bank. Our 192 Series PCI audio cards and peripherals offer high quality sound at a fraction of the price of other systems, at any sample rate: 44.1, 48, 96 or 192 kHz. ESI products work with most of the popular PC and Mac audio software products on the market, giving you the freedom to choose the combination that works best for you. 192 Series cards start as low as \$199.99 MSRP with the Waveterminal 192L.



**The ESI 192 Series: Affordable, Quality Audio!**





GET ON THE ROAD TO BETTER SOUND!

sales@esi-pro.com  
www.esi-pro.com  
408.519.5774



# 75 years later... Nothing has Changed!



2003 - UM92.1S capsule.



1957 - UM57 capsule.



The original 'Baby-bottle'.

Gefell microphones are still hand made in Germany with the care and precision that one can only equate with old-world craftsmanship and a commitment to excellence. From the early days with Georg Neumann, through the relocation of the factory during the 2nd World War, and the many years separated behind the Iron Curtain, Gefell has remained true to its roots. And these roots run deep...

From the 1st generation multi-pattern UM57 to the fabulous UM92.1S, Microtech Gefell continues the tradition with the legendary 'tube sound' that is only possible with the original M7 capsule. That's right, the original M7, with gold sputtered PVC, hand made in the Gefell factory.



(Left to Right) Tube mics. Original UM57 (1957), UM57 V.E.B. (1972), and today's Gefell UM92.1S

That's not to say we have rested on our laurels... Since the beginning Gefell has set the pace for microphone innovation and continues to elevate the bar: The Gefell UM900 Phantom, the world's only 48V phantom powered tube mic; the Gefell M930 Compact, a large-diaphragm studio condenser with optical isolation and the lowest self-noise in the business; and now the Gefell MV230 digital for better than 140dB performance. But wait, there's more...

Today, Gefell measurement microphones lead the world in metal diaphragm technology. For those 'in the know', nothing compares to the precision of an ultra-thin 0.8-micron pure nickel membrane for true, full bandwidth performance. This incredible technology is now available with the new Gefell M295, a low profile cardioid that will absolutely blow you away.

Of course there are lots of mics to choose from and for the average person, a mass-produced copy is just fine. But if you want something truly special and a cut above, visit one of our exclusive Gefell Dealers and listen to the difference that quality, tradition and pride can make. You may be surprised at how good a hand-made microphone can truly be.

## Gefell - Quality, Tradition and Innovation



Gefell UM900



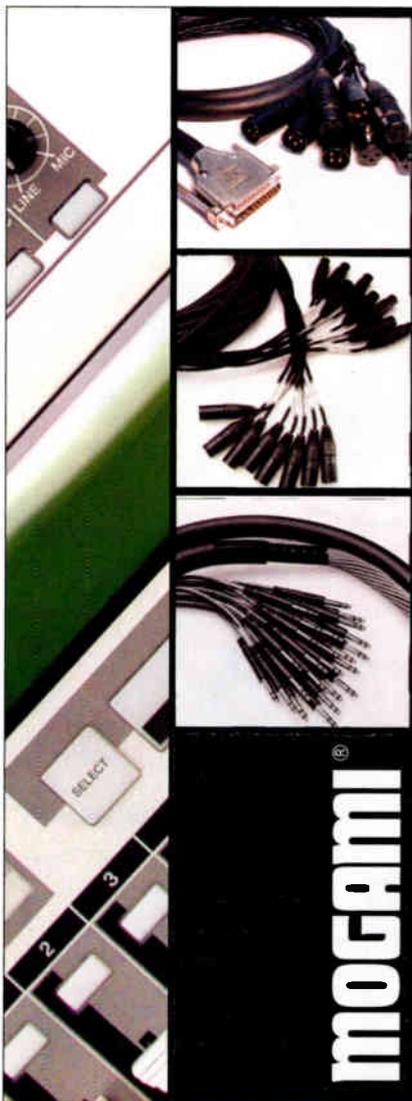
Gefell M930 Stereo XY

 [www.gefell-mics.com](http://www.gefell-mics.com)

**Gefell**<sup>TM</sup>  
the original hand-made German microphone

DISTRIBUTED BY C-TEC - CABLETEK ELECTRONICS LTD. - 1638 KEBET WAY, PORT COQUITLAM BC V3C 5W9 TEL: 604-942-1001 FAX: 604-942-1010 EMAIL: info@gefell-mics.com

World Radio History



## The Cable of the Pros

Now that you've spent a lot of money on a Hard Disk Recorder, don't think you can use that old cable that's been sitting in your garage or the bargain cable thrown in by the sales guy. It doesn't work like that. You need interconnect cabling that is at least as good as your gear. Introducing the Gold Series of cable pre-made for your exact Recorder or Console. This cable was developed for the most demanding recording environments. Mogami cable actually cancels studio noise caused by poor ground planes and high RF or electromagnetic fields. This results in a much quieter recording with vastly increased dynamic range. Mogami, "The Cable of The Pros". Available at most professional retailers.

Toll Free: 800-800-8808  
www.mogamicable.com

happened live with that band. That energy is hard to re-create when you're paying attention."

Tedeschi admits that the newest member of the Tedeschi/Trucks family, Charlie, affected the way she sang on the album's early sessions. "I couldn't sing like I wanted to because I didn't have the breath support with the baby," she says. "So, we had to wait and finish up until after I had Charlie. I had him on March 6th [2002], and so once I started to get back into shape a little bit, I went back into the studio and finished it up in July."

Coming off the Best New Artist Grammy nomination in 2000, Tedeschi feels like she made the album she wanted to make. "I tried to make it a little more dynamic, instead of all in-your-face kind of tunes, which is what the record company always loves," she says. "I was like, 'You know, this isn't always about you. You're not buying the record, you're trying to sell them and make money on it. So, let me do my job and do what I think sounds good and then people will buy it.' That was what I was kind of hoping for: Just do a good, solid record with good songs and good musicians. And that's pretty much how I think it came together." ■

## COUNTING CROWS

FROM PAGE 139

*Hard Candy* is remarkable for its roster of famous guest vocalists: pop diva Sheryl Crow, up-and-comer Leona Naess, retro-rocker Matthew Sweet and recent radio sensation Ryan Adams (who co-wrote one song with Duritz). Duritz, however, says that this impressive collection of guest stars was not assembled by design: "With our records, we tend to be camped out in a house for a long time, and people stop by and end up on the record."

For instance, Adams is a friend of the band and one of the album's producers, Ethan Johns, which explains his presence on the record. One day, Adams brought his friend Naess to the studio. On a whim, they had her try a part on "Black and Blue" that Duritz and guitarist David Immerglück had been singing in falsetto. "I didn't really think anything of it at the time, but when we were mixing, I went and listened to it, and it was so good that we took our vocals off it," says Duritz. "So, it almost accidentally ended up on the album."

For "American Girls," the album's

craftily catchy hit about a failed affair with a fan, Duritz admits that some thought went into the process of selecting Sheryl Crow for the track. Duritz and Interscope president Jimmy Iovine had been listening to mixes of Crow's most recent album, *C'mon C'mon*, in Iovine's office, "and that sort of segued into a conversation about 'American Girls,'" Duritz says, "because I was very dissatisfied with 'American Girls.' We'd fixed a lot of things about it, but the choruses were just horribly anemic and annoying to me."

I tend to try and use older, small tube guitar amps, the kind that, if you were playing in a nightclub with a band, wouldn't be loud enough to rise above the drums.

—David Immerglück

"[Jimmy] said, 'Part of the problem might be that you have all these guys singing these high parts really hard, really loud. What if you got a girl to sing it? She could sing the high part softer, and it could give it a sexier thing.' Because it's not supposed to be an anthem; it's a nasty little song. And Sheryl came up because we're all on the same label, and we had literally just been sitting there listening to her mixes. And everyone knows Sheryl is the great backup vocalist. So it was just a no-brainer." Duritz talked to Crow at a party a few days later, and she agreed to do it.

Originally, the Crows thought they would record *Hard Candy* with several different producers, potentially a different one for each track. So during the first six weeks of recording, the band worked with three producers, including Johns (Whiskytown, Ryan Adams) and British pop veteran Steve Lillywhite (XTC, U2, Peter Dinklage). "Once we got into it, we realized that we just loved working with Lillywhite, and so we changed our plans," Immerglück says. He admits, however, that he was hesitant when Lillywhite's name first came up in discussions.

"I was like, 'He's the guy who was responsible for putting up all those bands

# If We Had To Pick One Word To Describe KRK's New E8T Monitor, It Would Be...



## "More"

**You're looking at a monitor that takes your mixes as seriously as you do.** With its impeccable accuracy, technical superiority and remarkable imaging, the new E8T has all of the heart and soul of the legendary E8, only now, there's even more to get excited about. Like KRK's new Titanium Oxide dome tweeter for extraordinary high frequency detail and clarity. The high temperature voice coil and optimized venting alignment of the woofer gives you incredible bass extension and dynamics without compression. And, as far as power goes, the E8T has a 260 watt Class A A/B discreet bi-amp design with separate 24dB/octave filters and a delay for seamless driver integration and dispersion.

More you say? Okay, the E8T's high frequency attenuation control allows for perfect integration into a wide array of

listening environments. An inert MDF enclosure with optimized geometry virtually eliminates diffraction and resonances. We even matched the driver and systems to within 1dB for imaging that is simply unparalleled.

More performance. more power, more of what you're looking for in a monitor. So, if you're serious about your mix, the E8T is seriously worth your investigation.

Still want more? Then visit us on the web at [www.krksys.com](http://www.krksys.com) or see your local KRK dealer.

**KRK... The Authority In Powered Sound**

Contact us at [www.krksys.com](http://www.krksys.com) or 805 584-5233



**When you need gear,  
do what the pros have  
done for over 35 years,  
call West L.A. Music!**

**Every Major Brand**

At West L.A. Music, you'll find every major brand of Guitars, Amps, Drums, Keyboards, Synthesizers, Samplers, DJ Gear, Sound Systems, Recording Equipment and Accessories.

**We Will Beat Any Deal**

"We will beat any price from any authorized stocking dealer anywhere in the United States."

Others have tried to copy this offer, but we really mean it.

**Your Total Satisfaction Guaranteed**

Offering you legendary service and expert advice is our top priority. Whether you're building a world class studio or a project studio at home, playing the largest arena or a local club, we'll help you achieve your goals.

**Shop Where the Pros Shop**

Our customers include every major artist, record company and recording studio in the country. You've seen our equipment on stages all over the world. When you shop at West L.A. Music, you'll be joining today's top pros.

**Call Today 310-477-1945** We Ship Anywhere  
**If we don't have it, it just isn't made!**

**West L.A. Music**

Email: sales@westlamusic.com • Fax: 310-477-2476 • www.westlamusic.com



DJ Jazzy Jeff and Will Smith hanging out at West L.A. Music



System of a Down singer, Serj Tankian with West L.A. Music's Scott Van Heldt



West L.A. Music's Don Griffin with country star, Johnny Tillotson and Fleetwood Mac drummer, Mick Fleetwood



Backstreet Boys singer, AJ with West L.A. Music's Rick Waite

with the funny haircuts, that horrible drum sound that everyone started using and those chemical-sounding guitars. That's what I was thinking before I actually met him and we started working with him. And I was dead-wrong. I think the world of that guy. I'd work with him again in a second."

Contrary to what you might think, Lillywhite wasn't responsible for the album's new wave number, "New Frontier." "New Frontier" wasn't [Lillywhite] saying, 'I know how to do this '80s sound,'" Immerglück says. "I think it just sort of happened. I had that particular guitar part with the Echoplex on it that sounded like The Police. Charlie heard that, and he says, 'Okay, you're gonna do that and I'm gonna pull out this synthesizer sound—we're gonna go all the way.' Next thing you know, it was full-on Flock of Seagulls!"

While Lillywhite was the primary producer, the Crows did end up working with Johns on several of the album's songs. Duritz enjoyed getting the chance to work with two producers, because it allowed the band to get different perspectives on their music. "Ethan comes at it from a musician's perspective, whereas Steve comes at it from being—well, he used to be—one of those producers who had a 'sound,'" Duritz says.

For the studio location, the Crows stayed true to their tradition of recording in a big house in Los Angeles. "It's just a different kind of environment to record in. You get a vibe for a record," says Immerglück. "I don't like being in a studio," says Duritz. "I don't even like mixing in them, but you have to. I find them to be sterile environments for something that is not in the least bit sterile. I feel creative in houses."

Unlike the recording of earlier albums, the Crows toured during *Hard Candy*, going from the studio to the road and back every few weeks. "I thought it was really good," says Immerglück. "It broke things up. It let us get away from it, let us get into just being a band—playing. I'm not saying that you get stagnant being in the studio, but it can happen. I think for this band, it was really great for shaking things up and keeping things fresh for when we got in the studio."

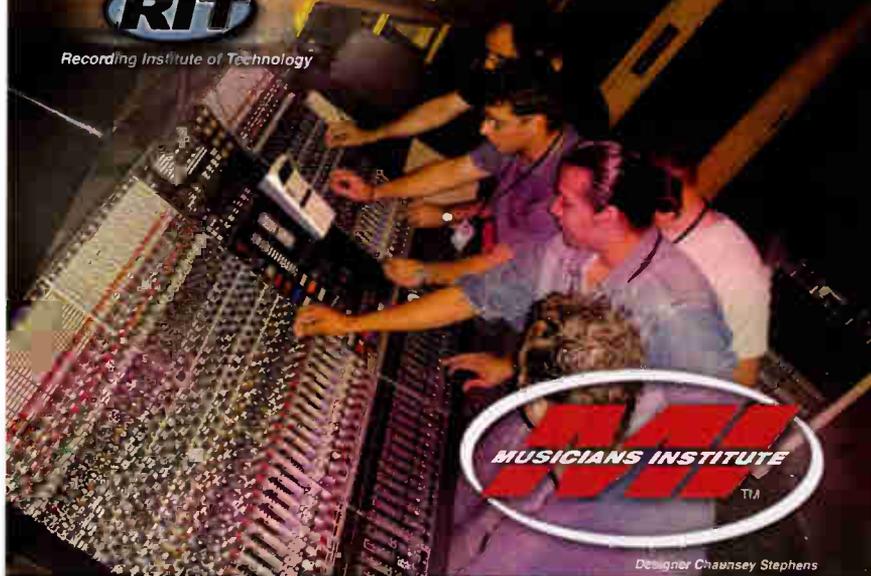
To create the classic guitar sounds the Crows are fond of, the band has plenty of vintage gear. Immerglück favors a Gibson Les Paul Deluxe guitar, as well as the Fender Stratocaster he's been playing for more than 20 years. When recording, he often uses these in combination with

**MUSICIANS INSTITUTE**

*The Worlds Most Innovative  
School of Contemporary Music*



Recording Institute of Technology



**MUSICIANS INSTITUTE**

Designer Chaunsey Stephens

**1-800-255-PLAY** <http://www.mi.edu>

small amps such as a '59 Fender Tweed Deluxe. "I tend to try and use older, small tube guitar amps, the kind that if you were playing in a nightclub with a band, wouldn't be loud enough to rise above the drums," he explains. "But if you record with those kind of amps, you get the best guitar sound, because the mics don't get overloaded by the huge, heavy metal Marshall stack. If you try and record a really loud guitar amp, it doesn't come across loud on tape. It hurts the microphone. You can record with a smaller amp—the mic can pick up a wider range of frequency. Once it's on tape, you can turn it up as loud as you want. It's actually an old Jimmy Page trick: He used tiny little amps for all of the Led Zeppelin records." Immerglück admits, however, that he also used some of his larger stage amps for the recording, including a '63 Fender Pro Reverb and a '72 Savage.

For Immerglück, the key to recording is catching the moment of creativity in the act. "A lot of times, it's the early takes, right after the band gets greased up, but before it's gotten to the automatic-pilot mode. There's usually a window there where you can catch some good stuff,"

he says. "If you can catch yourself coming up with a part while the tape is recording, the recording device responds to that; I really believe that. You can hear a spontaneous thing happening, rather than someone who has worked something out. If you can catch that moment on tape, that's some gold there. I call it lightning in a bottle." ■

## PORCUPINE TREE

FROM PAGE 139

technical rock, *In Absentia* offers a bold rebuttal. Certainly, the record features longer songs and experimental explorations, but it's all wrapped up by Wilson's keen melodic sensibilities: The man understands the value of good hooks.

*In Absentia* is a departure for Porcupine Tree for a number of reasons. It is the group's major-label debut and, hence, its first with a big budget, which opened up greater recording possibilities. It is the band's first album geared specifically toward the American market. Wilson believes that "American rock records sound

better than any other rock records in the world." (Ironically, the album was engineered by two Brits living in America.) Finally, Wilson notes that the new album has "a slightly harder, darker, more experimental edge than perhaps the two that preceded it," which should let fans know that it is certainly no sell-out. Gone are the obvious homages to Pink Floyd that marked some of Wilson's earlier songs; this is a more distinctive sound all the way around.

Due to financial constraints, Wilson recorded his group's previous albums in his bedroom studio, where he learned how to get the best sound with his limited resources. With Northfield's help on the new album, however, Wilson was able to concentrate more on creating and less on technical matters.

"I've always had to muddle through on my own in the past," the singer, songwriter and guitarist reveals, "and I don't know a lot about which microphone I should use on this guitar amp or on this snare drum. I wouldn't have a clue, and it's always been very much trial-and-error. Now for the first time, I was actually working in a great drum room with a



Freddie Records, Corpus Christi, TX. Photo Courtesy: Russ Berger Design Group / rbdg.com

CALL FOR A FREE  
2003-2004  
PRODUCT GUIDE

mixer specific consoles  
universal consoles  
digital workstations  
keyboard workstations  
rack enclosures  
speaker stands  
accessories

your dream studio just got closer...

NO OTHER  
SINGLE  
PIECE OF  
EQUIPMENT  
CAN EVOKE  
SUCH  
EMOTION AND  
INSPIRATION

control room furniture

# ARGOSY

[www.argosyconsole.com](http://www.argosyconsole.com)

1.800.315.0878 or 573.348.3333

©2003 Argosy Console, Inc.

World Radio History

# Relive the Magic.

There's a reason why the classic microphones have endured for over 50 years. It's what happens when you put one on the mic stand and plug it in. And that's all you have to do. The classic microphones have a built-in character that makes things easy, so easy that it feels like magic.



There are two ways you can relive that magic. If you have a small fortune and can find a classic mic that works—that's one way.

The other way is with a Lawson microphone like the L47MP or the new L251—both large diaphragm condenser microphones that we hand-craft in the USA with all the look, feel, and sound of a true classic. Magic included.

Experience the magic for yourself with our ten-day, no risk trial.



**LAWSON, INC.**

2739 Larmont Avenue  
Nashville, TN 37204 USA  
Phone 615-269-5542  
FAX 615-269-5745

Visit us at

[www.LawsonMicrophones.com](http://www.LawsonMicrophones.com) to see how others are reliving the magic!



great engineer that knew how to mike up and get the best out of a drum kit and get a good guitar sound. So, I certainly learned a lot from that. People have listened to our records and have generally agreed that this is the best-sounding sonically that we've ever made. I would certainly hope that's the case because we spent a lot more money on it."

At Wilson's home studio, dubbed No Man's Land, he recorded demos using a Mac G4 with a 24-bit, 48-track Logic Audio system, a couple of valve mic pre-amps, a Neumann U87 mic and Logic plug-ins. "In some senses, home recording has completely revolutionized the whole concept of recording," Wilson observes. "In previous years, a demo sounded like a demo, but nowadays, demos can sound pretty close to the finished article. And there isn't really a great deal of difference for me between recording at home and going into a big studio. The only difference really is the physical space available and the selection of microphones that a studio facility has. So, when we went into Avatar [Studios] in New York, it was really about the space and the atmosphere and the selection of mics. Plus, having Paul available."

Northfield, who has worked with such prog titans as Gong, Soft Machine and Gentle Giant, was a valuable member of Porcupine Tree's team. One of the reasons he was picked was because of his experience in recording guitars. He encouraged Wilson to rent guitar gear to get a great collection that would augment the guitarist's "good but limited resources," says the engineer.

In a slightly unusual move, most of Wilson's original vocals from his demos were kept, "although he did change some and add backing vocals when he got back home," says Northfield. But all of the guitar, bass and drum parts were recut using the original demos as a guide and template. The whole process mirrored the engineer's work on Rush's *Vapor Trails*.

"If you're happy with stuff in the demo, then why try to re-create it?" Wilson asks. "We worked on top of the

demos, and basically it was a case of replacing the drums, bass and the guitars, and then letting Richard [Barbieri, ex-Japan member] do his thing with keyboards over the top." A few of Barbieri's keyboard overdubs were recorded during rehearsal sessions at the New Rising studio in Colchester, UK, prior to the band arriving at Avatar.

"The one thing I don't try and do much with in the demos is keyboards," continues Wilson, "because I can't possibly hope to come up with the sounds that Richard can. But, generally, I'll have a pretty solid arrangement together worked out long before the band gets in the studio, and it seems to work pretty well. We can work very quickly that way."

*In Absentia* was recorded in approximately three-and-a-half weeks, during which 16 songs were cut. Twelve made it onto the final album, two others onto a European release, while one more was given to fans free on the band's Website, [www.porcupinetree.com](http://www.porcupinetree.com). "The reason it was so quick is because the arrangements were very much mapped out," explains Wilson. "I just feel comfortable working that way, not [taking] such a journey into the unknown, which kind of scares me. I don't like that situation: Being in the studio for months, trying to work out how things should go and racking up hundreds and hundreds of thousands of dollars."

The main impetus to record at Avatar was that it has a great drum room. "It's a classic," observes Northfield. "That makes life so easy when you're tracking drums." They first cut drums and bass in the drum room on a Neve 8068, then they moved to an SSL 9000 room and re-recorded Wilson's guitars and added Barbieri's keyboards. "All of the recording in the SSL room was done using Neve 1073s and Apogee AD-8000s," Northfield notes. "AD-8000s were also used for all other recording in New York and for playback at the mix."

Northfield and Wilson recut nearly all of the frontman's guitar parts, except one or two that had real personality. "I always

find the actual miking up of a cabinet pretty straightforward," explains Northfield. "I just use 1073s and usually Shure 57s to mike guitars. I also use those for acoustic guitars quite often, although usually it's a combination of a 47 or something interesting. I always like to try a 57 on an acoustic, because if you have a great acoustic and a really excellent pre-amp, a 57 can be really quite a creative mic. It gives you a little bit of that distortion texture that helps make an acoustic guitar cut through in a rock track. Sometimes, if you go too hi-fi with your miking on an acoustic, you end up with a beautiful, James Taylor-y guitar sound that

on certain songs. Wilson proudly points out that no digital keyboards were used at all. Instead, there was a Hammond organ, Mellotron, Fender Rhodes and Barbieri's collection of analog synths, which includes a Prophet 5 and a Roland System 700. "I do think that gives the record a more organic and hopefully more timeless quality," says Wilson. "It's not going to date in the same way that digital instrumentation tends to date records."

Strings for the album, arranged by former XTC member Dave Gregory, were recorded at George Martin's Air Lyndhurst

studio in London. Extra vocal and guitar parts were contributed by John Wesley and were recorded by Wesley himself in Red Room Recorders in Tampa, Fla. Wilson sent him slave tapes; then, Wesley recorded his parts and sent them back.

The album was mixed by Tim Palmer with engineer Mark O'Donoghue at Larrabee North in North Hollywood. "I had my G4 system sent over to L.A.," recalls Wilson, "and we literally just split out all the outputs. A lot of the sounds already had plug-in treatments set up on the Logic system." *In Absentia* was mixed on a J Se-

Home recording has completely revolutionized the whole concept of recording. Nowadays, demos can sound pretty close to the finished article.

—Steven Wilson

never fits properly in a rock track. You can find it overwhelmingly loud, and then you end up putting a lot of compression on it. Sometimes just grabbing a Shure gives you a simplicity and a focus on the sound that really can work quite well. It's a good trick. You probably shouldn't write about that trick because it's top secret."

To record Colin Edwin's bass, Northfield used a number of different Ampeg bass cabinets and amps. "I think the B4B was the main bass amp with an 8x10 bass cabinet," he recalls, "and also various distortion effects sometimes to give a fatness to the bass sound, which is quite handy." For the rented DW drum kit that Gavin Harrison played, Northfield used a 57 on the snare, 421s on the toms, a 47 and a D112 on the bass drum, "with fairly close double-heads on the bass drum but with probably an air hole in it, but not a large one; just enough to get the mic stand through." AKG C12s and B&Ks were used for overheads. He recorded a total of 16 tracks of drums, with one mic for each track.

*In Absentia* was recorded onto Logic software with a Pro Tools hardware rig, with as many as 48 tracks' worth of audio

# Legendary Performance!

**Guaranteed to Improve Performance!**



## CaiLube MCL

for conductive plastics & carbon-based controls

- Lubricates Faders, Switches, Pots., and other Sliding Surfaces
- Maintains Optimum Signal Quality
- Reduces Wear & Abrasion
- Improves Conductivity
- Maintains Tactile Feel

## ProGold

for metal surfaces

- Improves the Flow of Electricity
- Reduces Noise & Distortion
- Improves Definition & Clarity
- Extends Dynamic Range
- Reduces Wear & Abrasion
- Seals & Protects Connections

I just built a Recording Rack for Paul McCartney and it had a problem at the time of the first show. Two hours before the show, I found myself trying to get the system up and going. I used some DeoxT D100L on the memory card and contacts, wiped it off, then used the ProGold solution. I then tried it again, and IT WORKED!  
I will always use CAIG products, and now our whole company uses it as well. We use it for tours like the Rolling Stones, Paul McCartney, Incubus and Ac/Dc, to name a few.  
CAIG products can be trusted around the world, and let me tell you they are! Thanks CAIG for such a great products.  
D. Ranshaw, Service Manager, db Sound

## CAIG's NEW SURVIVAL KITs



12200 Thatcher Court, Poway, CA 92064  
TEL: 800/CAIG-123, www.caig.com  
Email: sales@caig.com

www.caig.com

Visit our website for information!

An independent professional music store.

**grandma's**  
music & sound

800-444-5252  
grandmas.com

albuquerque, new mexico

Keep your studio in the limelight

...with a Studio Showcase ad in *Mix Magazine*

For rates and schedule, please contact:  
Kevin Blackford/West,  
Jason Smith/East  
Phone: 800-544-5530 or 510-653-3307  
Email: mixclass@primediabusiness.com

ries console at the rate of one track per day for 16 days.

The finished album has proven to have strong appeal to many critics, even those who might not normally listen to progressive rock. The band opened up a North American tour for Yes last fall (and reportedly received a warm reception) and should be returning to the States this spring following an extensive European tour. All of this activity will no doubt further expose their music to American listeners eager to embrace such adventurous sounds.

"The special thing about the album is what's fairly evident from just listening to it: the drama and dynamics and the contrasts," remarks Northfield. "I tend to gravitate toward experimental or indulgent music. I really like it. Rather than get lost in noodly bits, [this album] always came back to the strong, forceful rock base, so that was the most attractive thing about working on it. At the same time, we were able to be more texturally esoteric, as opposed to just sticking with guitar, bass and drums, which I've done a lot of and which is a different kind of aesthetic."

"For me," Wilson adds, "that golden era of experimental rock music that was born with *Pet Sounds* and *Sgt. Pepper's*, and died when punk rock came along at the end of the '70s, is something I really try to re-create with our records to an extent, albeit in a very contemporary setting." ■

**Cool Spins**, FROM PAGE 142

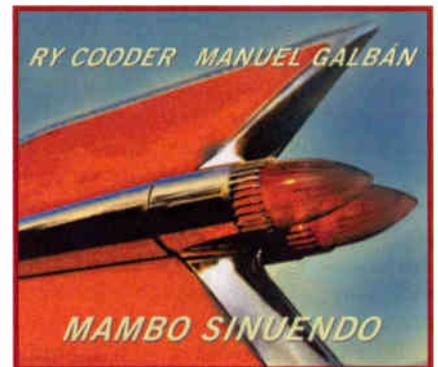
blurry between punks, cowpunks, hippies, white rastas and retro swingers or rockers of all sorts. We were all posers, but really earnest at the same time. All of which gives you some idea of where Camper's music was coming from. The *Cigarettes and Carrot Juice* box includes five albums' worth of the material recorded before their minor modern rock hit with a cover of "Pictures of Matchstick Men," before their contract with Virgin, and before they broke up and lead singer David Lowery kept their date with Virgin by forming Cracker. Some of these early, home-made recordings are pretty low-fi, but it's all spirited, sarcastic, countrified, Eastern European folk, punk, reggae fun. All of the members, especially on the first couple of records, are very talented multi-instrumentalists with broad musical interests. For the initiated, these tracks will bring back memories; for fans of their better-known work, or perhaps of Cracker, these will be newly uncovered treasures.

Producers: none credited. Engineers: Dave Gill, Tom Fox, Wally Sound, John Morand, David Lowery, Woody Nuss. Studios: Samurai Sound Lab (Davis, Calif.), Fox Studios (Felton, Calif.), BBC Studios (London, UK), Bay Street House, Sound of Music and Homework Audio (all Santa Cruz, Calif.). Mastering: none credited.

—Barbara Schultz

**Ry Cooder and Manuel Galban: Mambo Sinuendo (Nonesuch)**

So you're probably thinking... "Cooder...Cuban guitarist Galban...cut at Egrem in Havana—*Buena Vista Social Club Volume 2*, right?" Wrong! It's hard to know how to classify this loose, funky, largely instrumental album. The percussion and some of the rhythms are unmistakably latin, but there's an overlay of late-'50s and early '60s pop sensibilities to the whole affair—there are times Cooder and Galban sound like The Ventures after a night of free-flowing pina colodas. It's an intoxicating throwback—guitar effects are mostly limited to reverb, tremolo and the occasional whammy bar; it's as if feedback and fuzz tone still haven't been discovered! But for every breezy tune that sounds like it's floating out of a little seaside bar on the Caribbean circa 1958, or like it should be on the soundtrack of a 1960 Bruce Brown surfing film,



there are others that offer up complex and challenging rhythm changes and unusually juxtaposed textures—there is some seriously weird stuff on this CD, and that's a good thing. Cooder's contributions throughout show his imagination, his generosity and his versatility. One second he's laying down some classic Waikiki steel, the next he's got an R&B comping thing going behind Galban's lead, or he's switched to a perfectly cheesy organ; he does it all. And then there's the track "Secret Love," one of the most beautiful instrumentals you'll ever hear, with hints of Hawaiian slack-key and other flavors blended masterfully. Breathtaking!

Producer: Cooder. Engineer: Jerry Boys. Studio: Egrem (Havana). Additional recording: Capitol and Sound City (L.A.). Mastering: Tom Leader and Jerry Boys at Livingston (London).

—Blair Jackson ■

# SHURE®

Beta52A, Beta 56A, Beta 57A, Beta 58A, Beta 87A, Beta 87C, Beta 91A, Beta 98/S, Beta 98D/S, Beta 98H/C, DMK 57/52, SM57-LC, SM58-LC, SM81-LC, SM7A, SM86, VP64, VP88, KSM Series, PSM In-Ear-Monitor Systems, E1, E5, T Series Wireless, UT Series Wireless, LX Series Wireless, ULX Series Wireless, UC Series Wireless, UHF Series Wireless, UP Series Wireless.

# Absolutely In Stock!

\* models listed above (03-15-03 thru 06-30-03)



Low Prices. Smart People.

**800-356-5844**

[www.fullcompass.com](http://www.fullcompass.com)

...buy now and get a free Mini-Maglite!

\*while supplies last



**L.A. GRAPEVINE**

by Maureen Droney

Hollywood's Paramount Studios has been hosting a series of *Sessions@AOL* live performance and interview videos that are Webcast for America Online users. Over the past year, Paramount sessions have included The Wallflowers, Bryan Ferry, John Mayer, The Roots and the Flaming Lips. On the afternoon I stopped in, the featured artist was Dreamworks' Boomkat, which consists of Taryn Manning—singer, actress (*8 Mile*, *Crossroads*, *White Olean-*

recorded Tommy Lee at his house in L.A., visited Dave Matthews on the road, Paul McCartney in Texas and Britney Spears in Las Vegas."

*Sessions* is hosted by interviewer Chris Douridas, who's previous live-in-the-studio broadcasts include NPR/KCRW's *Morning Becomes Eclectic* and PBS-TV's *Sessions at West 54th*. For the Boomkat performance, Paramount's Studio C was bustling with producers, coordinators, camera people, publicists, etc., as Douridas and his longtime engineer, Scott Fritz, sorted out the setup. Plans had been for a prerecorded back-



Boomkat prepares for a *Sessions@AOL*. From left are two backup vocalists, Taryn Manning and Kellin Manning (at the turntables).

der) and Gap model—and her brother, multi-instrumentalist and beatmaster Kellin.

*Sessions* streams more than a million videos per week on AOL Music, showcasing everything from new material by Paul McCartney and U2 to Alicia Keys, Dolly Parton, P Diddy and Queens of the Stone Age. "The series covers a lot of bases," comments Ann Burkart of AOL media relations. "A lot of unexpected things can happen, like when Aaron Carter brought his backup dancers to the studio. We also go to locations: We

ing "track" show, but the date was evolving as acoustic guitars and backup singers arrived unexpectedly to accompany Kellin Manning's electronic setup.

"Things pop up, and there's really no way of preparing for what's going to come," admits Fritz. "We touch base before the sessions, but the band could come in and say, 'We decided to bring the bagpipes,' and you have to be able to react."

Asked what equipment he prefers to capture performances "live-to-2," Fritz says, "The only things you can really re-

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 162

**NASHVILLE SKYLINE**

by Rick Clark

As much as I try to stay on top of everything happening in Nashville, it always helps to get calls about projects happening in town. I especially appreciate it when I find out that someone I like and who I'd lost contact with is working on a project. Such was the case when I was contacted by a friend who told me that David Leonard was in town mixing a project at East Iris.

I met Leonard in Memphis during the '80s, when he was engineering and mixing a David Kahne-produced Columbia Records band called Human Radio. It was a very cool self-titled album that sadly got buried, but during their time in Memphis, I quickly realized why the band liked him: Not only does Leonard have a great instinct to get wonderful sounds and create musically energetic mixes, he's got a very likable, easy-going personality.

By the time of the Human Radio project, he had already enjoyed considerable visibility as the engineer and mixer for the hugely successful John Mellencamp albums *Scarecrow* and *The Lonesome Jubilee*—projects that blended rock and roots music instrumentation in a way that influenced many artists—as well as albums for Fishbone and many others. Since then, Leonard's engineering credits have included Tony Bennett, Shawn Colvin, Hootie & The Blowfish, Paul McCartney, Santana and Avril Lavigne; production credits include Indigo Girls, Bare-naked Ladies' Number One *Stunt* and a particular fave of mine that got lost in the shuffle, the Rave Ups' *Chance*.

This time out, Leonard was mixing the as-of-yet-titled *Zoe/Rounder* album by the Cash Brothers, which is due out this summer. The album was recorded 24-track analog 15 ips by James Paul at The Rogue in Toronto. The mix took place at East Iris, Leonard's favorite mixing room. "I think it's the best mix room in the world; as good a room as you're going to find," enthuses Leonard, who comes

down from his home in New Hampshire every month to work at the facility. "I keep an apartment in Nashville, and I keep my equipment here, so it is kind of my mixing home. This is where I mixed Barenaked Ladies and Avril Lavigne."

Leonard lived in Nashville full-time for a while after he engineered and mixed Dwight Yoakam's wildly successful *This Time*, but even though the album won awards and great critical and popular acclaim, Nashville was slow to pick up on Leonard. "When I first came down here, I met with a lot of producers and shook a lot of hands and nobody ever called. When I met with [Jimmy] Bowen, he asked if I had ever done any country music, and I told him that I had just done Dwight Yoakam's record. He said, 'No, I mean Nashville country. Call back when you've done some Nashville country,'" says Leonard with a laugh. "Having been around here longer, I've met a lot of people and it has opened up bit more."

That said, Leonard is quick to point out that there is so much more to the town than country, largely due to the abundance of great facilities and talent in the area. "You are not going to find any city in the world that has more high-quality studios and more gear than Nashville—in the same square footage. The studio facilities are

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 164



From left: David Leonard, Andrew Cash and engineer Sang Park

## NEW YORK METRO

by Paul Verna

For years, world-class studios in Los Angeles and Austin, Texas, bore the name Brooklyn, confusing would-be clients and rubbing salt in the wounds of Brooklynites who lamented the defection of the Dodgers to L.A. in 1957. Today, the L.A. studio that once had Brooklyn in its title operates under a different name (Extasy), and the Austin facility has relocated to its owner's hometown: Brooklyn.

Simply and appropriately named Brooklyn Recording, the studio is owned and operated by Andy Taub, a Brooklyn native who left home in 1982 to attend college in New Orleans. In 1988, he made his way to San Francisco, where he embarked on a successful career as a studio employee and engineer. From there, it was on to Austin, where he launched his first professional studio, Brooklyn Bridge.

Taub might have stayed in Austin had a series of happy accidents not conspired to lure him back to the place where he grew up and where his parents still live. He planned to purchase the building in which he had operated Brooklyn Bridge, but the owner tripled the price. "It was the height of the dotcom boom, and the price went up to \$900,000," he says. "Luckily, I found a good deal on a building in Brooklyn that seemed perfect. It was a better deal than I could have gotten in Austin or elsewhere in New York."

Taub bought a building in the residential Cobble Hill neighborhood of



The spacious John Storyk-designed control room at Andy Taub's Brooklyn Recording, featuring twin Neve 8058s joined together by Fred Hill.

Brooklyn and hired renowned architect John Storyk to help him build his dream studio: A one-room facility with ample tracking and control room space, a Neve 8058 with Flying Faders, two Studer A-800 Mark IIIs (one with 16-track heads), a Pro Tools|HD rig with 32 outputs, and an "A" list of microphones and outboard gear. Other equipment highlights include an Ampex ATR 104 half-inch machine; Genelec 1039 soffit-mounted monitors and KRK E8 near-fields; a 1904 Steinway B; a Hammond B3 with a Leslie 122 cabinet; and an extensive array of vintage amplifiers, instruments, stompboxes, direct boxes, etc.

Since opening in September 2002, the studio has hosted an impressive list of clients that includes Edie Brickell, Superhuman Strength, Gordon Gano of Violent Femmes, actress-turned-musician Eszter Balint (best known for her co-starring role in Jim Jarmusch's debut film, *Stranger Than Paradise*), the Claudia Quintet and Clem Snide with producer Joe Chiccarelli.

In fact, the Snide project was one of the studio's test sessions, and it came off without a hitch, according to Chiccarelli. He recalls, "Despite the fact that we were the maiden voyage for the studio, the sessions went flawlessly. The tracking

—CONTINUED ON PAGE 166

## SESSIONS &amp; STUDIO NEWS

## SOUTHEAST

Kirk Whalum recently tracked songs at Young Avenue Sound (Nashville) for a Warner Bros. project. Production crew included: producers David Porter and Whalum, assistant producer Gary Goin, engineers Hal Sacks and Willie Pevear, and assistant engineer Jennifer Lee.

## SOUTHWEST

Vocalist Chandi Clark finished up her demo at Houston-based SugarHill Recording Studios. Chief engineer Andy Bradley produced the project. Also in at SugarHill, country artist Clay Walker laid down vocals for the "I Don't Wanna Know" track on his debut RCA release. His producer, Jimmy Ritchey, worked with engineer Dan Workman.

## MIDWEST

Sweet home, Chicago: At United Technique Recording, Atlantic Records recording artist Twista busted a groove recording and mixing tracks for his upcoming release *Adrenaline* with engineer Larry



Jens Schroeder's Dreamworld Studios (Wales, UK) is the latest UK facility to take delivery of a TL Audio VTC console.



Honing their lust for recording, Iggy Pop and the members of Green Day recently stepped in Studio 880 (Oakland, Calif.). Posing for the camera are engineer Reto Peter, Chris Dugan, Iggy Pop, bassist/vocalist Mike Dirnt, vocalist/guitarist Billie Joe Armstrong and drummer Tre Cool.

Sturm. Def Jam recording artist K-Fox was in with producer No ID and engineers Rae Nimeh and Sturm working on an upcoming project. Grammy-nominated remixer Maurice Joshua worked on remixes for Mariah Carey, Beyonce, Kelly Rowland and Whitney Houston...Producer Jeff Taylor of Madjef Productions Inc. (Minneapolis) recorded and mixed for hip hop artist Kardel; he was assisted by Chris Langer.

## NORTHEAST

If you open it, they will come: Recently opened Studio D at Sound on Sound (New York City) has seen a flurry of activity, including a recording session for Kenji with mixer Steve Hardy and numerous commercial work. Plugging away in Studio A, Bounty Killers (Full Surface) were tracking and mixing with producer Swizz Beatz, and engineers Cortez Farris and Larry Phillabaum...Tony Bennett brought his band into Bennett Studios' (Englewood, N.J.) North Room to track and mix a song for the upcoming Jim Carrey film, *Bruce Almighty*. Dae Bennett engineered and mixed.

## SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

The Village Studios (L.A.) recently hosted The Randies, who recorded new tracks for their upcoming, untitled debut album. At the helm of the sessions were producer/engineer Rob Hoffman (Christina Aguilera) and assistant Ok Hee Kim. The Village also heard the R&B stylings of Mya, who was recording vocal tracks for her follow-up to *Fear of Flying*. Producer Terry Lewis manned the sessions, with engineer Ian Cross and assistant Matt Marrin.

## STUDIO NEWS

Wabejon Entertainment, the production and record company owned by producer and label executive Eric Miller, has added two more Blue Sky 2.1 monitoring systems...Home-based mastering suite Heading North Mastering (Toronto) recently installed a SADiE Series 5...Complementing the highly modified Neve 8058 console, Le Mobile added a Yamaha DM2000 Digital Production Console to the truck's arsenal...Luminous Sound (Dallas) installed an SSL 9000 J. ■

*Submissions to "Sessions & Studio News" can be sent via e-mail to sbenzuly@prime-diabusiness.com. Photo submissions (JPEG at 300 dpi) are always encouraged, and please include the name(s) of the artists, producers and engineers on the project, and the location of the studio.*

Introducing the all-new

# MIX ONLINE

THE PAGES OF MIX COME ALIVE WITH SIGHTS AND SOUNDS!

IMPROVED NAVIGATION

provides fine-tuning of searches.

ONLINE EXTRAS

enhance selected stories with bonus material from audio clips to extended interviews and photo galleries.

FEATURED CONTENT CATEGORIES

offer broader and categorized content searches in the fields of Recording, Products, Live Sound, Sound For Picture, New Media, Design, and Education.

EXPANDED

applications, daily news, current issue previews, access to reviews, archives and subscriber resources.



There is so much to see on the new [mixonline.com](http://mixonline.com), you won't believe your eyes. Or your ears.

[WWW.MIXONLINE.COM](http://WWW.MIXONLINE.COM)

World Radio History

IAR Proudly Unwraps  
Its Spanking New  
Program for  
21st Century  
Audio Engineers &  
Music Producers:

**AUDIO  
RECORDING  
& PRODUCTION**

900 hours  
9 months full-time  
12 months part-time

**Program Features:**

- Digital Audio & Music Production
- Recording & Mixing
- Signal Processing Technologies
- Audio Post-Production
- MIDI Applications
- DAW Operations

**INSTITUTE OF  
AUDIO RESEARCH**

Licensed by NYS Education Dept.  
Approved for Veterans Training  
Accredited by ACCSCT  
Financial Aid if Eligible

**800-544-2501**

**212-777-8550**

(NY, NJ, CT)

Your Focus is Music,  
Our Focus is You.

[www.audioschool.com](http://www.audioschool.com)



**INSTITUTE OF  
AUDIO RESEARCH**

64 University Place  
New York, NY 10003

**COAST TO COAST**

**L.A. GRAPEVINE FROM PAGE 158**

ly on are microphones. We use studios that have the kinds we need, which is one of the reasons we're at Paramount. The only things I bring with me are [Shure SM] 58s and a Neumann KMR 82 shotgun mic for the interviews.

"Consistent results for me come with



Manning the board: Chris Douridas (back) and engineer Scott Fritz.

a Telefunken ELAM 251, if I can get a way with it," he continues. "But you always have to assess what else is going on. Is the person sitting down, standing up, playing a guitar? How are you going to fit that 251 in? Because another consideration with video is to make sure that the microphone isn't covering their faces."

Other favorite L.A. studios for *Sessions* are The Village and Record One, but Fritz has high praise for Paramount. "Everyone at Paramount knows the drill," he says. "Adam [Beilenson] and Mike [Kearns], the owners, are very accommodating. Ricky Chao, the assistant, and tech Tom Doty understand the speed we need to work at, which many studios do not. We're supposed to be in and out in three hours."

"We're very flexible when people want to try something different," adds Burkart. "*Sessions* was conceived from the desire to

create compelling, original programming. The goal is to get something really unique from the artist's perspective. They seem to enjoy the format and the fact that they're able to reach so many people from such an intimate setting. We've also gotten major kudos on the sound. Most artists aren't used to being recorded live like this, and they're surprised at how good it sounds."

After working together on live-to-2 recordings for more than 10 years, Douridas and Fritz are experts at the genre. "The beauty of it is capturing the moment," comments Douridas. "It's an on-the-edge performance. If people are live on the radio, they make it work. The second you go away from live-to-2-track, you open the gates to, 'Let me just try...' and you end up with something different. If they know they can go back and fix things, suddenly you're at take 83.

"Live is like walking that razor; you end up with better stuff. I've had people walk out and say, 'That's the best we've ever done that song.' Often, it's the first time they've taken the songs into a recording studio since they made the record; you can come out with really rare moments because of that. They've gone on tour for a year, and that song has morphed into something more than they thought it was when they originally recorded it. After they've toured, they come back and do a session with us, and sometimes that song is richer—a different experience."

Douridas' past focus has been on alternative and emerging artists. He brings that musical sensibility to his *Sessions* interviews, which tend to feature higher-profile, more commercial performers, making for an interesting juxtaposition. "I



Visit AOL.com Keyword Sessions to check out Boomkat's session.

was blown away by what Christina Aguilera did live," he admits. "A lot of times, pop artists aren't given real respect for their music and the amount of work they've put into it. I think she was a little surprised that I was asking her about her



PHOTO: ANTHONY FU VALE

**Producer/engineer Warren Riker loves to get behind the skins at Morning View Studios.**

music, how she wrote her songs. People don't generally ask [pop artists] those questions. How they put together their music is often a story they never tell because nobody asks."

Archives of *Sessions@AOL* performances and interviews are available online at AOL Keyword: Sessions.

The trend of working outside traditional studio environments is still going strong. A villa in the Malibu hills, dubbed Morning View Studios, has become popular with those into build-your-own; Chicago-based alt metal band From Zero hunkered down there with producer/engineer Warren Riker to record their sophomore Arista release. At Morning View, panoramic ocean vistas, lush gardens, a pool and seclusion have appealed to artists from STP to Incubus, but Riker and From Zero managed to put their own special spin on the surroundings.

A party atmosphere prevailed on the sunny day I dropped in. In the kitchen, friends hung out and the scent of barbecue wafted. The rest of the house was filled with cables, guitars, gear and what looked like every packing blanket in the greater L.A. area.

"We got the gear from Allen Sides' Classic Rentals," Riker explains. "When I gave them the list, everybody was like, 'Do you really want to do that there?' Actually, I had three lists: 'Whaddaya kiddin' me?' 'You must be nuts,' and 'We *might* be able to do that.' I think we came in just a little under 'Whaddaya kiddin' me?'"

Ernie Woody, Classic's general manager, agrees that the setup was unusual. "We've done a lot of location recordings at various places," he says. "We'd previously done three projects at Morning View, but Warren's package was by far the largest and most elaborate. He had us deliver a 40-input Neve 8068 with Flying Faders, a huge 48 I/O Pro Tools system with 24 faders of Pro Control, and a ton of outboard—everything from eclectic vintage stuff to the most modern—along with a Studer A800 and various DATs, CDs and CD-Rs. They also had drum risers and

a lot more baffling than other people had used."

Included in the package mic-wise were, besides what Woody calls the "meat and potatoes," lots of tube and ribbon models along with Audio-Technica ES-943/c lavaliers for toms. Sides himself put together a pair of Ocean Way custom main monitors and came out personally to tune them. A Mytec Private Q headphone system was part of the package, as well as a large P.A. and a video communication system.

Riker, a veteran of the Manhattan recording scene, may be somewhat of a

wild man, but he's also extremely meticulous. Having previously recorded on location, he knew what was required and had mapped things out in detail beforehand. He admits, though, that there were numerous unforeseen challenges. "We spent almost a week getting everything in and buttoned together," he says. "The following week, every other day we were sussing out problems and getting them fixed. For example, we had to get curtains—40-foot-high draperies, actually—because there was a lot of flutter echo in the rooms. But after that, we were all right."

According to Woody, setup for such remotes is usually, "two days of madness and

**Another Successful Show**  
 Creative Sound Solutions for Over 65 Years

**MASQUE SOUND** established 1936

Corporate Theater, Special Events, Television and Broadway  
 New York • New Jersey • Florida • Arizona

For more information call:  
**800-201-3476**  
[www.masquesound.com](http://www.masquesound.com)

Shh



Quiet. Sensitive.  
Warm. Responsive.  
Nine positions.  
Everything  
you've ever wanted.  
\$699.  
Don't tell anyone.

**see electronics usa**

408-873-8606

www.seelectronicsusa.com

1.07" GOLD DIAPHRAGM 9-WAY STUDIO/TUBE MIC

one day of refining. For this one, we had eight bodies and two professional movers to get the console and the multitrack upstairs. The first day was carrying all those racks of equipment upstairs and getting the console on its feet. Then there were two days of sussing out the console and a day of plugging in the last mics and fine-tuning.

"After that, it's maintenance. Usually, they'll go two to three weeks of tracking, then we'll scale the package back for overdubs. Finally, it's just a vocal setup and one driver as needed, picking up and dropping off. During a week, we'll probably make five trips: They'll want to try a mic or need more outboard or monitors than they'd anticipated. Each time, it's a challenge. We always want to prove what we're capable of doing, so people keep calling us for these kinds of projects."

It's all worth it when the guitar player can rip a solo, with his own stage monitors, on a balcony overlooking the ocean; the programmer has a room with bay windows and a chandelier; and the singer makes his bedroom his vocal booth. Everything except vocals was recorded to 16-track analog on the Studer, then dumped to Pro Tools for editing and mixing.

"I've got a lot of little operations going on at once," notes Riker. "Kid, the drummer, has the huge room with high ceilings all to himself. [Guitarists] Pete [Capizzi] and Joe [Pettinato] have rigs set up throughout the house. [Anthony] Fu [Valcic], the programmer, can shut himself in his room and crank it up. [Lead singer and bassist] Jett has another Pro Tools rig in his bedroom with different vocal mic combinations. We just switch hotswap drives between the rooms."

"We decided to do this, rather than living at corporate housing and traveling to the studio every day," adds Jett. "I didn't want these sessions to be the usual, 'Okay, there's your 12 hours; that's it.' Sometimes we want to sing at one in the morning, and sometimes we want to work till 6:00 a.m. It becomes something different when you make a record in a vibe area like this, living with your producer. If you can make that connection, you become like family. The record turns into something very different than if you just hired a producer who was into your music but who punched out at midnight."

"You really get to know each other when you're sharing the same house for two months and staring at each other at the breakfast table," Riker says with a laugh. "The one thing we all have in common is

the desire to make a kick-ass record. That takes precedence over all. Costwise, working this way comes to the same, or maybe even a little less than booking a major studio, and we save on lodging and eating. Luckily, these guys love to cook—whoever isn't cutting tracks is cooking! It's been great being out here. I haven't worn shoes and socks for two months!" ■

Got L.A. news? E-mail MsMDK@aol.com.

#### NASHVILLE SKYLINE FROM PAGE 159

world-class, and they pull in a lot of people. Even though my home in New Hampshire is only a few hours from Manhattan, it is more attractive and cheaper to keep an apartment in Nashville and work here than have the cost and hassle of going into Manhattan and staying there for a project. Sometimes I fly here and sometimes I drive, but it is cheaper in the long run."

Leonard noted that the Cash Brothers' music is a vocal harmony-rich blend of Americana and rock. "The unique thing about them is that they sing in harmony constantly: There is a lower vocal part that kind of shadows the lead vocal. It's an interesting mix," says Leonard.

"This is a rock record with tight Simon and Garfunkel-esque harmonies," adds Andrew Cash of the Cash Brothers, who rather jokingly calls it "arena folk" music. "Our early influences centered largely on the West Coast country rock scene of the early '70s where harmony singing played a big part: the Flying Burrito Brothers, Emmylou Harris, The Byrds, Neil Young & Crazy Horse. People rarely comment on Neil's use of harmony singing, but it was really very unique-sounding, especially on records like *After the Gold Rush* and *Tonight's the Night*." Cash also pointed out that the brothers also drew inspiration from artists such as Steve Earle, U2, Springsteen and Dylan, as well as Beck, Grant Lee Phillips, Dwight Yoakam, Pearl Jam and Wilco. Among the album's highlights is a Wilbury-ish track called "You're It" and a dramatic guitar rocker titled "Shadow of Doubt."

"It was wonderful working with David Leonard," Cash said. "He immediately heard the kind of vocal blend we were going after and was able to really bring that out while keeping the tracks rocking. I also really appreciated his work ethic: He would walk in the door and immediately start rolling tape. Then he'd go hard at it for 12 solid hours—sometimes more—every day. Even the NS-10s were crying for a dinner break."

Leonard is also currently mixing some



ALANIS MORISSETTE



AMERICAN HI-FI



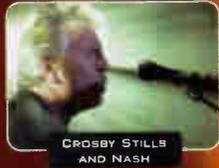
THE BANGLES



GEORGE STRAIT



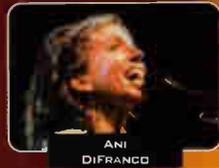
BLINK 182



CROSBY STILLS AND NASH



JIMMY EAT WORLD



ANI DIFRANCO



GARBAGE



BONNIE RAITT

# VOCALS WITH A PASSION

FIRST INTRODUCED IN 1995, THE AUDIX OM-5 HAS BECOME ONE HOT MIC. ROCK SOLID PERFORMANCE NIGHT AFTER NIGHT, TOUR AFTER TOUR.

- ◆ CLEAR, NATURAL SOUND
- ◆ INCREDIBLE FEEDBACK REJECTION
- ◆ HANDLES EXTREMELY HIGH SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS WITHOUT DISTORTION
- ◆ BUILT TO LAST A LIFETIME
- ◆ MADE IN AMERICA

AUDIX CORPORATION  
PO BOX 4010  
WILSONVILLE, OR 97070

IN CANADA, C-TEC  
TEL 604-942-1001  
FAX 604-942-1010

©AUDIX CORP 2003.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.  
AUDIX AND THE AUDIX LOGO  
ARE TRADEMARKS OF  
AUDIX CORPORATION.

**AUDIX**  
PERFORMANCE IS EVERYTHING

CALL: 800-966-8261  
TEL: 503-682-6933 FAX: 503-682-7114  
WWW.AUDIXUSA.COM

Elektroakustik



# TELEFUNKEN *microphones*



*for  
life-like  
fidelity*



TAKES THE  
PLACE OF  
5 OR 6  
ORDINARY  
MICROPHONES

## Telefunken North America

300 Pleasant Valley Road, Suite E  
South Windsor, CT 06074  
tel: 860-882-5919 fax: 860-882-5980  
web: [www.telefunkenusa.com](http://www.telefunkenusa.com)  
email: [info@telefunkenusa.com](mailto:info@telefunkenusa.com)

COAST  COAST

tracks at East Iris for artist Ashley Wentworth and preparing to do some work with producer/guitar session ace Kenny Greenberg over at Quad.

Also in at East Iris, Japanese pop superstar Namie Amuro was able to be in two places at once: A busy promotion schedule for her single "Wishing Upon the Same Star" kept Amuro in Japan, though vocal mixing for additional tracks was needed. Mugen Enterprises producer "Cobra" Endo and engineer David Z relied on Rocket Network's Internet-delivery technology to help with double-duty. Amuro laid down vocals in Tokyo, then audio and session files were e-mailed to Rocket's Website, which was then downloaded at East Iris.

"Basically, we got the same vocal tracks sent to us via Rocket Delivery for a mix session, then we sent mixes to Japan for some back-and-forth mixing," explains Jerry McBee, project manager for Mugen Enterprises. "The system worked perfectly. It's very secure, and the audio was great. We had no difficulties listening to nuances so that we could judge and mix the vocal tracks."

The Amuro project was mixed on an SSL 9000 console in Studio A with assistant engineer Mike Paragone. ■

Send your Nashville news to [MrBlurge@mac.com](mailto:MrBlurge@mac.com).

### NEW YORK METRO FROM PAGE 159

rooms sound warm and alive, and there are plenty of iso booths. Because the room acoustics were so wonderful and the studio has an EMT plate, I used hardly any digital effects when mixing."

Chiccarelli continues, "Brooklyn has a great collection of old, esoteric mics and tube compressors. There was so much to choose from that I was able to get all of my sounds on tape just the way I wanted them, so the mixing process was very quick. In fact, on some days, we were able to mix three songs per day."

One of Brooklyn's distinguishing characteristics is the large size of its control room. At approximately 800 square feet, it is only slightly smaller than the 1,000-square-foot tracking area and able to accommodate musicians and their gear, as well as Taub's habit of walking away from the sweet spot to hear the mix.

"I'm in the control room a lot," he says, explaining his decision to allot approximately half of the studio's footprint to the control room. "I like having space. It al-

ways gets crowded in the control room. I like to walk around and hear the mix in different spots. I also like to set up a keyboardist in the room and still have enough space for the gear that people bring."

Taub's console consists of two Neve 8058s refurbished and joined together by veteran Neve specialist Fred Hill. One of the boards came from Brooklyn Bridge, where Taub used it on projects by the Meat Puppets, Double Trouble, Marc Ribot, the Squirrel Nut Zippers, Charlie Sexton, Chuck Prophet and others; the second Neve was acquired from an artist manager in Los Angeles. Fewer than 10 such consoles are thought to exist in the world, in such venues as Capitol, Hit Factory Miami, Sunset Sound, RPM, Woodland and Battery London, according to Taub.

Chiccarelli raves about the board: "The Neve sounds amazing," he says. "Fred Hill did a great job putting it together. It is the exact same console as the 8058 in Capitol Studio B in L.A., which is one of my favorite rooms in the world."

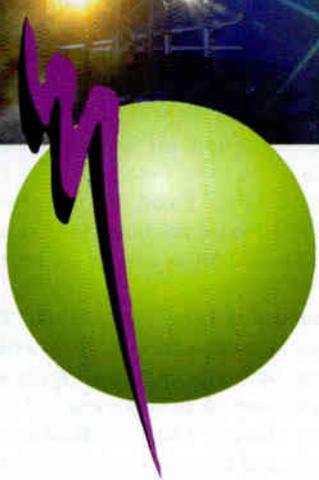
For Taub, Brooklyn Recording represents more than the pinnacle of his career as a studio owner and engineer. It also embodies the struggle that he and the rest of the New York recording community endured in the aftermath of September 11, 2001.

"We were in full construction mode when they closed the Battery Tunnel for six months," recalls Taub. "The [Brooklyn-Queens Expressway] turned into a huge mess, and our neighborhood became wall-to-wall gridlock. But we got through it."

Like other Brooklyn Studios, Brooklyn Recording offers a respite from some of the stresses of Manhattan. "The neighborhood is great," says Taub. "It's close enough [to Manhattan] but still off the path. It's got all of the amenities of being in Midtown without the subway running underneath."

Despite the tough economic climate and competition from other commercial and home studios, Taub is heartened by the clientele he has attracted and confident of his ability to stay in the game. "I've got to put my best foot forward and deliver stuff that you can't get for the rate," he says. "This is a nice, aesthetically attractive place. There aren't a lot of places where a band could come in and set up as a band, play and feel like they're in a real place. It's a comfortable room to be in. It's got a lot of windows, and you can sit there for a long period of time without feeling the usual studio fatigue." ■

Send your New York news to [pverna@vernacularmusic.com](mailto:pverna@vernacularmusic.com).



**LDI**  
and  
**BEYOND**  
**2003**

**November 21-23, 2003**  
**Orange County**  
**Convention Center**  
**Orlando, Florida**

# The Entertainment Technology Show

## The Perfect Harmony of Products, Services and Education

Fine-tune your professional skills with applications-oriented education in lighting, video projection and audio/sound reinforcement. Learn from industry's best on what works and what doesn't.

## Products Beyond Your Wildest Imagination on the Exhibit Hall Floor

Over 350 of the world's top companies offer all of the products and services you need. Go to [www.ets-ldi.com](http://www.ets-ldi.com) to see a full list of exhibitors.



- Yes! I'm interested in ATTENDING LDI 2003**
- Yes! I'm interested in EXHIBITING at LDI 2003**

Source: MIXAD

**There are three ways to request information:**

FAX this form to: 203-358-5818  
WEB: Go to [www.ets-ldi.com](http://www.ets-ldi.com) and select "register." You can fill out the inquiry form online.  
PHONE: Call 1-800-927-5007 or +1-203-358-3751

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

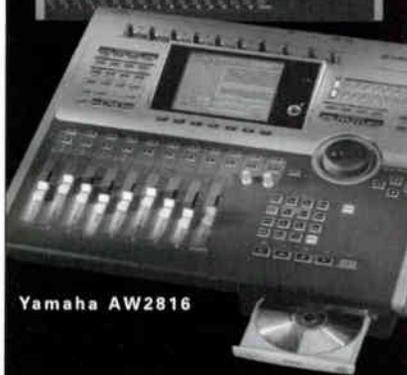
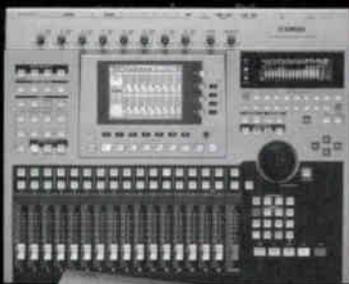
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_ E-Mail \_\_\_\_\_



# More for your Money

Yamaha AW4416



Yamaha AW2816



## YAMAHA

16 Tracks, 44 or 28 Channels,  
Motorized Faders, Sample  
Pads, Expandability, Third-  
party Support, Built-in CDRs



1-800 876-8638  
8-SOUND-8

www.LandMmusic.com

6228 AIRPARK DRIVE  
CHATTANOOGA, TN 37421

## INSIDER AUDIO

—FROM PAGE 30, POSTING AND BEAMING

what the network news shows have—what with those cheap camcorders they're all using now—they're happy to throw out their own tapes and use ours. And so nobody ever has to hear what the jerk actually said. But the networks *really* love us because of the reality shows."

"Huh?" I was getting dizzy. "You mean those, uh, bachelorettes all want to sound like, I don't know, Jennifer Lopez?"

"No, the girls all want to *look* like Jennifer Lopez, but we can't help them there. But think about it: There they are slogging through some swamp, or being chased

You can make all the records you want without ever recording anything, so what do we need all that expensive stuff for?

—Grumpmeier

down an alley by a couple of cop cars, or hanging on a cliff while stuffing maggots up their nose. How're you going to get a decent audio track out of that? And, none of them know how to loop dialog, so you can't fix it in post, even if they're not in custody. But if we can get them to come in for 15 minutes, even in handcuffs, we can create a profile on them, and then anytime we want, we get a professional to do the looping and it sounds just like them. We've saved a lot of shows that way. And since you never hear the actors' real voices, they don't even have to pay them scale."

I had to sit down. This was deviousness beyond even what I thought Grumpmeier was capable of. But it turned out I hadn't seen anything yet. As I slumped down in a huge leather chair that felt suspiciously like a milk crate, I noticed a dusty sign in the corner that said "Grump Post and Beam." I figured this was a relatively safe line of questioning, so I asked him about it. "Oh, that was a name we came up with for the place a long time ago. Sort of a pun, but not really. We didn't use it 'cause it gave away a little too much."

"What do you mean?" I puzzled. "I'll show you," he snickered, as he pushed through a door marked "Folodeck." All of a sudden, we were in what I could have sworn was the Taj Mahal.

"The simulation stuff we do isn't just audio. It's visual, too. And even tactile. We tell the clients this is our Foley room, but it's much more than that. In this room, we can build any kind of space, from a downtown nightclub toilet to Middle Earth exteriors, and make it absolutely right. Remember the Total Information Awareness program the Justice Department wanted to set up? Well, even though the Senate cut off its budget, they went ahead with it, but they needed to find, uh, alternate means to fund it."

"Don't tell me," I said, "Some colonel in the White House basement is shipping pirated CDs and MP3s to Chinese school kids?"

"Nothing that lame," he scoffed. "Besides," he intoned somberly, "that would be wrong. See, they put tons of surveillance equipment all around the world, tapping into wireless LANs, Webcams and cellphones, and they're using technologies I'm not even allowed to talk about. They got together this unbelievable database that makes Google look like an iPod. Not only has it got complete credit, medical, political, educational and employment histories of every person on the planet, but it also has analysis of every *place* on the planet, with dimensions, colors, lighting data, temperature, humidity, textures, ambient noise and acoustics. So to pay for it, they came up with this brilliant idea of a government/industry partnership. They're selling access to it. It's called the Official Repository of Worldwide Environments and Landscapes: ORWEL."

"How many people know about this?" I gasped. "Not many," he cackled. "They're starting slow. They're only bringing in partners who are absolutely trustworthy and who they know aren't going to abuse the data. I got friends in the Agency." (I didn't know exactly which agency he was talking about, but the capital "A" was unmistakable.) "So, we're one of the first commercial subscribers. The others I know about are a group who are direct-marketing really revolutionary ways to improve your sex life, and a former government minister from Nigeria, or maybe Zimbabwe, who seems to have gotten his hands on a bunch of venture capital and is looking for partners."

"But what do you use it for?" I still didn't get it. "Don't you see?" he looked at me condescendingly. "We can create any setting a client would want and then record in it. We can do music, Foley or ADR. We can make a two-chord garage band feel like they're playing Shea Sta-

# The Professional's Source

Digidesign ProTools-TDM  
Digidesign Control-24

AKG C12VR Neumann M149 Tube U87A1

Emagic Logic Audio Platinum 5  
MOTU Digital Performer 3.1  
Steinberg CUBASE V1  
Cubase VS

Tascam DM-24  
24-Track Studio  
Tascam MX2424

GLYPH Hard Drives  
Trip  
X Project

Serato Pitch'n Time Plug-in  
MrDSP Synthesizer One

Blue Condenser Microphones

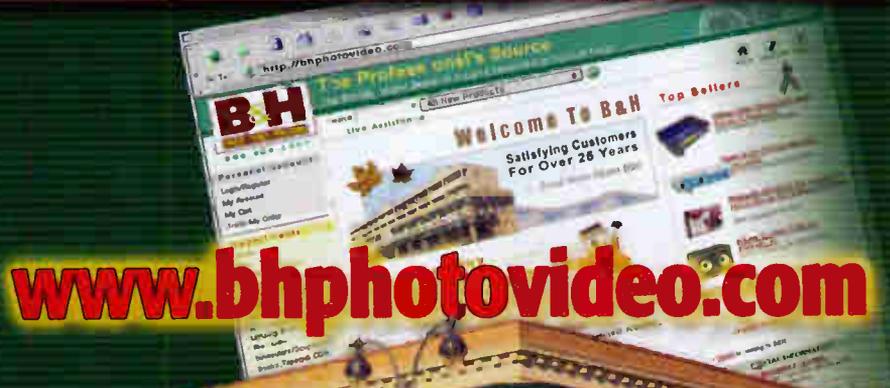
Aphex 2 Channel Digital Mic Pre Amp  
dbx T60SL Stereo Compressor

Focusrite  
ISA110 Mic Preamp & EQ  
ISA430 Producer Pack

**The Professional's SOURCE** for all your **PRO-AUDIO** and **RECORDING** needs

- Built To Order Computer Based Turnkey Systems for Macintosh or Windows
- Expert Advice from Working Professionals!
- World's Largest In-Stock Inventory!

WAVES GOLD  
WAVES Gold TDV Bundle



**When in New York City  
Be Sure To Visit Our  
SuperStore**



**420 Ninth Ave.**  
Between 33rd & 34th Streets,  
New York, N.Y. 10001

For Information Call:  
**800-947-5508 • 212-444-6698**  
or Fax (24 Hours):  
**800-947-7008 • 212-239-7770**

Store and Mail Order Hours:  
**Sun. 10-5, Mon. thru Thurs. 9-7**  
**Fri. 9-1, Sat. Closed**  
**WE SHIP WORLDWIDE**

dium. A guy doing a voice-over for a wild-animal series can think he's in the Amazon jungle. Last week, we put the Three Tenors on top of Mount Fuji. With all that simulated wind around them, they really had to sing loud. One of 'em, Fiorello or whatever his name is, got pneumonia, but they sounded great! We're booked up in here for weeks in advance."

"That's amazing," I said, truly amazed. "Are you going to expand past this one room?"

"Well, that's what I wanted to tell you earlier," he said, lowering his voice. "As it happens, the whole facility is set up with ORWEL. The last tenants, that department store? They wanted all of the housewives buying the cheap linens and kitchen stuff think that they were in Martha Stewart's house. They had it put in, but they never got the chance to use it. When we turned it on, we realized we could get profiles of some places that *our* customers would like: All of the best control rooms all over the world, or those great old recording spaces that don't exist any more, or a place that's just loaded with gear, like a Guitar Center. So, that's what we did. Thanks to ORWEL, we're literally beaming all those places in."

He pulled a car-key remote out of his pocket that said "Kia" on it. "That's so nobody even thinks of stealing it," he chuckled as he pressed a small button.

In an instant, the entire studio complex disappeared. All that was left was the ugly carpeting and bare concrete walls, stained a sickly blue where the stacks of antifreeze bottles once stood. The chair I was sitting on really *was* a milk carton. On the other side of what was now a huge open space, the young assistant who had first greeted me sat at a bridge table, headphones clamped on tightly, staring intently at a laptop. After a few seconds, he looked up, smiled and waved at us. "Sammy here is taking care of our whole operation. We often have him handling four sessions or more at a time. He's got control over a couple of hundred tracks of audio, more processing than he'll use in his entire lifetime, instant video sync, surround encoding, 20,000 loops, 30,000 sound effects on-line and 350,000 samples, and all those vocal models. It's all in that iBook. When there are no clients around, we turn off the projectors to save power. That expensive stuff with the dials and knobs and lights? We don't need it anymore. We sold every-

thing from my old place on eBay, and I never bothered to replace a thing."

Of course, I was horrified. "So, the whole place is just an illusion? All those clients think they're sitting in a state-of-the-art facility and it's really a hologram? None of this is real?"

"What's 'real?'" he scoffed. "You don't have to be able to sing to have a hit. You don't have to know jack about music to be a producer. You don't have to play an instrument to write songs or soundtracks. You can make all the records you want without ever recording anything. So what do we need all that expensive stuff for? We've got no overhead, which means we can finally make some money. How long has it been since a client gave you a decent budget to do a project? Everyone's hurting, everybody's low-balling. You pay the bank for the equipment, you pay the staff and the rent and the light bill, and there's nothing left. But get rid of all that stuff, and you get to take something home."

"Go virtual, bucko. This is the future. Get used to it." ■

*Paul Lehrman is recovering nicely, thank you.*

**SEKAKU®**

**PLL SYNTHESIZED  
WIRELESS MIC SYSTEM**



**AW-821DR/AW-822DR**

- PLL system and designed for UHF band
- Single/Dual channel true diversity receiver
- 19" EIA standard case
- Designed exquisite AF level & RF level display
- Unbalanced (6.3mm phone jack) & balanced (XLR 3P connector) audio output

➤ **INFOCOMM 2003 Orlando, FL**  
Exhibition: June. 3 to 5, 2003 **Booth Number: 1365**

**SEKAKU ELECTRON INDUSTRY CO., LTD**  
NO. 1, LANE 17, SEC. 2, HAN SHI WEST ROAD, TAICHUNG 401, TAIWAN  
P.O. BOX: 1982 TAICHUNG, TAIWAN  
TEL: 886-4-22313737 FAX: 886-4-22346757  
<http://www.sekaku.com.tw> E-mail: [sekaku@ems1.sekaku.com.tw](mailto:sekaku@ems1.sekaku.com.tw)



**Big Mo**  
Recording

With two mobile recording studios, 48 tracks of analog or digital, over 20 years of experience, and a commitment to excellence, Big Mo Recording can help make your next live recording a success.

- Dave Brubeck • Faith Hill
- Quincy Jones • Fuel • Lifehouse
- ABC Television • Incubus
- Fox Television • Foo Fighters

301.562.9360  
fax: 301.608-0789  
www.BigMoRecording.com



FEATURING ERIC YODER  
THE BEST MIX ENGINEER  
IN THE MIDWEST

**HORSE-DRAWN  
PRODUCTIONS**

3325 N. Central Park  
Chicago, IL 60618  
**773.463.7970**

- HIGH-FIDELITY MUSIC PRODUCTION
- STUDIO DESIGN / CONSTRUCTION
- MIXING / MASTERING / TRACKING
- COMPUTER / DAW TECHNICIANS
- PRO TOOLS / MUSIC LESSONS
- PATCHBAYS / WIRING
- CONSULTATION



In-house pro rhythm section available  
www.horse-drawnproductions.com

**SALMON PEAK RECORDING STUDIO**  
San Antonio, TX

- Features large control room with vintage Neve 8232 console, spacious tracking room and five iso booths with Private-Q.
- Soffit-mounted, JBL-modified, UREI mains, Genelec and Yamaha near-fields.
- Recording to MCI/Sony JH24 2-inch 24-track analog, as well as 24 tracks of Pro Tools|24 MIXplus.
- Neumann, AKG, Sony, and Gefell front the microphone collection.



Acoustic design by Jack Piercy, Acoustech Studio Services. System design by RB Blackstone, Sound Madness. Contact: Mark E. Sinko, at (210) 378-3304; Fax: (210) 698-4339; www.salmonpeak.com.

**ONLINE AT WWW.MIXONLINE.COM**

**Bring Color to Your Facility with Studio Showcase Four-Color Ads!**

Run your studio Showcase ad six times and color is **FREE!**  
Plus, your Showcase ad will appear online at no extra charge!

*To advertise contact:*

**JASON SMITH - East Coast sales**  
jasmith@primediabusiness.com  
(510) 985-3276; (800) 544-5530

**KEVIN BLACKFORD - West Coast sales**  
kblackford@primediabusiness.com  
(510) 985-3259; (800) 544-5530

Upcoming trade shows where you'll find **Mix** being distributed:

June *Mix* @ Infocomm - Orlando  
July *Mix* @ NAMM - Nashville  
October *Mix* @ AES - New York

**Preferred Recording**

P.O. Box 1981, Beverly Hills, CA 90213  
(818) 591-1449; Fax: (818) 591-1448  
www.preferredrecording.com



**SSL 6056 E/G-Plus Console**  
w/48 Black/242-EQ's, TR, VU, Pro Tools, Studer A-800 Mk-3, Hidley/Westlake/TAD Monitors Plutec, Neumann, Telefunken, Urei.



Located just 15 minutes from the heart of Hollywood, this World Class facility has Pool/Spa, Private Lounge, 2-Bed Rms w/Full Kitchen, Digital Satellite, 18' x 20' Tracking Room, and 8' x 9' Vocal Booth.

# Advertiser Index

ADVERTISER	WEBSITE	PAGE
Acoustic Systems	www.acousticssystem.com	72
Acoustical Solutions	www.acousticalsolutions.com	40
Advanced Micro Devices	www.amd.com	111
AKG Acoustics (C 414B)	www.akgusa.com	4
AKG Acoustics (Headphones)	www.akgusa.com	37
Alesis (DEQ Series)	www.alesis.com	109
ALTO	www.alto@artproaudio.com	97
AMEK	www.amek.com	115
API Audio	www.apiaudio.com	1BC
Apogee Electronics	www.apogeedigital.com	50
Apple Computer	www.apple.com	2-3
Argosy Console	www.argosyconsole.com	153
Audio-Technica	www.audio-technica.com	27
Audix	www.audixusa.com	165
Auralex	www.auralex.com	60
B&H Photo-Video	www.bhphotovideo.com	169
Berklee Press	www.berkleemusic.com	73
Broadcast Supply Worldwide	www.bswusa.com	147
Broadway Lighting Master Classes		137
Bryston	www.bryston.ca	11
Caig Laboratories	www.caig.com	155
Cakewalk	www.cakewalk.com	103
Carvin	www.carvin.com	125
Cedar Audio/Independent Audio	www.cedaraudio.com	6
Conservatory of Recording Arts & Sciences	www.audiorecordingschool.com	72
Crest Audio	www.crestaudio.com	75
dbx Professional Products (2-Series)	www.dbxpro.com	65
Digidesign	www.digidesign.com	29
Disc Makers	www.discmakers.com	110
Dolby Labs Inc.	www.dolby.com	1FC
Echo Digital Audio	www.echoaudio.com	68
Emagic	www.emagic.de	62-63
ESI-Pro	www.esi-pro.com	148
Eventide	www.eventide.com	31
Ex'pression Center for New Media	www.expression.edu	117
Focusrite	www.focusrite.com	39
Francis Manzella Design Ltd.	www.fmdesign.com	66
Full Compass	www.fullcompass.com	141
Full Compass	www.fullcompass.com	157
Full Sail	www.fullsail.com	143
Gefell	www.gefell-mics.com	149
Genelec	www.genelec.com	15
Genex Audio	www.genexaudio.com	57
Grace Design	www.gracedesign.com	36
Grandma's Music & Sound	www.grandmas.com	156
HHB	www.hhbusa.com	83
HHB (Rosendahl)	www.hhbusa.com	88
Ilio	www.ilio.com	7

ADVERTISER	WEBSITE	PAGE
innovaSON	www.innovason.com	124
Institute of Audio Research	www.audiowhschool.com	162
iZ Technology	www.izcorp.com	42
J.L. Cooper	www.jlcooper.com	43
JBL Professional	www.jblpro.com	129
KRK Systems	www.krksys.com	151
L & M Music	www.lmmusic.com	168
Lawson Inc.	www.lawsonmicrophones.com	154
LDI 2003	www.ets-ldi.com	167
Lexicon	www.lexicon.com	81
Mackie	www.mackie.com	32-33
Masque Sound	www.masqueseund.com	163
M-Audio	www.m-audio.com	91
Merging Technologies	www.merging.com	113
Mogami Cable	www.mogamicable.com	150
MOTU	www.motu.com	8C
Musicians Institute	www.mi.edu	152
Neumann/USA	www.neumannusa.com	30
Neutrik Test Instruments	www.nt-instruments.com	12
Neutrik USA	www.neutrikusa.com	107
Peavey Electronics (Kosmos)	www.peavey.com	105
Peavey Electronics (Media Matrix)	www.peavey.com	127
Professional Audio Design	www.proaudiodesign.com	61
Professional Wireless Systems	www.professionalwireless.com	79
Quantegy	www.quantegy.com	125
Real Traps	www.realtraps.com	43
Recording Workshop	www.recordingworkshop.com	12
Roger Linn Design	www.rogerlinndesign.com	80
Roland Corporation	www.rolandus.com	25
Royer Labs	www.royerlabs.com	144
Russ Berger Design Group	www.rbdg.com	38
Sabine	www.sabine.com	146
SAE Institute of Technology	www.sae.edu	123
SE Electronics	www.seelectronicsusa.com	164
Sekaku	www.sekaku.com.tw	170
Sennheiser	www.sennheiserusa.com	19
Shure (KSM IC)	www.shure.com	101
Simon Systems	www.skenq.com	122
Solid State Logic Ltd.	www.solid-state-logic.com	1
SPL	www.spl-usa.com	122
Steinberg	www.nuendo.com	23
STK Professional Audio	www.stkpro.com	66
Studio Network Solutions	www.studionetworksolutions.com	77
Studio Projects	www.studioprojectsusa.com	78
Studio Technologies Inc.	www.studio-tech.com	38
SurgeX	www.surgex.com	70
Sweetwater Sound	www.sweetwater.com	21
Sweetwater Sound	www.sweetwater.com	190-191
Tannoy North America	www.tannoy.com	5

ADVERTISER	WEBSITE	PAGE
Tascam (Mx2424)	www.tascam.com	13
Tascam (DM-24 v2.0)	www.tascam.com	93
TekServe	www.tekservice.com	41
Telefunken NA	www.telefunkenusa.com	166
TransAmerica Audio Group	www.transaudiogroup.com	59
Ultimate Ears	www.ultimateears.com	67
Universal Audio	www.uaudio.com	119
Universal Studios	www.universalstudios.com	89
Video Helper	www.videohelper.com	49
Video Helper	www.noisegenerator.com	87
Videotek	www.videotek.com	51
Waves Ltd.	www.waves.com	69
West L.A. Music	www.westlamusic.com	152
Westlake Audio	www.westlakeaudio.com	58
Whisper Room	www.whisperroom.com	60
X Vision Audio	www.xvisionaudio.com	121
Yamaha (DM2000)	www.yamaha.com	71
Yamaha (PM1D)	www.yamaha.com/proaudio	99
Z-Systems Audio Engineering	www.z-sys.com	26

## MARKETPLACE

ADVERTISER	WEBSITE	PAGE
AEA	www.wesdooley.com	175
Artist Development Associates	www.artistdevelopment.com	178
Audio Dynamix	www.cdxdvd.com	175

ADVERTISER	WEBSITE	PAGE
C & C Music	www.candcmusic.com	174
CSP	http://usa.cspla.com	176
Clearsonic	www.clearsonic.com	180
Crystal Clear Sound	www.crystalclearcds.com	176
D.W. Fearn	www.dwfearn.com	176
Digital Domain	www.digido.com	176
Dreamhire	www.dreamhire.com	180
Gefen Systems	www.gefen.com	174
Grubsrol Inc.	www.loudspeakerbuilder.com	175
Limelight Disc & Design	www.limelightdisc.com	174
Lonely Records	www.lonelyrecords.com	180
Media Services	www.mediaomaha.com	179
Neato	www.neato.com	179
Odyssey Pro Sound	www.odysseyprosound.com	175
Omnirax	www.omniraxdirect.com	180
Pendulum Audio	www.pendulumaudio.com	176
Professional Audio Design	www.proaudiodesign.com	178
Progressive Music	www.progressivecds.com	177
Sonic Circus	www.soniccircus.com	177
Sonic Circus	www.soniccircus.com	180
Sound Anchors	www.soundanchors.com	177
The Gate	www.gatemediacom	180
The International Sound Exchange	www.theoundexchange.org	179
The Tech Shop		176
Vancouver Film School	www.vfs.com	175
Voyager Sound	www.voyagersound.com	174

**FOR FREE INFORMATION FROM MIX ADVERTISERS, VISIT**

**[www.mixonline.com/rs](http://www.mixonline.com/rs)**

Mix's Online Reader Service is the quick and easy way to contact advertisers to receive **FREE** product information. Simply go to **[www.mixonline.com/rs](http://www.mixonline.com/rs)**. From our Online Reader Service page you can then select the issues and the advertisers you are interested in. It's that simple. Your request is immediately e-mailed to the advertiser.

Also, while you're there, take a moment to complete our RATE THE ARTICLES survey in each issue. We want to know what works for you!

### IMPORTANT NOTICE TO READERS:

Reader service inquiries are sent directly to the advertiser, who is solely responsible for sending product information. Mix magazine can not guarantee a response from all advertisers.

## MIX ADVERTISER SALES REGIONS AND REPRESENTATIVES



### Northwest/North Central

**Greg Sutton**  
847/968-2390  
gsutton@primediabusiness.com

### Southwest

**Albert Margolis**  
949/582-2753  
amargolis@primediabusiness.com

### East Coast/Exempt

**Michele Kanatous**  
718/832-0707  
mkanatous@primediabusiness.com

### Classifieds

**Kevin Blackford** (West Coast)  
**Jason Smith** (East Coast)  
800/544-5530 or 510/653-3307  
mixclass@primediabusiness.com

# MARKETPLACE

(909) 590-5258  
<http://usa.cspla.com>

**New**

**Csp**  
 MADE IN USA.  
 YOU WILL BE HEARING FROM US™

Professional  
 Audio Systems  
 Manufacturing  
 facility in  
 California

info@cspla.com  
 Paul Audio Inc. 5157 Cliffwood Dr., Montclair, CA 91763

Master at **DIGITAL DOMAIN** where music still sounds like music. Where punch, vitality, space, imaging, clarity, warmth and quality are not just buzz words. We enhance musical values with specialized techniques invented here.

Unsurpassed mastering quality by **Bob Katz**. Custom-built hardware and software. **Stereolization, Microdynamic Enhancement.** Unique Processes. Sadie Editing. Tube and Solid-State Analog Recorders.

*CD Mastering is an art. Levels, dynamics, fades, spacing... everything is important to you and to us.*

Mastered Three Grammy Winners

**CD Replication... Booklet Printing... Graphic Design...**

How to make a superior pressed CD:  
 1) 1X speed Glass Mastering  
 2) Quality control  
 3) Attention to detail  
 4) Personalized Service  
 5) Good, clean packaging and packing  
 6) Dependable, on-time delivery

**Digital Domain**  
 (800) 344-4361 in Orlando, FL  
 The Definitive, Award-Winning  
 Internet CD Mastering Website  
<http://www.digido.com>

Anyone who has heard it knows . . .

**NEW VT-4 Vacuum Tube LC Equalizer**

**D.W. FEARN** 610-793-2526  
[www.dwfearn.com](http://www.dwfearn.com)

CDs • CD-ROM • CD-R • SHAPED CDs • AUDIO CASSETTES

**NEED CDs?**  
 the choice is  
**CRYSTALCLEAR**  
 DISC & TAPE

Trusted experience for over 30 years.

**1-800-880-0073**  
 visit us at [www.crystalclearcds.com](http://www.crystalclearcds.com)

DIGITAL MASTERING • ART DESIGN • PRINTING • PACKAGING

# THE TECH SHOP

**INSTALLATIONS & CUSTOM WIRING**

PROTools & DA88 Snakes • Patchbays (TT or 1/4 Inch)  
 DL & ELCO cables • Racks • Audio Workstations  
 Mic and Guitar Cables (Any Quantity)

**REPAIRS**

Consoles (SSL, Neve, Mackie, etc) • Amplifiers  
 P.A.'s • Tape Machines • Outboard Gear • Guitar Amps  
 Microphones • Keyboards • Mic-Pre's • Tube Gear

(Maintenance Contracts Available)

**818-508-1070**

**Proudly Introducing the Quartet**

**Four Element Class A Tube Recording Channel**

- Tube Mic/DI Preamp from the MDP-1
- Tube Opto-Compressor from the OCL-2
- New three band tube EQ with HI and LO shelving and six frequency peaking MID band
- New de-esser design using opto-inductive filtering and a highly selective detector
- Transformerless or transformer output

**Pendulum Audio** (908) 665-9333  
[www.pendulumaudio.com](http://www.pendulumaudio.com)

## ANCHOR Your Speakers With Sound Anchor Stands

SOUND ANCHORS is your first choice when it comes to speaker stands for your studio. We have a complete range of designs to fill any speaker stand requirements.

The Large Adjustable Stand in this picture features adjustable height and tilt. It is designed to support mid to large sized monitors safely. There is also a special version of this stand designed to support video monitors.



**Sound Anchors Inc.**

**Phone/Fax (321)724-1237**

[www.soundanchors.com](http://www.soundanchors.com)

## GET IT FAST

Don't trust your audiophile duplication needs to anyone else!

### Progressive Music

[www.progressivecds.com](http://www.progressivecds.com)

Avail: VISA & Master Card



2116 Southview Ave.

Tampa, FL 33606

(813) 251-8093

FAX: (813) 251-6050

Toll Free: (800) 421-TAPE

"Fastest Turn-Around in the Known Universe!"

### ALL COMPLETE:

Full color Retail Ready Pkgs. with Inserts, from your CD's & Film

500 CD'S @ \$800.00 1000 CD'S @ \$1175.00

\*\*\*also\*\*\*

**NEW! SHORT RUN RETAIL READY CD PAC KAGENS with 100% color inserts printed on a real offset printing press—not some cheap digital color copier!!!**

Just give us digital art or a photo & mockup and we'll do all the rest!!! Use the extra print to get a stunning deal on a riser!!!

100 @ \$489.00. 200 @ \$689. 300 @ \$889

# SONIC CIRCUS

Serious Studio Infrastructure

The most comprehensive selection of recording equipment in the world.

[www.soniccircus.com](http://www.soniccircus.com)

# Visit

The all-new Mixonline.com, where the pages of *Mix* come alive with sights and sounds

[www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com)

### NEW! ONLINE EXTRAS

Interact with *Mix's* new enhanced site. Each month, we'll pick selected stories from within the issue and load them with bonus materials—audio clips, extended interviews and photo galleries.

### DAILY NEWS!

Visit Mixonline.com each morning for breaking news and links to newsmakers.

### MIXLINE!

Register for your FREE biweekly newsletter and get breaking product news, deadlines, recording tips and much more—direct to your inbox!

### IMPROVED NAVIGATION!

Access *Mix* anywhere, anytime: Check out highlights of our current issue or browse through back-issue archives to find the information you need, with news, interviews, application articles, field tests, equipment report and more—all online!

Fine-tune your search with featured content categories. *Mix* offers broader and categorized content searches in the fields of Recording, Products, Live Sound, Sound for Picture, New Media, Design and Education.

[www.mixonline.com](http://www.mixonline.com)

# Use sound judgment.



The smart money doesn't buy until discovering the great deals at Professional Audio Design. We have competitive pricing on a huge selection of new, used and vintage equipment. All expertly serviced and warranted. Find out more. Call, fax, stop by or visit us on the Web. And you be the judge.



ALWAYS A SOUND DECISION

Tel: 781.982.2600 Fax: 781.982.2610  
 info@proaudiodesign.com www.proaudiodesign.com  
 Exclusive SSL Factory Authorized Reseller www.UsedSSL.com

all your career needs at indie-prices  
 one phone call...one company

## Live dvd Production Special

5 Camera Live Shoot  
 Digital Audio Recording  
 Full Editing  
 DVD Menu Authoring  
 DVD Master  
 Test Copy  
 1000 DVD's  
 4 color inserts  
**\$3,999**

Clients Include:  
 No Doubt  
 Coldplay  
 Men Folds  
 Clinic  
 GWAR  
 Wu Tang Clan  
 KMFDM  
 Trail of Dead  
 The B52's  
 The Toadies  
 System Of A Down

12 years of delivering cost management to independent artists, the widest variety of career services in the industry, solutions from mastering to duplication, distribution to promotion, special packaging, graphic design, dvd production and legal services are all available with just one phone call. All our services are performed "in house." Accept no hype or substitutions.



artistdevelopment.com toll free 888-782-2378

### duplication

CD / DVD  
 Fast 3 Day Turn CDRs  
 Videos / Tapes

### mastering

Digital / Analog Mastering  
 Gorgeous Control Room  
 Excellent Engineers

### graphic design

Packaging Design  
 Posters / Postcards / Web  
 Alternative Packaging

### video production

Live Video/ Audio Production  
 DVD Editing and Authoring  
 DVD Menu Designs

### promotion

National & Regional Radio  
 Tour Publicity  
 CD Release Publicity

### distribution

Online Sales  
 Fulfillment / Warehousing  
 Drop Shipments

H.E.A.R.  
 hearnet.com™

"The real reason that I haven't performed live for a long time is that I have very severe hearing damage. It's manifested itself as tinnitus, ringing in the ears at the frequencies that I play the guitar. It hurts, it's painful and it's frustrating."



by Chastity Davis

-H.E.A.R. Founding Donor  
 Musician Pete Townshend  
 Rolling Stone Magazine July, 1989.

## H.E.A.R. is HERE

for musicians, DJs, sound engineers, music fans and anyone that may need help with their hearing.

"H.E.A.R. is how you can HELP"

Visit our website for hearing resources. Make a contribution online, or donate your items for the H.E.A.R. Charity Auction on Ebay.

### Contact:

PO Box 460847  
 San Francisco, CA 94146  
 415-773-9590  
 hear@hearnet.com  
 WWW.HEARNET.COM



H.E.A.R. is a non-profit 501(c)(3) organization © H.E.A.R. 2003

## Saturday, June 14th 2003



# The Annual **SOUND**<sup>TM</sup> exchange

Multimedia Tradeshow

Producers, Engineers, Musicians, Videographers, Lighting Techs, etc.

## Buy & Sell Your Gear

Georgia International Convention Center  
Saturday, June 14th 2003 - 11am-7pm (Hall D)  
Register to Attend or for an Exhibitor's Booth Today  
1-877-45-SOUND (outside the Atlanta area)  
770-507-3180 (Atlanta Metro Area)  
[www.thesoundexchange.org](http://www.thesoundexchange.org)

Presented By  
The International Sound Exchange



Frequency 650  
[www.Frequency650.com](http://www.Frequency650.com)



CD's  
DVD's  
CDR's  
Tapes  
Video Tapes  
Graphic Design  
Posters  
Distribution  
Low Price Guarantee  
Major Label Quality  
1x Speed Glass Available  
Free Bar codes

SEARCHABLE OFFER

# \$1,100

4 Panel (From Your Films)  
Distribution through CD Baby (Free Set-up)  
Free Barcode

## MEDIA services

Call today for a free quote  
or visit us on the web.

888.891.9091  
[WWW.MEDIAOMAHA.COM](http://WWW.MEDIAOMAHA.COM)

# CD LABELING & PACKAGING

FROM **YOUR** DESKTOP

• DESIGN • PRINT • PACKAGE



NEATO... YOUR #1 SOURCE for  
RECORDING SUPPLIES

# NEATO

800-984-9800  
[www.neato.com](http://www.neato.com)



**CLEARSONIC PANEL**  
**SORBER**  
*Absorption Baffles*

**NEW!**  
**LID SYSTEM**  
 &  
**AX12 Height Extenders**

**Cost Effective**  
**Free Standing**  
**Portable**

**QUICK & EASY ISO!**

[www.clearsonic.com](http://www.clearsonic.com)  
 1.800.888.6360

**(CLEARSONIC)**  
 manufacturing

*On stage or in the studio*

**we got your back**  
*in a bright red box*

proaudio rentals  
 24-7 support  
 media sales  
 archiving  
*on point*



Dreamhire

# Dreamhire

professional audio services

nyc 800 234 7536 ■ miami 305 725 4808 ■ nash 888 321 5544

# SONIC CIRCUS

Serious Studio Infrastructure



**The most comprehensive selection of recording equipment in the world**

Shop online and take advantage of frequent buyer benefits.



**SONIC CIRCUS**

617.696.9360  
[www.soniccircus.com](http://www.soniccircus.com)

# OMNIRAX

STUDIO FURNITURE

Introducing: **Sonix C24**



The Sonix C24 is designed to provide a beautiful and functional housing for Digidesign's Control 24 and associated peripherals, combining the best features of both the Omnirax Synergy and MixStation.

Featuring:

- 27 total rack spaces divided between the two cabinets
- Isolated cabinet for CPU with Plexiglas front door, lined with Auralex acoustical foam, and fitted with a rear door and exhaust fan. Two space rack rails are mounted in this cabinet above the CPU section.
- Three-piece padded wrist rest across the front.
- One-piece monitor bridge for near fields and video monitors.
- Complete with hi-end adjustable computer keyboard / mouse shelf.
- Removable rear panels
- Mounted on heavy duty casters for mobility and ease of cabling

Introducing: **MixRax**



The MixRax is an economical, compact solution for new small format mixers such as the Tascam DM24. It will also fit such favorites as the Panasonic DA7 and the Roland VS2480.

Right side rack bay has 5 vertical spaces, 6 sloping spaces and a surface in front measuring 19-1/8" W x 9-3/8" D. Lower rack bay on left is 12 spaces. Room on the right bottom shelf for computer. Casters are standard for ease of access to wiring.

Sonix C24 and MixRax available exclusively from OmniraxDirect including shipping anywhere in the continental US!

P.O. Box 1792 Sausalito, CA 94966 800.332.3393 415.332.3392 FAX 415.332.2607  
[www.omniraxdirect.com](http://www.omniraxdirect.com) info@omnirax.com

*Lonely Records Offers More*

Friendly, knowledgeable service.  
 100% National Price Guarantee.  
 Direct Digital Print.

also available...  
 -digital mastering  
 -graphic design  
 -cassettes  
 -posters  
 -dvd

Check out these deals!

- 100 bulk cdr, \$1.90 / cd
- 1000 bulk cds, \$1.99 / cd
- 100 posters, 49¢ / poster
- barcode topspines, 10¢ / unit

other retail ready cd packages:  
 4 panel, as low as \$1.09 / cd  
 6 panel, as low as \$1.19 / cd

Get a Free Catalog  
[www.LonelyRecords.com](http://www.LonelyRecords.com)



1.800.409.8513

# ARE YOU READY TO BE EXPOSED?



★ THE GATE MEDIA GROUP

- GREAT PRICING & SERVICES
- FAST TURN-AROUND
- REAL PROMOTIONAL SERVICES

**SPECIALS STARTING AT \$950.00!**

MANUFACTURING · MASTERING · IMAGE DEVELOPMENT

[WWW.GATEMEDIA.COM](http://WWW.GATEMEDIA.COM) ★ 800-655-1625

# CLASSIFIEDS

**MIX** Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of Mix supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission, as well as various state laws. Mix shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

## Acoustic Products

### STEVEN KLEIN

Acoustic products for less.

SHOP ONLINE AT

[www.soundcontrolroom.com](http://www.soundcontrolroom.com)

### SILENCE CASES

Record Edit Mix Master...



THINK  
in PEACE.

Attenuation cases keep your PC gear  
QUIET and COOL  
Multiple designs available  
starting at \$429

510-655-3440

[www.silencecases.com](http://www.silencecases.com)

### SoundSuckers.com

1-888-833-1554

\*Soundproofing Products & Supplies  
\*Full line of Professional booths  
\*Custom Projects of all kinds

E-mail: [sales@soundsuckers.com](mailto:sales@soundsuckers.com)

### Alpha-DST Roominators

Complete Acoustical Control Kit



[www.auralex.com](http://www.auralex.com)

### www.kleintechsys.com

ACOUSTIC INTERFACE PAOS IMPROVE SOUND  
Clarity, Imaging, Optimize/Expand Tonal Range. Isolate,  
Reduce, and Dampen Cabinet Distortion. Secure All Objects  
& Furniture for Stability. Eliminate Spikes, Bolts, Cones,  
Mounts, Fastens & Adapts Any Speaker to Any Stand or  
Surface. Great for Center Channels Speakers, Tile, Wood,  
Linoleum Floors. Stops Vibration Between All Components.  
DEALERS ENCOURAGED! 561.969.2298

### SILENT

58 Nonotuck St., Northampton, MA 01062  
INFO (413) 564-7944 • FAX (413) 584-2377  
ORDER (800) 583-7174  
[info@silentsource.com](mailto:info@silentsource.com) • [www.silentsource.com](http://www.silentsource.com)  
AcoustiCore Fabric Panels • Sound Barrier  
Isolation Hangers • A.S.C. Tube Traps  
Silence Wallcovering • WhisperWedge  
Melaflex • S.D.G. Systems • Technifoam  
R.P.G. Diffusers • Sonex • Sound Quilt

### db Engineering

...all the others are just brokers.

- Total studio concepts & Control Rooms designed by creative people.
- Room tuning, noise problems, existing plans & custom traps.
- Wiring system design • Consultation on new, used & vintage gear

Building Studios & Keeping 'em alive for 32 33 years!

SSL 4056E: \$50K • 9064J: \$400K  
Neve 8058 • 8068 • Neve VR72 w/FF: \$125K  
Sony Oxford 92: \$250K • Euphonix CS II: \$35K  
Studer A800 MKIII: \$15K • A827: \$25K  
Otari MTR90: \$7K • MX80: \$6K • Sony APR24  
Telefunken U47: \$7K • AKG C24: \$6.5K  
Lexicon 480L: \$4.5k • 224XL: \$3.5K • 2400: \$2K  
Neve 1073: \$3.5K • 33609: \$3.6K  
Fairchild 670/660 • Quantec • AMS RMX/DMX  
dbx 900 w/2-9034-904: \$1.5k • 902 D-esser: \$350  
Millennia Media HV3B: \$1250 • Origin STT1: \$2.8k

New products from Quedstedt-Daking  
Radar • Martech • Sontec • MRL • Trident  
Millennia Media • Shep/Neve • United Audio  
Earthworks • Prizm • Eventide • Dynaudio

Building a project studio?  
Designs from existing plans  
start at \$1,000 per room.

All new Neumann mics @ best prices!

#### SMALL AFFORDABLE SPECIALS

Trident 65 24/16: \$6.5K • Studer 169  
Neumann U87ai: \$1695 • M149 Tube set  
\$3,000 • KM184 Pair: \$1,050  
Urei 1176 Black: \$2K • LA4 Pair \$1.6K • LA3A  
Telefunken V72 • V76 • Sennheiser MD421  
Otari MTR12: \$1K • MCI JH24/ALIII: \$3.5K

1194 Walnut St. Suite 205 Newton, MA 02461 • 617-969-0585 • fax 617-964-1590  
[www.db-engineering.com](http://www.db-engineering.com) • email [ob1db@earthlink.net](mailto:ob1db@earthlink.net)

### AcousticsFirst™

Toll Free: 888-765-2900

Full product line for sound  
control and noise elimination.  
Web: <http://www.acousticsfirst.com>

### WhisperRoom INC.

SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURES

Celebrating over 12 years of  
reducing sound to a Whisper!

Recording, Broadcasting, Practicing



MDL 1021265  
(8.5'X10.5')

19 Sizes and 2 Levels of Isolation Available

New! SoundWave Deflection System  
(Change parallel walls to non-parallel)  
Immediate Shipping!

[www.whisperroom.com](http://www.whisperroom.com)

PH: 423-585-5827 FX: 423-585-5831

Multi Purpose  
Recording & Practice  
Rooms

VocalBooth.com

Starting at  
\$1499

Affordable Portable  
4x4, 6x6 & larger  
(541)330-6045

FR1 Series

2" x 12" x 12"

\$99.99  
44 tiles/pack

Bass traps  
Corner blocks  
FLAME-RETARDANT  
(423)472-9410  
[www.homestudiofoam.com](http://www.homestudiofoam.com)

## Biz Opps & Consulting

### "LOOKING FOR A RECORD DEAL???"

Getting signed is very hard to do. But we will get the  
record deal you are looking for! Guaranteed Service.  
Call now to receive your FREE information

TALENT 2000 • 1 800 499-6395

## Computer Products

Apple Authorized Reseller

### MACS FOR MUSIC

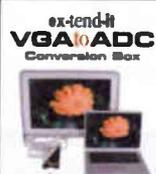
Apple G4's, PowerBooks and iBooks pre-configured and optimized for today's most  
popular audio applications - Pro Tools, Digital Performer, Cubase VST, Nuendo,  
Logic Audio and more. Featuring hardware from Aardvark, RME, MOTU, MIDIMan  
Glyph and Panasonic. Rack-mount configurations available. Made by those who  
know for those in-the-know. Authorized Apple Value Added Reseller and turnkey  
solutions provider. Apple Instant Loan program available. Call or click today!

[www.wavedigital.com](http://www.wavedigital.com) (973) 728-2425

## Computer Products

Connects PowerBook G4 and Desktop G4 Computers with VGA to Flat Panel Displays.

800-545-6900  
www.gefen.com



SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

### Add Visual Control

to your Digital Audio Mixer with GraphiMix™ software

- Cut mix production time
- Maximize creative control
- Control 16 MIDI devices

Visit our website to download a free demo.  
[WWW.VOYAGERSOUND.COM](http://WWW.VOYAGERSOUND.COM)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

## Employment Offered

# MONSTER®

### JOIN THE WINNERS!

Monster Cable is seeking all good Monsters to join the #1 company in consumer electronics. Be a part of the most exciting team in the audio/video business. Do you have expert knowledge of the music industry and Monster Cable products? Are you a musician experienced with electronic devices and retail sales/training? If you have what it takes to be a Monster, we want to talk to YOU! For immediate consideration, send your resume to: [work@monstercable.com](mailto:work@monstercable.com).

#### Head Engineer Position

Commercial recording studio in NW Ark. Please send resume & sample compilation CD to Crisp Recording Studios, 2737 N. Drake St., Fayetteville, AR 72703 or [philoniousmojo@aol.com](mailto:philoniousmojo@aol.com)  
[www.crisprecording.com](http://www.crisprecording.com)

*Next time you call a classified advertiser, let them know you saw their ad in MIX!*

## Music Industry Assistant Professor

Drexel University is taking resumes for a tenure track assistant professor in their new Music Industry program. The position requires 10 years of experience in the music industry with specific expertise in sound recording, mixing, and producing; an advanced degree and teaching experience is preferred. S/he will teach classes in music engineering and will assist with the University's record label.

Please send resumes to: MUSI Search Committee, Performing Arts, Drexel University, 3141 Chestnut St., MacAllister 2018, Philadelphia, PA, 19104. Position begins 9/03.

## Equipment Financing

### EQUIPMENT FINANCING

- ♦ FAST, EASY APPROVALS
- ♦ We Specialize in Audio-Visual Equipment
- ♦ No Financials Necessary
- ♦ True Lease or Finance Lease Option
- ♦ New or Used Equipment

LOANS BY PHONE

Call Jeff Wenter  
**(800)699-FLEX**

24hr. Fax (972)599-0650



**FLEXLEASE, Inc.**  
COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT FINANCING

Contact Us at Our Web Address:  
[www.flexlease.com](http://www.flexlease.com)

## A/V EQUIPMENT FINANCING

Specializing in Audio-Video Equipment Visit Our Web Site For Applications & Qualifications

- No Financials Required
- New & Used Equipment
- Upgrade Existing Leases

We Are Direct Lenders

**LFCI** [www.lfci.net](http://www.lfci.net)  
Call: 800 626 LFCI

## Equipment For Sale

**Any Questions?**



“this is not a problem”

TEL (508) 543-0069  
[www.mercenary.com](http://www.mercenary.com) open 24 hrs

#### Techtraders.com Classifieds

Pro Audio - Pro Video  
Film - Musical - Live Sound  
DJ - A/V Presentation  
Parts  
Ph: 888-256-8650 Toll Free  
E-mail: [linus@techtraders.com](mailto:linus@techtraders.com)

**SINGERS! REMOVE VOCALS**

Unlimited Free Backgrounds from Original Standard Recordings!  
**Thompson Vocal Eliminator™ VE-4** Free Brochure & Demo  
24 Hour Demo/Info Line  
(770)482-2485 • Ext 8  
LT Sound Dept MX-1 7980 LT Parkway Lithonia, GA 30059  
[www.VocalEliminator.com](http://www.VocalEliminator.com) g/IMX  
Better Than Karaoke for Over 25 Years!




We specialize in service, dependability and price.

#### Production Supplies

Jireh Supplies stocks a full line of expendable supplies including: Duracell PROCELL batteries, Gaffers Tape, Board Tape, Glow Tape, Hazard Tape, and many more.

**Jireh Supplies**  
**(800) 478-2591**

or visit our web site:  
[www.jirehsupplies.com](http://www.jirehsupplies.com)  
[gbyce@jirehsupplies.com](mailto:gbyce@jirehsupplies.com)

### extreme analog for future digital

aria reference tape recording electronics  
100% class A discrete stereo or multichannel designed by David Hill

exclusively from  
**ATR SERVICE COMPANY**  
AUDIO REPAIR SPECIALISTS  
717-852-7700  
[www.atrservice.com](http://www.atrservice.com)



**o d y s s e y**  
**p r o s o u n d**

The outlet for the finest new & pre-owned recording equipment anywhere.

[www.odysseyprosound.com](http://www.odysseyprosound.com)  
**1-800-249-1821**  
Phone: (978) 744-2001 Fax: (978) 744-7224

**VINTAGE EQUIPMENT:** Studer 903 "custom" 36-input/automated\* Neve VR72\* Neve 8068 MKII\* Otari Concept 96 faders\* Otari Elite 48 faders\* AMEK Mozart 56/48\* SSL 5072 w/GML film console\* Trident 65 32-input\* MCI JH636\* Studer A827/820/800/80\* Otari MTR-90 I & II\* Sony APR-24/JH-24\* Sony 3324/3348\* Lexicon 480-L/PCM 42\* AMS RMX-16/SDMX\* EMT 252/240 Gold Foil\* Neumann U87\* Ampex ATR102\* Dolby SRXP\* Neve 1073/1066/1081/1083\* SSL 9080 J\* SSL B Series 32 frame 24 modules\* AMEK Big 44-input w/virtual dynamics\* Pultec\* Telefunken\*

**NEW EQUIPMENT:** TC ELECTRONIC\* TUBE-TECH\* EVENTIDE\* QUESTED\* UNIVERSAL AUDIO\* LEXICON\* SOUNDELUX\* DRAWMER\* DEMETER\* DPA/ BRUEL\* KJAER\* CRANESONG\* DW FEARN\* MILLENNIA\* HNB\* VINTECH\*

**LIST FOR SALE ITEMS FREE\* MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED**  
\*WE BUY VINTAGE GEAR\*



www.harborsound.com  
Phone: (781) 231-0095 Fax: (781) 231-0295

## Upgrade Your Vocals

with  
**Variable Acoustic Compression™**

Pop filters that adjust for the best combination of pop protection and sonic transparency BEFORE the sound reaches the microphone.

Get professional sounding vocals and protect your microphones.

**ORDER TODAY!**

[www.popfilter.com](http://www.popfilter.com)

Popless Voice Screens

Tel: 1(800) 252-1503 email: [info@popfilter.com](mailto:info@popfilter.com)



# vintageking.com

TG1

The Chandler Limited TG1 is a recreation of the rare and classic limiter/compressor featured on custom EMI/Abbey Road recording/mastering consoles used on late Beatle recordings and Pink Floyd.

**RETAIL: \$4000 VINTAGE KING PRICE: \$3600! CALL TODAY.**

Stocking the FINEST NEW PRODUCTS  
ALWAYS the LARGEST VINTAGE INVENTORY!  
Phone: 248.591.9276 Fax: 248.591.9281  
or [info@vintageking.com](mailto:info@vintageking.com)

## VINTAGE NEVE 1272 PREAMPS with D.I.

\$1089 Single w/p.s. \$1859 Two channel

Vintage Neve, API and Calrec

**Brent Averill**  
ENTERPRISES

14300 Hortense Street • Sherman Oaks, CA 91423  
818 784-2046 FAX 818 784-0750  
[www.brentaverill.com](http://www.brentaverill.com)

## UNDER COVER

Custom Covers and Bags

Speaker Cabinets / Consoles  
Anything!

[www.undercovernyc.com](http://www.undercovernyc.com)  
917 237 1535

Get your gear Under Cover!

## THE CASE SPECIALISTS

FREE CATALOGUE



(800) 346-4638  
(681) 563-8326, NY  
(681) 563-1380, Fax

Custom or stock sizes.  
Our prices can't be beat!

[www.Discount-Distributors.com](http://www.Discount-Distributors.com)

Address: <http://www.SoundBroker.com> - The Name You Trust

Go

**SoundBroker.com**

Linking Buyers and Sellers

Used

**WE BUY & SELL FOR YOU**  
- SATISFACTION GUARANTEED -

New

AUTHORIZED DEALERS FOR

Allen & Heath • Meyer Sound Labs • Crown • dbx • EAW • JBL • High End Systems • AKG • Allan Smart  
Anchor Audio • Ashly • Audix • Audio Technica • BSS • Community • Countryman Crest  
Horizon Snake Systems • Telex • Mackie • Midas • Production Intercom • QSC • Sabine • Sennheiser  
Shure • Sony • Soundcraft • Tascam • TC Electric • Turbosound • Vintech • Whirlwind  
Soundcraft • Tascam • TC Electric • Turbosound • Vintech • Whirlwind



Home Page

All Categories

Mfg A Stock

Mfg B Stock

Hot Picks

New Listings

Wanted

Testimonials

Mission Statement

My Account

Manage My Listings

Submit New Listing

Contact Us

- Over 10,000 real time new and pre-owned equipment listings
- Post and Manage your own listings and wanted items
- Full color pictures and detailed information for listings
- Improved design layout for more functionality - Sort your findings 5 different ways
- Action buttons to quickly search major subjects of interest
- Advanced Search Engine - Look up any item on our site any way that you can think of
- Membership Discounts - latest offers and promotions, specials and new additions

If you haven't been to our site today,  
then you don't know what you're missing!

**702-736-3003**

SoundBroker.com a division of Cash Landy Pro Sales, Inc., Las Vegas, NV

## Equipment For Sale

**Trident · Amek**  
**DDA · audient**  
**Neotek · NEVE**

Join hundreds of studios worldwide!  
Upgrade your great sounding  
analog console to a state-of-the-art  
mixer. Install Uptown's Automix  
moving fader automation! Call us:

**ATI**  
GROUP **301-776-7879**

### Introducing the Quartet



SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

### SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA PRO AUDIO

NEW, USED AND VINTAGE  
THE LAST CALL YOU'LL  
HAVE TO MAKE!

Phone: (818) 222-4522

Fax: (818) 222-2248

www.socalproaudio.com

### CLASSIC MICS FROM RUSSIA

#### VINTAGE TUBE & FET

Telefunken, NEUMANN  
AKG, LOMO, OKTAVA, etc.  
TEL/FAX: 011-7-095-250-4200  
E-mail: aeg210268@mtu-net.ru  
www.valvemics.webzone.ru/

### VT-2 Vacuum Tube Mic Preamp

www.dwfearn.com



**D.W. FEARN**

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

NEUMANN · NEVE · SSL · STUDER · API · HELIOS · RCA · AKG · TELEFUNKEN  
**VINTAGE**



Worldwide • 512.338.6777 • mistyhillaudio.com

# VOLUME discounts.



From microphones to turnkey  
studio systems, we have a  
huge stock of new, used and  
vintage equipment from over  
100 manufacturers. Including  
pre-owned SSL consoles. All  
serviced and warranted by  
our technical experts. Call, fax  
or stop by. And hear why our  
deals are better.

**Professional  
Audio  
Design  
Inc.**

ALWAYS A SOUND DECISION

Tel: 781.982.2600 Fax: 781.982.2610

info@proaudiodesign.com www.proaudiodesign.com  
Exclusive SSL Factory Authorized Reseller www.UsedSSL.com

### VINTECH AUDIO CLASS A MIC PREAMPS MADE WITH



NEVE™ 1272 COMPONENTS  
www.vintech-audio.com  
call toll free: 1-877-4-mic-pre

### THE MIC SHOP

TUBE MICROPHONES  
BOUGHT/SOLD/SERVICED  
Mic Power Supplies & Cables  
Bill Bradley: (615) 595-1717  
Fax: (615) 595-1718  
www.micshop.com

## Sealed Bid Auction

Assets of a former major professional audio recording studio.  
Equipment includes Oram BEQ Series 24 production console,  
Brauner studio microphones, digital processing equipment  
and much more. Items will be sold in bulk.

No minimum, no reserve. All bids must be received by  
April 21, 2003.

For a complete list and bidding information contact  
alex@braunco.com, (310) 770-3055.

**Braun Auctioneers & Appraisers**

## Introducing the Vintech Audio 473 four channel mic preamplifier!



Four channels of class A mic preamps and "essential eq" based on the classic Neve 1073 module.  
For more information call 1-877-4-mic-pre or visit our website at www.vintech-audio.com

## ALAN SMART COMPRESSORS



C-1, C-2 & Multichannel version

available in the U.S. & exclusively distributed by:  
**Sunset Sound, Hollywood (323) 469-1186**  
[www.sunsetsound.com](http://www.sunsetsound.com)

**Sound Productions**  
 SELLING ALL PRO BRANDS SINCE 1973

Need Some Sound? Don't Mess Around CALL THE PROS TODAY!

800-203-5611  
 NEW AND USED GEAR - TOLL FREE!

[www.SOUNDPRO.com](http://www.SOUNDPRO.com) Buy@SoundPro.com

CONSOLES FOR SALE  
 SSL 9080 J, 80 Series Neves  
 60- & 72-channel Neve VRs  
 Flying Faders or GML  
 Contact Gary Belz  
 House of Blues Studios  
 (818) 990-1296

**SONIC CIRCUS**  
 A SOUND ALTERNATIVE

617.696.9360  
[soniccircus.com](http://soniccircus.com)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

## Atlas Pro Audio

[atlasproaudio.com](http://atlasproaudio.com)

Phoenix-Neumann-RME  
 Mytek-Empirical labs  
 Sennheiser-Soundelux  
 Amek-Vintech-Purple  
 Millennia Media-Rode...

Toll Free 1.866.235.0953

## Classic Outboard Gear:

Focusrite ISA 115 MicPre/EQ.....\$2,900  
 SSL G-383 stereo MicPre/EQ.....\$2,700  
 Eventide H3000 Harmonizer.....\$1,100  
 Fostex D-20 tc DAT w/remote.....\$900  
 BSS TCS-804 stereo delay.....\$900  
 Roland SDE-3000 delay.....\$900  
 Drawmer M-500 comp/gate.....\$600

Mark (503) 490-0002  
[classic@markfrink.com](mailto:classic@markfrink.com)

EXCLUSIVE FACTORY AUTHORIZED RESELLER

[www.UsedSSL.com](http://www.UsedSSL.com)

PROFESSIONAL AUDIO DESIGN, INC.  
 (781) 982-2600

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

## Equipment Wanted

## SoundBroker

Linking buyers & sellers together  
 for all your studio needs

(702) 736-3003

[www.SoundBroker.com](http://www.SoundBroker.com)

## Furniture

## DREAM STUDIO



consoles, workstations,  
 racks stock & custom  
[www.argosyconsole.com](http://www.argosyconsole.com)  
 800.315.0878 573.348.3333

## SOUND ANCHOR SPECIALTY AUDIO STANDS

(321) 724-1237

DESIGNED FOR ULTIMATE  
 PERFORMANCE BEHIND  
 CONSOLE AND FREE SPACE  
 APPLICATIONS.  
 STANDARD & CUSTOM MODELS



[www.soundanchors.com](http://www.soundanchors.com)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

## OMNIRAX STUDIO FURNITURE



COOA D8  
 with Sidecars

OMNIRAX 800.332.3393 415.332.3392  
 FAX 415.332.2007  
[www.omnirax.com](http://www.omnirax.com)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

## Instruction

**BE A RECORDING ENGINEER**  
 TRAIN AT HOME

★ Easy Home-Study practical training in  
 Multi-track Recording. Join our successful  
 working graduates or build your own studio.  
 Career guidance... Diploma... Licensed.

FREE INFORMATION:  
 Audio Institute of America  
 1400 Ave. Santa Fe, San Jose, CA 94121  
 Or visit us at [www.audiomallite.com](http://www.audiomallite.com)

Get Pro Tools Certified! Be recognized!

Help your career &  
 get the most out of Pro Tools.  
 Sign up for classes today!  
 Future Rhythm  
 Authorized Digidesign Pro School  
 (408) 441-1028  
 San Jose, CA  
[www.futurehythm.com/training](http://www.futurehythm.com/training)

**ARTI** Audio Recording  
 Technology Institute  
 ORLANDO, FLORIDA

- Extensive Hands-On Training
- Music, SFX Design, Audio Post
- Low Student/Teacher Ratio
- Placement Assistance
- Financing to Qualified Applicants
- Accredited by ACCSCT

FEATURING THX pm3 MIX THEATER

888-543-ARTI • [audiocareer.com](http://audiocareer.com)

## Internet Services

••• Music Websites •••

Your band needs a site!  
 Put your songs online.  
 Sell CDs from your site.  
 See messages from fans in  
 a Guestbook. E-mail fans  
 on Mailing List.

• [www.thiemedesign.com](http://www.thiemedesign.com) •

## Music Mastering

Unique DVD-A Mastering  
 on AudioCube 5 bit

**DeNoise.com**  
 1-866-DENOISE

**MASTERING**  
 Guaranteed to give you  
 that "Big Label" sound.  
[www.musichouseproductions.com](http://www.musichouseproductions.com)

\$475 Full Album...  
 Analog & Digital  
 Mastering Studio!

1-800-692-1210  
 Located in New York, Serving the US! Since 1983

**LMG Mastering Lab**

Want world-class mastering?  
 From slamin', in-your-face  
 rock and hip hop, to pristine  
 jazz and classical. 315.492.6854  
[www.lakewoodmusic.com](http://www.lakewoodmusic.com)

Mastering by Suite Audio  
 From subtle to slamin' we're  
 the Sweet Spot for your music.

\$399  
 COMPLETE MASTERING  
 Up to a 14 Song Album!

• Classic Analog  
 • Superb Digital  
 • Micro Editing  
 • Reverbation  
 • CD copies

[www.SuiteAudio.com](http://www.SuiteAudio.com)  
 866-664-9174

The largest collection of gear in the U.S.

**OCEAN AUDIO INC**

[www.oceanaudioinc.com](http://www.oceanaudioinc.com)  
 Phone (303) 499-8023 Fax (303) 499-8558  
[info@oceanaudioinc.com](mailto:info@oceanaudioinc.com)

## Music Mastering

### DRT Mastering the Analog Specialist

You will have the fat slammir major-label sound that sells discs.

Or the work is free...

Custom gear. 1st-class results. Free broch 800-884-2576 www.drtmastering.com

## Records Tapes CD Services

### 46 PRODUCTIONS

25 CD-Rs - \$45 .....50 CD-Rs - \$88  
100 CD-Rs - \$150 .....200 CD-Rs - \$290

### ASK ABOUT OUR DISCOUNT FOR ASCAP MEMBERS

From CD or CD-R master. Includes CD-R in jewel box with text printing on CD label. Add \$35 for other digital master, \$55 for analog master. Orders must be pre-paid. Shipping not included.

42 W. 557 Hawk Circle  
St. Charles, IL 60175  
Phone: (800) 850-5423  
E-mail: info@46p.com

Visit our Web page at <http://www.46p.com>

## www.TapeBargains.com

Log-on for  
CDR's, DVD's,  
DAT Tape,  
and more at low prices!

We carry all brands  
and formats of  
recording media!

1-888-594-2464

[www.tapebargains.com](http://www.tapebargains.com)

Our CD & Cass's are  
**BETTER & CHEAPER!**  
(800) 421-8273  
Progressive Music

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

## In the Studio?

### FREE Guide Saves You Time and Money!

Contact Us Today:  
**1-800-468-9353**  
[www.discmakers.com](http://www.discmakers.com)  
info@discmakers.com  
**DISC MAKERS**

## www.rjrdigital.com RJR 800-828-6537

Compact Disc Production made easy!

Compact Disc • Audio, ROM, Business Card CD-ROM  
Graphic Design & Packaging • CD-ROM Authoring  
Retail Ready Product - SINCE 1976!

## TOTAL TAPE SERVICES HIGHEST QUALITY, LOWEST PRICES!

### WE MEET OR BEAT ANY PRICE ON CD DUPLICATION

- in-house graphic design
- cassette duplication
- video duplication
- postcards
- posters
- flyers

CALL US LAST!  
(727) 446-8273  
[www.totaltapeservices.com](http://www.totaltapeservices.com)

## RECORDING & DUPLICATING SUPPLIES



Audio, Video & Data Storage  
Media & Accessories

1-800-272-2591 FAX 650-369-7446  
Visit our web site: [www.arcal.com](http://www.arcal.com)

CDs • CD ROM • CD R • SHAPED CDs • AUDIO CASSETTES

## CRYSTAL CLEAR DISC & TAPE

1-800-880-0073 [www.crystalclearcds.com](http://www.crystalclearcds.com)

DIGITAL MASTERING • ART DESIGN • PRINTING • PACKAGING

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE



## 1.888.655.2272

We keep our overhead low - so you don't have to pay for it. Now get 1,000 bulk discs for only \$490.00!

For more deals, see us online at [tapeanddisc.com](http://tapeanddisc.com)  
digital duplication solutions

## Turn-key solutions for Digital Media Development and Publishing

1000 CD's \$599 Bulk CD's  
100 CD's \$299 FULL COLOR RETAIL-READY  
Complete Package Includes FULL COLOR insert, jewel box, direct on disc printing, jewel case and shrinkwrap

CD/CD-ROM/DVD, WWW, A/V TAPE, MASTERING, DESIGN, PRINTING  
**1-800-365-8273**

## Musicians-Bands-Studios

### HIGH BIAS BULK/BLANK AUDIO CASSETTES

BASF maxell TDK		
C-10.....	.18 / ea.	PERFECT
C-20.....	.22 / ea.	DEMO LENGTHS
C-30.....	.28 / ea.	

CHROME Cr02	C-94.....	.50 / ea.
Clear Norelco Box/Round Edge		.12 / ea.

All Lengths Available From 1 to 126 minutes

### Quantegy, Maxell BASF or Sony

124	94	64	48	34	15
\$5.40	\$4.75	\$4.20	\$4.00	\$3.60	\$3.10

All Formats and Brands Available.

Please Contact our Sales Department For the Lowest Prices!!!

764 5th Avenue,  
Brooklyn, New York 11232  
In NY: (718) 369-8273  
24 Hour Fax: (718) 369-8275



## NRS National Recording Supplies Inc.

CONTACT US FOR A FREE  
FULL LINE RECORDING  
SUPPLIES CATALOG

<http://www.TAPES.com> • e-mail: [sales@NRSTAPES.com](mailto:sales@NRSTAPES.com)

**TOLL FREE 1-800-538-2336** (Outside NY Only)

### Master Distributors of:



maxell PROFESSIONAL



BASF SONY

Taiyo Yuden

MITSUBISHI



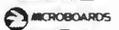
MICHELEX



MELLEX



SAMSUNG



SKC MICROBOARDS



RIMAG



PRINCO



TELEX

**AMERICA'S BEST CD PACKAGES HANDS DOWN**

**1000 CD's Only \$1399.00 Includes.**

- Full color booklets • design • film • glass master
- shrinkwrap • 2 colors on disc • priority proofs
- Free Overruns • Free Barcode • Fast Turnaround!
- Manufactured by a Major Label for the very best quality!

**100 CD's Only \$299.00 Includes:**

- Full color booklets • full color on disc • design
- shrinkwrap • priority proofs • free barcode
- Ready in 5 days!

**100 Cassettes with inserts \$199.00**

**ELECTRIC Records**

**800-367-1084**  
www.electriscd.com



**Complete CD Packages in Just 7-10 Days!**

Newsong Media redefines the standard for speed in the replication industry with 7-10 working day turnaround at no extra charge

Give us a call at **800-964-DISC**  
www.newsongmedia.com **NEWSONG MEDIA**



**That's us delivering our last order as promised.**

At MUSIC MANUFACTURING SERVICES we're not afraid of short deadlines. In fact, it motivates us to work harder to ensure that you get what you need when you need it. We do everything necessary to make our promises. And we deliver like no one else can.

We provides the most complete CD, CD-ROM, DVD, cassette, vinyl manufacturing and duplication services offered to everyone, anywhere.



**1-800-MMS-4CDS www.mmsdirect.com**  
Empowering the independent since 1988

**CD Duplication**

**FREE DESIGN**

**RETAIL READY CD's**  
MANUFACTURING not CD-R  
SAME AS CAPITOL RECORDS  
PRINTED BOOKLET  
INSERT IN BACK TRAY  
2 COLORS ON DISC  
SHRINK WRAPPED with BAR CODE  
IN-HOUSE GRAPHIC DESIGN  
using your files / images / photos

**ONE PRICE ALL INCLUDED**  
**1000 @ \$1099**  
Call Free 888-565-8882  
**dbsduplication.com**

**www.yourmusiconcd.com**

**100 BULK CD'S \$99** 10 cd's - \$39

**100 BASIC CD'S \$139** 50 cd's - \$69

**100 FULL COLOR CD'R PACKAGE \$271**

**500 FULL COLOR PACKAGE \$845**  
**1000 FULL COLOR PACKAGE \$1299**

**Lowest Price Period!**

CD ROM, DVD Replication  
Audio Replication  
Video Replication  
Multi-Media Development  
Graphic Design  
Printing, Packaging  
Web Design

**1-888-256-3472**  
**www.ballmedia.com**

**CD - R DUPLICATION**  
**100 - \$1.39 ea.**  
With Color Inserts 1.99 ea.  
(2 Page & Tray)

Price Includes: CD - R, Duplication, Thermal Imprinting, Jewel Box, Inserting of cover, & Shrinkwrapped

**THE 4th CREATION**  
(936) 756-6861

**PAY UP FRONT FOR 5% OFF\***  
**RETAIL READY CD/DVD PACKAGES FOR LESS**

**500 CD's = \$ 969**     **1000 DVD-5s = \$2350**  
**1000 CD's = \$1069**     **2000 DVD-5s = \$3330**  
includes Authoring

**FROM YOUR DESIGN ON DISC - NO FILMS NEEDED!**  
**THIRD WAVE MEDIA**

**300 FULL COLOR 11x17 POSTERS - ONLY \$99**  
with your CD/DVD order • all major credit cards accepted

**(800) WAVE CD-1** www.thirdwavemedia.com

MasterCard     VISA     American Express     Discover

\*Excludes graphic charges, overages and shipping. Offer may be withdrawn at any time.

**CD Replication**

**COMPLETE PACKAGES** with graphics, from your master and e-file - no film needed. True, commercial replication (not CD-R), plus direct-to-plate offset printing for best quality graphics.

We do it all in our plant, so why deal with brokers when you can go to the source?

**DMM Vinyl Record Mastering & Pressing**  
**Graphics Design & Printing**  
**One of NYC's HOTTEST Mastering Studios**

Call or email for our Full-Color Catalog:  
**800 455-8555**  
email: [info@europadisk.com](mailto:info@europadisk.com)

26 years in the music industry - **WE'RE THAT GOOD!**

**EUROPADISK, LLC**  
www.europadisk.com

## Records Tapes CD Services

### GET A BREAK!

With our **BIG BREAK CD Package!**

1000 Retail Ready CDs - **\$1099.00**

Package Includes:

- 4 Page, Color Insert & Traycard
- 2 Color Disc
- All Film
- Jewel Boxes
- Free Barcode



1.800.835.1362

or Get your ONLINE QUOTE at: [www.healeydisc.com](http://www.healeydisc.com)

**healeydisc**

1,000 Store Ready CDs - **\$999** [www.TrackmasterAV.com](http://www.TrackmasterAV.com)  
 Toll Free: 888-374-8877  
 CASSETTES  
 GRAPHIC DESIGN & POSTERS  
 STUDIO MASTERING  
 CD-R MEDIA  
 1,000 Bulk CDs - **\$490**  
**YOUR 1-STOP SHOP FOR CD, AUDIO & VIDEO CASSETTE PROJECTS!**

**CD, CASSETTE, CDR and CD-ROM Complete Packages!**

**DDAI** DIGITAL DYNAMICS AUDIO INC.  
 1-800-444-DDAI [www.4ddai.com](http://www.4ddai.com)

- CD/CASS MASTERING
- CD/CASS REPLICATION
- CEDAR RESTORATION
- GRAPHIC DESIGN
- FILMS AND PRINTING
- CD-ROM AUTHORIZING

**THE GATE MEDIA GROUP**

→ **READY TO BE EXPOSED?**

CALL 1-800-655-1625

[WWW.GATEMEDIA.COM](http://WWW.GATEMEDIA.COM)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

**Lonely Records.com**

100 Retail CDs retail price **\$1.99** per set  
 1000 Retail CDs retail price **\$ .99** per set

**1 800-409-8513**

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

For the best price in CD Replication . . . .  
 there is only one number you'll need!

**1.888.891.9091**

**MEDIA** [WWW.MEDIAOMAHA.COM](http://WWW.MEDIAOMAHA.COM)

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE

**Fax your Mix Classified Ad:**  
**(510) 653-8171**

**Retailers**

Every major brand of everything. Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock. **ALTO MUSIC** Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers, drums, pro sound, new and used. One of the largest selections in the country. We ship everywhere!

680 Rt. 211 E.  
 Middletown, NY 10940  
[sales@altomusic.com](mailto:sales@altomusic.com)  
 ph (845) 692-6922  
 fax: (845) 346-0016  
[www.altomusic.com](http://www.altomusic.com)

## Studios

### BUILD-DESIGN

Recording Studios and all types of audio and video rooms. 25 years in business (mostly in Los Angeles area). New construction, remodel, isolations, acoustics.

### RS Construction

Gen. Contractor Ca. lic. #348475

Ph: (805) 493-5794  
 Call: (805) 479-3708  
 Fax: (805) 492-0654

### Shelly Yakus

engineered records that sold **over 100,000,000 Copies**

including John Lennon, U2, Tom Petty

Stevie Nicks, the Band, Van Morrison

Have your recording **Mixed or Mastered** by this world-class engineer at

**Scullville Studios.**

**609-601-7550**

[Scullville.com](http://Scullville.com)



For Sale: **DIGITAL AUDIO RECORDING STUDIO**  
**Hollywood, Florida...minutes from the beach!**

1,400 square feet, 3 iso rooms, located just off the Florida Turnpike. Professional, Comfortable, State-of-the-art, loaded with Amenities, Turnkey operation. All who enter say the place has a "Creative Vibe".

For a virtual studio tour, including floor plan and pictures, visit

[www.bay13productions.com](http://www.bay13productions.com)

Contact Lance, (954) 610-6844 or [lance@airportwireless.com](mailto:lance@airportwireless.com)

Serious inquiries only

## Miscellaneous

**DIGI-ROM** (800)815-3444  
 IN NYC:(212)730-2111

Full Services for Electronic Media

Mastering - Replication - Printing - Audio CD - CD-ROM - DVD - Interactive Design

**WE CUT VINYL !!!**

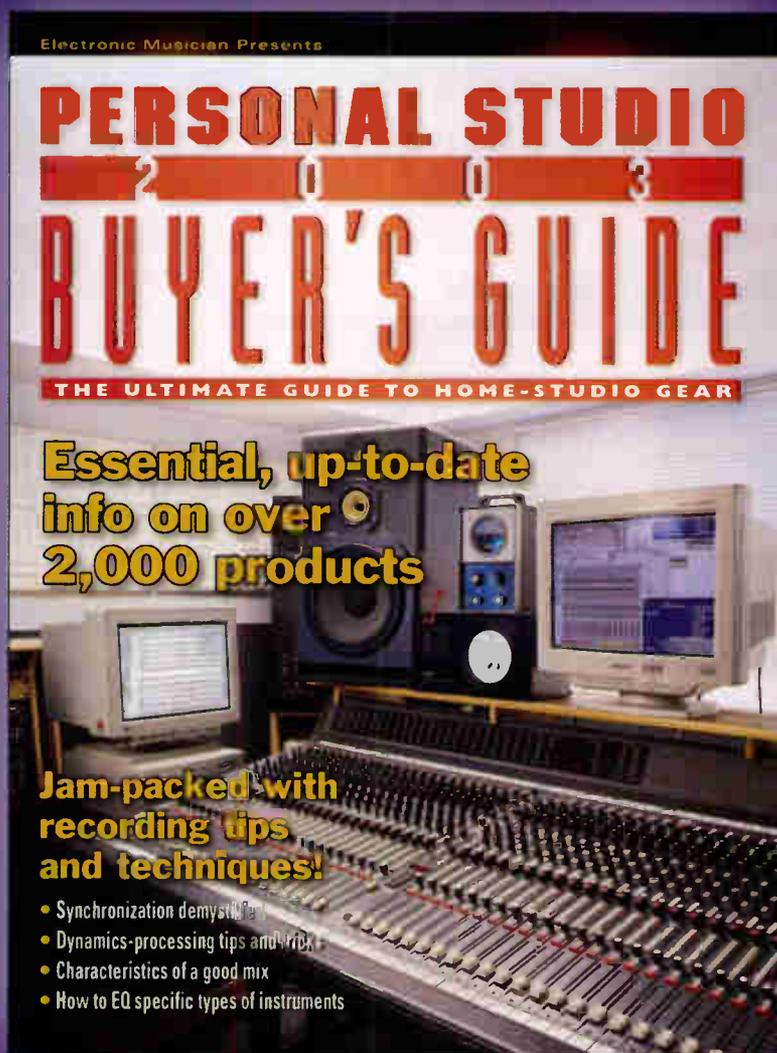
\*Audio & Vinyl Mastering Suites \*Audio & CD-ROM Packaging  
 Creative Graphic Design Dept. \*Interactive & Multimedia Design  
 \*Complete CD-R production with quick turnaround  
 \*DVD Prep & Authoring \*DVD Duplication - Limited runs

**QUALITY YOU CAN AFFORD!** [WWW.DIGIROM.COM](http://WWW.DIGIROM.COM)

**SoundBroker**  
 Linking buyers & sellers together  
 for all your studio needs  
**(702) 736-3003**  
[www.SoundBroker.com](http://www.SoundBroker.com)

**SUBSCRIPTION QUESTIONS?**  
 Call (800) 532-8190

# Electronic Musician Presents The Ultimate Guide to Home Studio Gear!



## ON NEWSSTANDS NOW!

OVER 2,000 PRODUCT LISTINGS IN 28 CATEGORIES  
31,000 INDIVIDUAL PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS  
OVER 300 MANUFACTURER CONTACTS  
AND TIPS FOR THE IDEAL PERSONAL-STUDIO SET-UP

Find the PSBG on newsstands wherever Electronic Musician is sold, or call 913-967-1710.

## EM subscribers receive it free

Subscribe to EM at [www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com).

# The MOTU High Definition Studio

## Apple G4 Power Mac

The most advanced high definition native audio workstation available

Add a MOTU PCI-424 core system to a G4 Power Mac and you've got a high definition audio recording powerhouse. With an expanded HD192 system, you can record an astonishing 36 simultaneous 24-bit tracks at 192kHz. With MOTU's 2408m3 and 24I/O interfaces, you can record 72 24-bit tracks at 96kHz. Performance like this was completely unheard of less than a year ago — and now it can be yours.



## Focusrite VoiceMaster Pro / Baby Bottle Bundle

Class A tube mic and preamp — add that Focusrite sound to your MOTU workstation

Your MOTU workstation captures every nuance, so you need a premium mic and preamp. Start with Focusrite's award-winning Blue Baby Bottle™, a hand-made Class A studio mic ideal for recording vocals, percussion, or any acoustic instruments. Connect Baby Bottle to VoiceMaster Pro™, Focusrite's next-generation all-in-one vocal channel. Focusrite delivers a Class A mic preamp, Vintage Harmonics processor, Voice-optimized EQ, Opto-compressor, Tube Sound circuit, 24-bit 96kHz

A/D option, revolutionary Latency Free Monitoring and much more. Add the Blue Pop/Shock kit and you have an outstanding bundle. \$1548 retail value, now \$999 for a limited time.

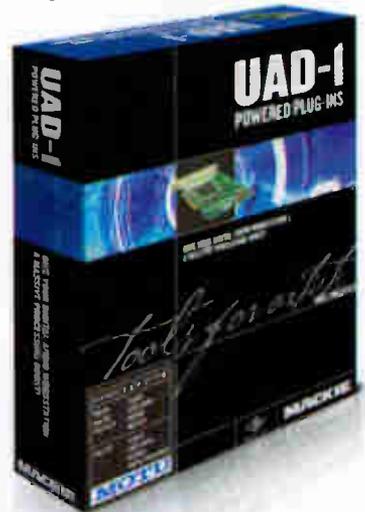


## Mackie Control and UAD-1 Powered Plug-ins Version 3

Mix and process your Digital Performer sessions with hands-on control and accelerated effects processing

Imagine the feeling of touch-sensitive, automated Penny & Giles faders under your hands, and the fine-tuned twist of a V-Pot™ between your fingers. You adjust plug-in settings, automate filter sweeps in real-time, and trim individual track levels. Your hands fly over responsive controls, perfecting your mix — free from the solitary confinement of your mouse. Mackie Control delivers all this in an expandable, compact, desktop-style design forged by the combined talents of Mackie manufacturing and the MOTU Digital Performer engineering team. Mackie Control brings large-console, Studio A prowess to your Digital Performer desktop studio, with a wide range of customized control features that go well beyond mixing. It's like putting your hands on Digital Performer itself.

UAD-1 Version 3 is here, with multi-card support and many other enhancements. Run dozens of sophisticated effects plug-ins inside Digital Performer without bringing your Mac to its knees. What's the secret? UAD-1 is a custom DSP-equipped PCI card. It's like adding an extra \$20,000 worth of effects gear to the dozens of native plug-ins included with DP. UAD-1 ships with a growing list of powered plug-ins, including Nigel, a complete palette of guitar tones combined with every effect a guitarist could ever need. Authentic vintage sounds include the Pultec Program EQ, a stunningly realistic recreation, and the 1176LN Limiting Amplifier and Teletronix LA-2A Leveling Amplifier, two more analog classics reborn inside Digital Performer. Apply liberally with host CPU cycles to burn.



## Universal Audio Cambridge EQ for UAD-1

Add smooth British equalisation without taxing your CPU

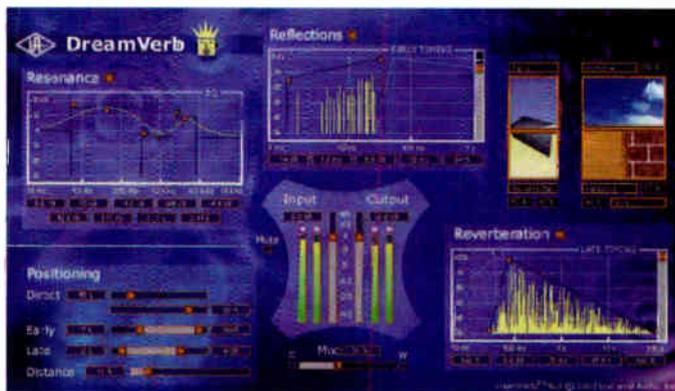
The Cambridge EQ, with its surgical precision, is the perfect complement to the warm, musical Pultec. In addition to its five-band fully parametric EQ, Cambridge features high and low cut filters with a wide variety of filter types and curves, and switchable shelving filters for each EQ band. Cambridge uses complex lattice filters and a special algorithm to achieve a warm analog sound without oversampling. An A/B function allows for quick comparison of two different settings. Cambridge also features a graphic display of the EQ curve, which has "edit handles" for click and drag control of the EQ parameters, plus editable text displays for parameter values. A must-have addition to your Digital Performer plug-in arsenal.



## Universal Audio DreamVerb for UAD-1

New flagship reverb for DP from the gurus at Universal Audio

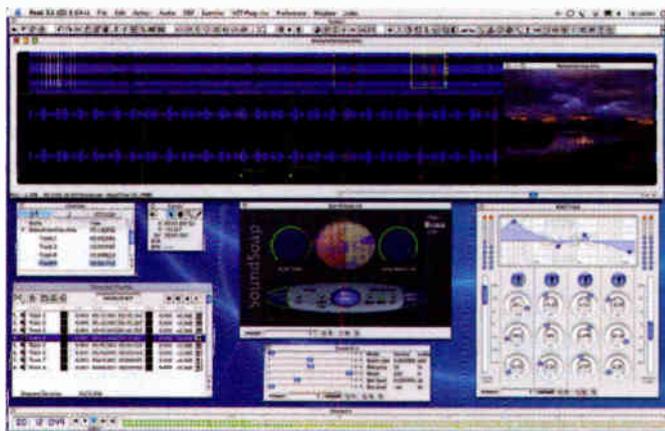
DreamVerb's unparalleled flexibility, power and intuitive interface allows you create any acoustic space inside Digital Performer using a huge list of different materials and room shapes. Blend or "morph" different room shapes and surface materials, adjusting the effect of the room materials on the sound space, and even varying the density of the air to simulate different ambient situations. With flexible 5-band active EQ and unique level-ramping for the early and late reflections, you can create sounds ranging from ultra-realistic dynamic room simulations to lush reverb effects. Universal Audio's proprietary smoothing algorithm lets you adjust parameters in real-time with no "zipper-noise" or other undesirable artifacts.



## BIAS Peak 3.2

The ultimate waveform editing companion for Digital Performer

Burn redbook CD's. Read and write MP3, Dolby AAC™, 24 bit WAVE and more. Batch process hundreds or even thousands of files. Ultra-fast waveform editing. Run standalone or launch directly from DP3. Unlimited undo/redo with graphic edit histories. Unique DSP and looping tools like Convolve, Repair Clicks, Loop Tuner™, Loop Surfer™, Guess Tempo™, Duplicate, and more. Hot swap real-time effects in series, parallel, or hybrid using Peak's Vbox™ SE VST matrix. Noisy tracks? Add SoundSoap™ from BIAS — the ultimate one-click audio cleaning solution. Native for Mac OS 8.6 thru 10.2 Jaguar. Optimized for Apple's G4 Velocity Engine. The ultimate editing, processing and mastering and sound design companion for Digital Performer.



## Glyph Trip2 FireWire storage / archiving system

Bullet-proof, high-performance storage backed by legendary service and support

Glyph Technologies, the industry leader in high-performance audio storage, brings you the ultimate in FireWire disk storage: Trip2. Early-warning SMART technology alerts you to potential drive problems before they happen. Slide a Glyph-engineered, vibration-resistant (and therefore ultra-quiet) drive cartridge into one of six expansion bays and feel the bullet-proof reliability through your fingertips. Glyph FireWire is the perfect compliment to MOTU PCI on today's latest Power Macs because FireWire disk access and PCI audio streaming are handled on different busses, so you maximize the performance of your system.



SWEETWATER NOW 800-222-4700 THE MOTU STUDIO

# Digidesign 002

## FireWire Tricks, Sequencing Tips

**D**igidesign's latest DAW, the 002, is an integrated recording-to-master control surface and 24-bit/96kHz audio and MIDI interface/software production package. Its sole connection to the host PC or Mac is a single FireWire cable, and it uses a 32-track version of the Pro Tools LE software. Add a pair of monitors and something to record, and you're good to go.

### FIREWIRE BALANCING

While most FireWire drives handle way more than the 002's full 32 tracks without breaking a sweat, others may suddenly cause the computer to throw up a "Disk too slow or fragmented" dialog when you know perfectly well that it's neither, sometimes when you're running as few as 16 tracks with no edits. This seems to be a problem plaguing individual drive mechanisms, and it certainly isn't unique to the 002. In fact, it's not even unique to specific drive models. But once you get that dreaded dialog, you can't continue until you curse mightily and restart Pro Tools.

The real answer is to split the audio track load across a couple of drives.

1. After amassing a few tracks (maybe 16?), quit the Pro Tools program.

2. If you've run into the dreaded "Disk too slow or fragmented" dialog, curse mightily. If not, proceed to step 3.

3. On the FireWire drive, create a new folder inside your current session's folder called, say, Hidden Audio Files.

4. Inside your session's folder, drag the files you're going to move from the Audio Files folder into the new Hidden Audio Files folder.

5. Copy the Hidden Audio Files folder over to another drive, leaving the original one intact inside your session's folder. Standard rules about drives suitable for audio apply, except that they're probably less important, because you're only going to be running a few extra tracks on this "auxiliary" drive.

6. Launch your session again. You'll get a dialog from Pro Tools asking you to find the files you've moved. Direct it to the Hidden Audio Files folder on your auxiliary

drive (not the original FireWire drive).

You're now firing off two drives, and everyone's happy. Subsequent audio files will be recorded onto the FireWire drive, of course.

7. When you're done, simply move the audio files from the Hidden Audio Files folder on your FireWire drive back into the regular Audio Files folder. Your session is intact; you can now safely delete the auxiliary Hidden Audio Files folder.

### USING PRO TOOLS LE WITH A MIDI SEQUENCER ON THE SAME MACHINE

You may prefer to take advantage of Pro Tools' audio production features while using another sequencer program for MIDI. Because there's a Windows ASIO driver for the 002, it can look like a sound card to your digital audio sequencer; you simply import the audio and MIDI files you've created into Pro Tools LE when you're ready. But until the 002 CoreAudio driver for OS X comes out, that's not an option on the Mac.

You can, however, sync the two programs on the same machine using OMS. Your sequencer runs the MIDI tracks while Pro Tools LE runs the audio. You can even trigger soft instruments in the Pro Tools mixer.

Let's use MOTU Digital Performer as the main example; the procedures for Emagic Logic Audio and Steinberg Cubase follow the same principles, so you should be able to figure them out easily.

1. Performer must run under OMS instead of FreeMIDI, which is MOTU's functionally equivalent software. That's set in the FreeMIDI Setup program's Preferences. Check "Use OMS When Available" and "Allow Other Applications." Cubase or Logic must also run under OMS for this to work.

2. If you're using Digital Performer, then set it for MIDI only. Logic can support multiple audio systems, so you



*Fighting back with your middle finger: Try to nudge the 002's fader up, and it'll fight you because the front edge of its pad isn't touch-sensitive—that is, unless you rest another finger on top.*

could have another sound driver active.

3. Assuming that you want Pro Tools LE to be the master, open its Session Setup window and tell it to send MTC (MIDI Timecode) to port: Digital Performer.

4. Make sure that the start times are the same in both programs, e.g., 1:00:00.

5. Open Performer's Receive Sync window and tell it to sync to any port.

6. Press the Receive Sync button and Play on Performer's transport. It will now follow the 002.

If you want to reverse the setup and have Performer be the master, tell Performer to transmit sync to IAC bus 1 (Pro Tools doesn't appear as an option the way Performer does in Pro Tools), turn off MTC transmission in Pro Tools' Session Setup window and put Pro Tools online.

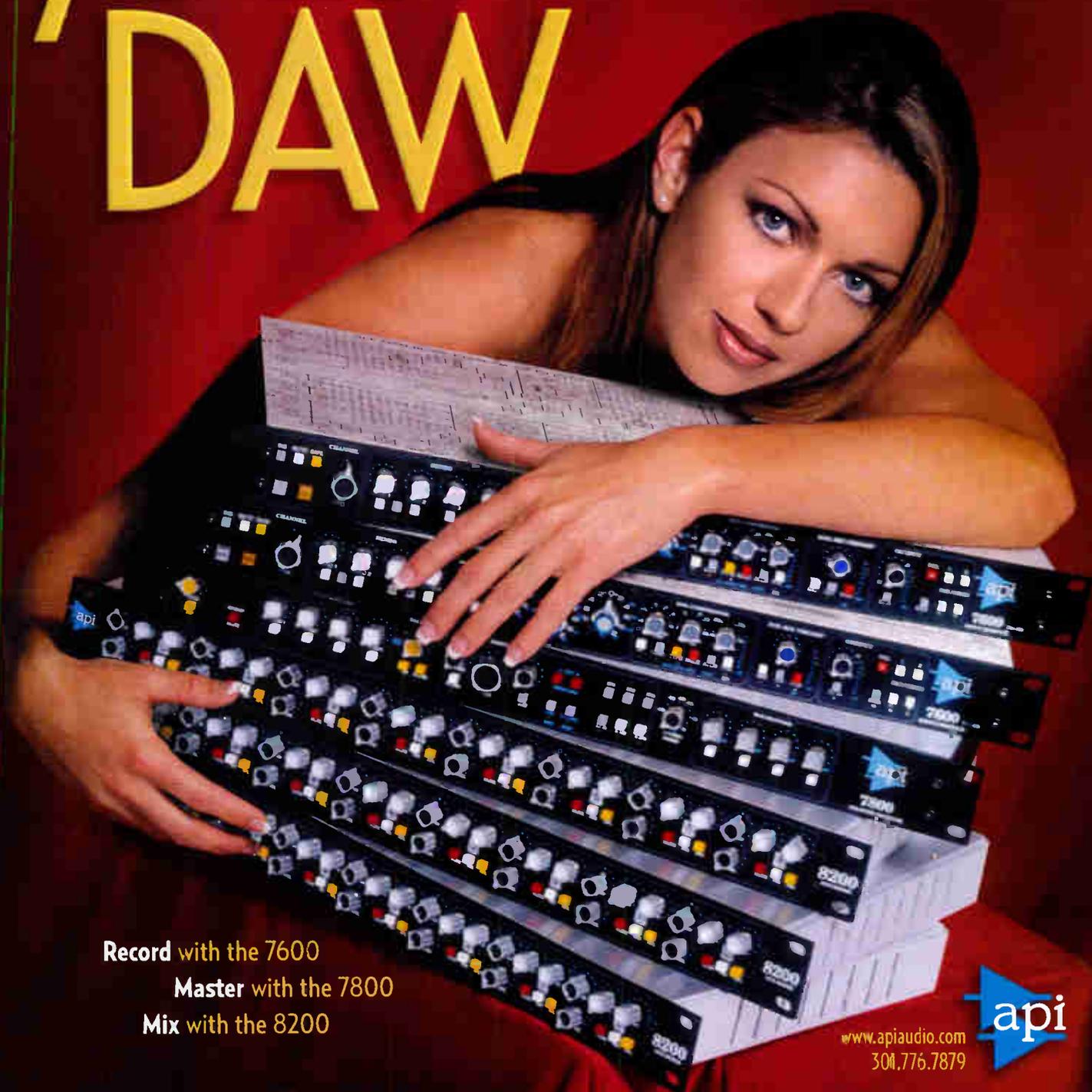
7. If you want to send MIDI into the Pro Tools mixer, then go into the OMS Setup program, double-click on the IAC icon and define up to three additional MIDI buses. Each of these buses has 16 MIDI channels available. So, for example, the output of your Performer MIDI track and the input of your Pro Tools MIDI track might be IAC bus 1, channel 1. Inside Pro Tools, that IAC bus could, in turn, be assigned to a soft instrument on a Pro Tools aux input or audio track, or you could just put the Pro Tools MIDI track in Record and capture what Performer is sending.

MIX  
**ONLINE**  
EXTRAS

*Nick Batzdorf was the editor of Recording magazine for more than a decade.*

# Embrace YOUR DAW

Pristine analog audio  
from your Digital Audio Workstation



Record with the 7600  
Master with the 7800  
Mix with the 8200

[www.apiaudio.com](http://www.apiaudio.com)  
304.776.7879



INTRODUCING...

# MACHFIVE™



## THE UNIVERSAL SAMPLER FOR MAC & PC

MachFive delivers an advanced feature set including 5.1 surround sample playback, support for every major sampler and audio file format, built-in multi-channel waveform editing, four LFO's per preset, on-the-fly crossfade looping within the context of a mix, and much more.

For sound design, music production or broadcast, MachFive delivers the perfect balance of superb audio quality, speed, advanced features and across-the-board compatibility.

- **Universal compatibility** — imports SampleCell, GigaSampler, Akai, Roland, E-mu, EXS24, HALion and all other major sampler formats.
- **Drag and drop audio import** — supports all major audio file formats.
- **Superb sound quality** — supports sample rates up to 192kHz with on-the-fly downsampling.
- **Surround** — work with true multi-channel samples in 5.1 surround.

- **Fast operation** — enjoy instant access to all parameters in one window.
- **Built-in effects** — apply up to four separate effects on each preset for instant recall in any project.
- **Plug-in convenience** — save everything with your host session for instant recall. No separate application to manage. Supports MAS, VST (Mac & PC), RTAS, HTDM, Audio Units and DXi.

**MOTU**  
motu.com

©2002 Motu of the Unicorn, Inc.

MAS  
RTAS  
HTDM  
AU  
VST  
DXi